



The **GTM**
GREATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY

South Africa's first democratic platinum city

DRAFT IDP 2017/18
FOR
FETAKGOMO GREATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY (LM476)

COUNCIL RESOLUTION: SC22A/2017
ADOPTED: 30/03/2017

NO	DESCRIPTION	CHAPTERS	PAGE NO
1.	2017/18 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN	CHAPTER 1	4-35
2.	POWERS AND FUNCTION OF LIM:476		
3.	DESCRIPTION OF LIM: 476		
4.	DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS	CHAPTER 2	36-378
5.	SPATIAL ANALYSIS		
6.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS: WATER SANITATION ELECTRICITY ROADS AND STORM WATER BRIDGES HOUSING REFUSE REMOVAL		
7.	SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS: PUBLIC TRANSPORT COMMUNICATION CEMETERIES		
8.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
9.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
10.	SOCIAL ANALYSIS: EDUCATION HEALTH SOCIAL SECURITY SAFETY AND SECURITY DISASTER MANAGEMENT SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE RELIGION		
11.	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT		
12.	COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS		
13.	STRATEGY PHASE		
14.	PROJECT PHASE	CHAPTER 4	403-456
15.	INTEGRATION PHASE	CHAPTER 5	457-488

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms/Abbreviations

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC	Antenatal Care
B2B	Back to Basics
CDWs	Community Development Workers
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DDPF	District Development Planning Forum
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
COGHSTA	Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA)(Limpopo)
DoA	Department of Agriculture
DME	Department of Mineral and Energy
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
FBW	Free Basic Water
FIVIMS	Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information Management System
FTM	Fetakgomo Local Municipality
GIS	Geographic Information System
GGP	Gross Geographical Product
GTM	Greater Tubatse Municipality
FGTM	Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IAG	International Assemblies of God
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDT	Independent Development Trust
IEC	Independent Electoral Commission
IGR	Intergovernmental Relation
KPA	Key Performance Area
LED	Local Economic Development
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGDP	Limpopo Growth and Development Plan
LIMDEV	Limpopo Development Agency
LSM	Living Standards Measure
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MEC	Member of Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
mSCOA	Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts
NDA	National Development Agency
NGP	NGP (New Growth Path)
LDP	Limpopo Development Plan
OTP	Office of the Premier
PDPF	Provincial Development Planning Forum
PHC	Primary Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
QLFS	Quarterly Labour Force Survey
RAL	Roads Agency Limpopo
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
SAPS	South African Police Services
SAWID	South African Women in Dialogue
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDM	Sekhukhune District Municipality
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise
FTC	Fixed Term Contract
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013
LGNCC	Local Geographical Names Change Committee
HDA	Housing Development Agency

CHAPTER 1

1.1. 2017/18 IDP/Budget Process Plan

Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) has general similarities and/or generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) thereby prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan. **Below is the schedule for the IDP/Budget process for the 2017/2018 Financial Year** i.e to inform and/or guide the first (1st) review of the IDP/Budget:

MONTH	ACTIVITY	TARGET DATE
July 2016	Preparatory Phase	July 2016
	Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process, MTEF included. EXCO provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget. IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting. Consultation with established Committees and fora 4 th Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2015/16)	
August 2016	Ward-to-Ward based data collection Collate information from ward based data. Submit AFS (Annual Financial Statements) for 2015/16 to AG Submit 2015/16 cumulative Performance Report to AG & Council Structures	August 2016
September 2016	Analysis Phase	September 2016
	Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector departments plans). Determine revenue projections and propose tariffs and draft initial	

	<p>allocations per function and department for 2016/17 financial year.</p> <p>Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc).</p> <p>Finalize ward based data compilation for verification in December 2016.</p> <p>Update Council structures on updated data.</p>	
October 2016	<p>Strategies Phase</p> <p>Quarterly (1st) review of 2015/16 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary), any related consultative process.</p> <p>Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget for 2016/17 financial year with consideration being given to partial performance of 2015/16.</p>	October 2016
November 2016	<p>Projects Phase</p> <p>Confirm IDP projects with district and sector departments.</p> <p>Engage with sector departments' strategic sessions to test feasibility of attendance to planned sessions.</p> <p>Review and effect changes on initial IDP draft.</p>	November 2016
December 2016	<p>Integration Phase</p> <p>Table Draft 2015/16 Annual Report¹ to Council</p> <p>Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment</p> <p>Consolidated Analysis Phase in place</p> <p>IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting</p> <p>IDP Rep Forum</p>	December 2016
January 2017	<p>Table Draft 2015/16 Annual Report to Council.</p> <p>Submit Draft Annual Report to AG, PT and COGHSTA</p> <p>Publish Draft Annual Report in the municipal jurisdiction (website etc).</p> <p>Prepare Oversight Report for the 2015/16 financial year.</p> <p>Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla/Review/Strategic Planning Session, (review of IDP/Budget, related policies and consultative process).</p>	January 2017

February 2017	Table Budget Adjustment (if necessary). Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2017/18 to Management, relevant stakeholders & structures	February 2017
March 2017	Council considers the 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget. Publish the 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget for public comments. Adoption of Oversight Report for 2016/17.	March 2017
April 2017	Approval Phase Submit 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and COGHSTA in both printed & electronic formats. Consultation with key stakeholders.	April 2017
May 2017	Submit Final Draft IDP/Budget for 2017/18 with incorporated comments from stakeholders' consultation to Council for approval. Prepare SDBIP for 2017/18 f/y.	May 2017
June 2017	Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor. Prepare 2017/18 Performance Agreements of MM, Senior Managers and Middle Managers for 2017/18 performance year.	June 2017

1.2 LIM 476 AMENABLE POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

<i>FUNCTION</i>	<i>AUTHORISED</i>	<i>PROVIDED BY</i>
<i>Municipal planning</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Building regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Local tourism</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Trading regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Street trading</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Street lighting</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>

<i>Municipal Roads</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Traffic and Parking</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places (DoRT says it's their function i.e on their owned roads, unless on our roads -Ask?)</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Local sport facilities</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Local amenities</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Refuse management</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Municipal cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Public places (with FTM but not in GTM)</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>
<i>Municipal airport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>LIM 476</i>

Of the 18/38 (i.e 47%) powers and functions listed in Scheduled 4 Part and Schedule 5 Part of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

1.3 A Description of Lim 476 Municipality

The Lim 476 Municipality was established and officially proclaimed interms of Section 12 Notice Limpopo Provincial Gazette no. 2735, titled: *"Notice in terms of s12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998): Disestablishment of Existing Municipalities and Establishment of New Municipalities"*, dated 22nd July 2016 issued by the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for local government in Limpopo Province. The municipality was formed as a sequel to an amalgamation between the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality and the former Greater Tubatse Municipality, which municipalities were established after the 2000 Local Government Elections as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The amalgamation was given a force of law in the aftermath of the 2016 Local Government Elections, which municipal elections were held on the 03rd August 2016. Both the former FTM and former GTM were classified as categories B municipalities due to their spatial and economic characteristics.

Its municipal boundaries have been determined in the Demarcation Notice published in Gazette no. 2629 dated 11th November 2015. The MDB (Municipal Demarcation Board) Circular 8/2015: Redetermination of Municipal Boundaries in terms of Section 21 of Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998, has re-determined the municipal boundaries of Lim 476 by amalgamating the former municipal areas of FTM (Lim 474) and GTM (Lim 475) into the boundaries of the new municipal area. 4590001.

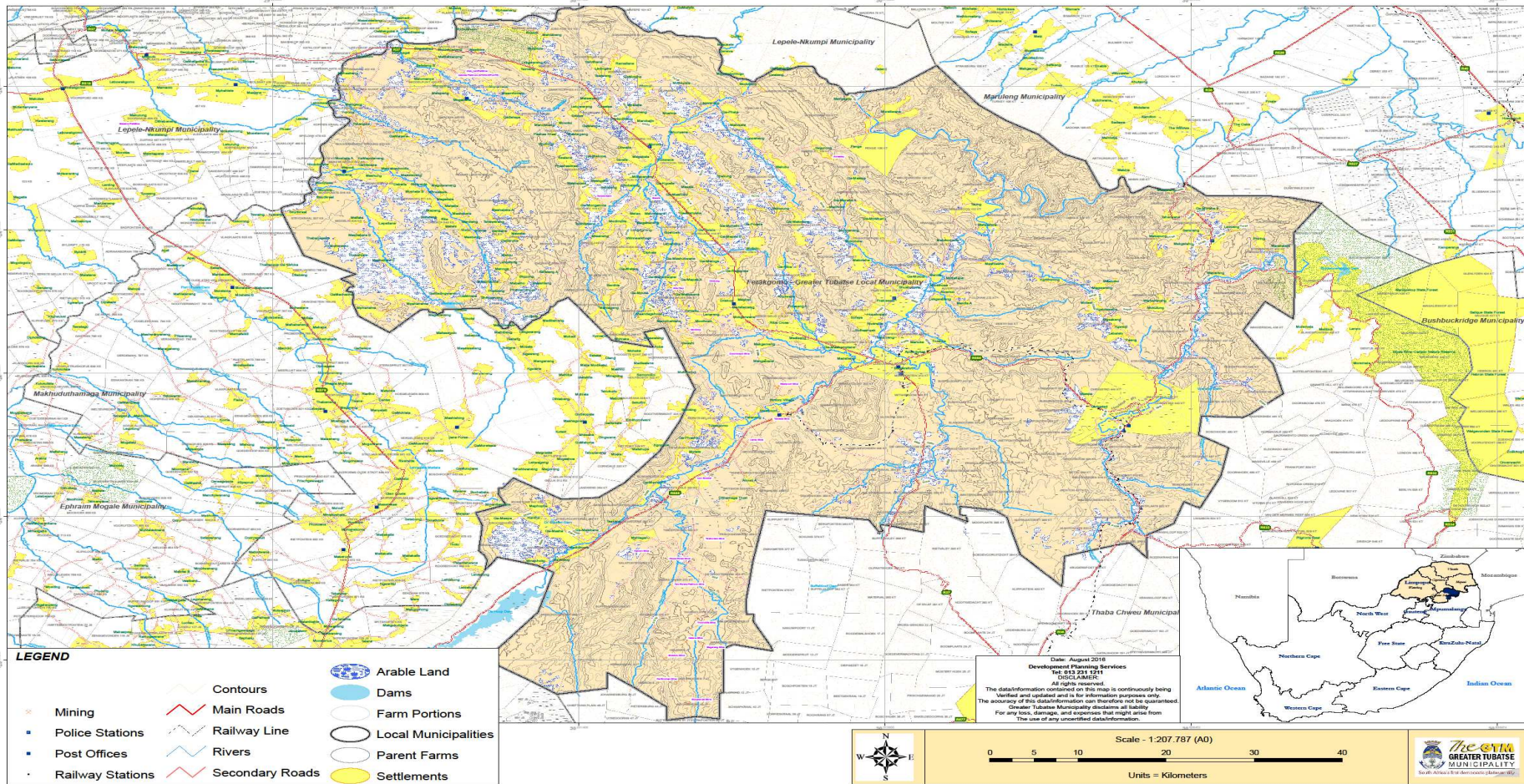
The Lim 476 municipality is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokwane. The municipal area of jurisdiction covers approximately **4550.001105 square kilometres or 45500.1105 ha** in size. The area is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It is located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province.

The political governance of the municipality, Lim 476, is operated on a collective executive system combined with a ward participatory system. The municipality has a total of **39 wards**, making it the **third** (03) largest municipality in the Limpopo Province in terms of wards after Polokwane with 45 wards and Thulamela with 41 wards. The municipality has a total of **77 councillors**. Of these, **39** are ward councillors while **38** were proportionally elected. The Executive Committee of the municipality is led by the Mayor while the municipal Speaker presides over the Council in terms of Section 37 and 49 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 respectively.

The municipality comprises approximately **342** villages. The municipality is largely dominated by **rural** landscape with only **06** (six) proclaimed **townships**. Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Lim 476 is characterised by weak economic base, inadequate infrastructure, major service backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels. This led to description of various municipal categorisation, for example, in its 'State of Local Government in South Africa: Overview Report, the Department of Cooperative Governance (CoG) (2009:22) describes category B4 municipalities as those municipalities which are mainly rural, located in economically depressed areas, consequently having difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled managers/professionals and are struggling from a revenue generation perspective. As earlier alluded to, the portions the rural heritage of the municipality in terms of which settlements are far apart makes the

provision and maintenance of services very costly and/or exorbitant. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. **The following map indicates the location of Lim 476 government municipality in Limpopo Province:**

1 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



As an expansion of the above, an overview of the wards for LIM 476 Municipality constituting villages:

Ward	Villages	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks)	Ward ID	Registered voters
1	Ga-Mabelane, Newstands (Pelaneng), Makgalane, Makopung, Mapareng, Malaeneng, Mokutung, Maepa & Ramakgai, Ohristad, Pureplaas, Matibi, Rustplaas and Gakoma.	3263	1.7 %	Shacks, bricks houses,mud,	94706001	4205
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	6300	3%	Bricks, shacks	94706002	4455
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	3610	1.9%	Bricks, RDP , Mud and shacks	94706003	5048
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross, Legabeng, Maditongwane central,west, and east	6688	3%	Town houses, Flats, RDP, Mud, Brick houses,shacks and rental rooms	94706004	4376
5	Pomping & Thabaneng, Polaseng, Morewane & Madithogwane, Madiseng & Sethokeng, London, Stasie, Mandela 1&2, Mandela Lepakeng, Mandela crossong and Sedibaneng	12000	6%	Bricks, shacks, Mud, RDP,	94706005	4613
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	8342	4%	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses	94706006	5644
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	3220	1.7%	Brick houses and shacks	94706007	4736
8	Diphale, Seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	4297	2%	Shacks and informal settlement	94706008	5334
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	2314	1%	shacks	94706009	5126
10	Tjate, Mongatane, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	1751	1%	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses	94706010	5332
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	5295	2%	Shacks, RDP, Bricks,	94706011	4735

Ward	Villages	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks)	Ward ID	Registered voters
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwasshi/difagate	3165	1.6%	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses	94706012	4327
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	15015	7.9%	Brick houses, shacks & RDP house	94706013	5918
14	Moro ke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	4435	2%	RDP houses, shacks and cement	94706014	4754
15	Kgoete, Mashishi, Morapaneng, Ditwebeleng, Shakung, Masete & Mphogo	11068	5.8%	Brick houses, shacks & RDP house	94706015	5806
16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Ga- Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Momogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge.	3276	1.7%	RDP, Bricks, shacks, flats, cottages and Mud houses.	94706016	5420
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	5450	2.8%	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses	94706017	5408
18	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	3280	1.7%	Town houses, flats, RDP, Mud houses and shacks	94706018	5023
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	3941	2%	Shacks and brick houses	94706019	4681
20	Bothashoek	13000	6.8%	Shacks and brick houses	94706020	5394
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	3698	1.9%	brick houses,	94706021	5475
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	2981	1.5%	Shacks, brick houses, RDP houses	94706022	4589
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	1920	1%	Brick and Mud houses, shacks & RDP house	94706023	4916
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	3600	1.9%	Shacks, RDP houses	94706024	4234

Ward	Villages	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks)	Ward ID	Registered voters
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	10600	5.6%	Bricks, shacks	94706025	5776
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	2880	1.5%	Shacks, brick houses, RDP houses	94706026	4513
27	Ga-Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalane kahle, tsatsapane	2377	1%	Traditional mud and brick houses	94706027	4480
28	Ga-Rantho, Mandela section, Matshelapata section , Ntshwaneng section, Ga-Masha and Newstand (Zone 4, 5 and Mothlamonene section)	4600	2.4%	RDP, Traditional mud and brick houses	94706028	4927
29	Maphopha, Ntake(Masha), Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Magolego (Maseven) and Makgwale new stand	3427	1.8%	Bricks, shacks, RDP and Mud	94706029	4586
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension 11(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocha), Thabakhulwane (Mabocha), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	8468	4.4%	Bricks, shacks, Muddy	94706030	6357
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	4497	2.3%	Shacks, brick houses, RDP houses	94706031	4437
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Ga-Phasha Makgalanoto, Ga- Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	3380	1.7%	Mud. Bricks, blocks, and shacks	94706032	6024
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotana Mashemong, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	4340	2.2%	Bricks and Shacks	94706033	5187
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Bogalatladi A&B, Mabulela A&B, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	2941	1.5%	Shacks, brick houses, RDP houses	94706034	5751
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	4290	2.2%	Bricks	94706035	4593

Ward	Villages	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks)	Ward ID	Registered voters
36	Moshate Tau Nchabeleng, Mapoteng, Tebeila, Mabopo, Mashung Ga Nchabeleng, Ga Nkwana Mashung, Apel Madithame, Mooiplaas, Masha, Strydkraal A	4697	2.4%	Bricks, RDP, Muddy, shacks	94706036	5880
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	4746	2.5%	Sharks, Muddy, Bricks	94706037	5784
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	3080	1.6%	Sharks, Bricks, Mud	94706038	4995
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	1763	0.9%	Bricks, shacks	94706039	4687
Total :378		189 269	100%			197 526

Source (FGTM: LIM 476 .2016)

The table above, gives evidence to 39 Wards constituting the entire municipality and the following wards constitutes a huge percentage of households in the LIM 476 which are as follows: ward **13, 20, 15, and 25 hold 8% to 5%** percentage. Wards **6, 30, 2,4,11 and 17 hold 4% to 2%** percentages from **8% - 3% and ward 39 and 10** account for a small proportion of households at **1%** percentage. The total number of households is estimated at **189 269**. The community survey from Statistics South Africa estimated the total number of households as **125 361**

CONTACTS DETAILS OF WARDS COUNCILLORS

Ward No	Ward Councillors: Surname & Initials			Contact No
Ward 1	Cllr	Mabelane	M. M.	082-725-4170
Ward 2	Cllr	Makine	M. P.	076-828-1420
Ward 3	Cllr	Radingwana	M. R.	082-753-1597
Ward 4	Cllr	Mamogale	M. F.	071-627-2303
Ward 5	Cllr	Maupa	T. T.	071-443-8573
Ward 7	Cllr	Riba	M. R.	073-331-9940
Ward 8	Cllr	Mohubedu	P. S.	072-860-4217
Ward 9	Cllr	Malakane	O. A.	082-099-5962
Ward 10	Cllr	Mahlaba	L. M.	076-410-0218
Ward 11	Cllr	Magane	M. T.	079-455-5016
Ward 12	Cllr	Mahlake	T. V.	072-419-3366
Ward 13	Cllr	Moshwane	X. E.	083-693-2187
Ward 14	Cllr	Makofane	N. N.	079-581-4065
Ward 15	Cllr	Kgaphola	M. A.	076-312-2094
Ward 16	Cllr	Khoza	M. R.	082-446-5148
Ward 17	Cllr	Mphethi	M. M.	082-760-5154
Ward 18	Cllr	Ngwatla	T. J.	082-078-8828
Ward 19	Cllr	Malomane	K. H.	082-776-4010
Ward 20	Cllr	Lekwadi	M. I.	076-011-3466
Ward 21	Cllr	Mokgotho	L. L.	082-085-6359
Ward 22	Cllr	Malatji	M. L.	072-645-1752
Ward 23	Cllr	Maphakge	R. A.	072-845-1001
Ward 24	Cllr	Mnisi	H. D.	060-735-5167
Ward 25		Mosoma	S. E.	082-624-4559

Ward No	Ward Councillors: Surname & Initials			Contact No
Ward 26	Cllr	Molapo	N. T.	072-173-0245
Ward 27	Cllr	Makua	L. C.	076-454-9081
Ward 28	Cllr	Rantho	L. J.	082-433-5355
Ward 29	Cllr	Mariri	M. L.	072-632-1197
Ward 30	Cllr	Thobejane	M. L.	082-583-9304
Ward 31	Cllr	Mohlala	S. G.	082-725-7251
Ward 32	Cllr	Maisela	R. P.	072-038-1345
Ward 33	Cllr	Selepe	M. E.	076-562-5896
Ward 34	Cllr	Manale	R. E.	072-508-4248
Ward 35	Cllr	Ratsoma	M. J.	076-609-8009
Ward 36	Cllr	Moifo	K. H.	072-252-5615
Ward 37	Cllr	Diphofa	D. K.	072-779-1646
Ward 38	Cllr	Makua	M. J.	072-061-6896
Ward 39	Cllr	Mashabela	M. N.	076-193-6791

1.4 Intergovernmental, Policy and Legal Context of the IDP

The following policy and legislative prescripts have specific and widespread bearing on the IDP processes, viz:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), White Paper on Local Government (1998), Municipal Demarcation Board Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000), Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (2003), Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (2005), Municipal Property Rates Act (2004), Labour Relations Act No. 66 of 1995, Employment Equity Act (2004), Skills Development Act of No 97 of 1988, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (2013), Restitution of Land Rights Act (1994), Disaster Management Act (2002), Fire Brigade Service Act (FBSA), Housing Act (1997), National Environmental Management Act (1998), Environment Conservation Act (1989), White Paper on Environmental Management Policy (1998), White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa (2000), Minerals Act (1991), National Water Act (1998), White Paper on Energy Policy (1998), National Land Transport Transition Act (2000), National Heritage Resources Act (1999), White Paper on Safety and Security 1998, Electricity Regulation Act (2006), The National Youth Development Agency Act (2008), The Reconstruction and Development Programme 1994, The Growth, Employment and Redistribution Programme (1996), The Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative –South Africa (ASGISA) 2007, National Development Plan (2012), Limpopo Development Plan 2015, Sekhukhune District Municipality's IDP, Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy, The National Housing Code, Industrial Strategy for RSA (2001), National Strategic Plan on HIV/AIDS/STD (2012-2016), National 10-point Plan of Action for Welfare and Development (incl. National Plan of Action for Children), National Youth Policy 2015-2020, Human Resource Development Strategy for SA (2001), Industrial Development Strategy for Sustainable Employment and Growth (2001) and Provincial Departments' 5 Year Plans. Of paramount importance is that Lim 476 IDP indicates alignment to national and provincial planning contexts. Disaster risk management is facilitated by community services within Lim 467 hence this is the SDM function, this means that the former (Lim 476 Community Services) interacts with the latter (SDM) on DRM (Disaster Risk Management).

1.5 Lim 476 Within the National and Provincial Planning Context: A Synopsis

National Development Plan

This IDP/Budget proposes to argue that South Africa displays what could be seen or described as a *“top-down, and, at the same time, bottom-up”* process of development planning. The NDP is a plan for the country to encourage **long term planning** i.e. 2030. The Lim 476 municipality incorporates the **long term visioning** as espoused in the NDP. The following six pillars have wide spread merits for our strategic planning:

- Unite all South Africans around a common programme to fight poverty and inequality and promote social cohesion;
- Have South Africans be active citizens in their community and in the development of the country;
- A growing and inclusive economy with higher investment, better skills, rising savings and greater levels of competitiveness;
- Building capabilities of the people and the state;
- A developmental state capable of correcting historical inequalities and creating opportunities for more people while being professional, competent and responsive to the needs of all citizens; and
- South African leaders putting aside narrow sectarian interests in favour of national interest and putting the country first.

In the general scheme of things, the NDP provides a general methodology and approach for planning across government spheres, thereby informing development plans, policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy. In his State of the Nation Address (SONA) in the year 2014 and 2015 respectively, His Excellency The State President Mr Jacob Zuma identified the Lim 476 municipality as one of the distressed **mining towns municipality**. This was attributable to lots of mining activities taking place within the Lim 476 government municipal area. This IDP envisages incorporating general assumptions and contexts underpinning both the National Development Plan (NDP) as well as the Limpopo Development Plan.

Limpopo Development Plan

The strategy outline of this IDP will be able to draw linkages with reference to the Limpopo development objectives. As a corollary, the LDP (2015-2019) identifies Lim 476 under the **platinum cluster** due to its considerable potential and competitive advantage for **economic cluster development**. The municipality is also identified as a **provincial growth point**. Specifically, Lim 476 and Musina Local Municipality were identified as a **Special Economic Zone**. The entire planning outline of this IDP/Budget is designed on the floor plan of the provincial and national contexts.

The purpose of the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP), 2015-2019, is to:

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national Medium Term Strategies Framework;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department; as well as the IDP's and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

The entire strategy outline is therefore designed on the floor plan of the 14 development outcomes contained in the National Medium Term Strategic Framework for 2015-2019. Development is defined as broad-based improvements in the standard and quality of living of people throughout the Province, to which all institutions, including government, business, organised labour and citizens contribute. Annual improvements in job creation, production, income, access to good public services and environmental management are the instruments to reach the goal of development.

The outcomes approach that is reflected in the MTSF moves beyond the erstwhile focus on activities and outputs. It places the emphasis on the development improvements (outcomes and impacts) that are to be achieved. It requires a change-management approach to business from all stakeholders, rather than merely a bureaucratic compliance approach. The following are the 14 Outcomes:

- Outcome 1 Quality Basic Education
- Outcome 2 Long and Healthy Life
- Outcome 3 All People are Safe
- Outcome 4 Decent Employment through Inclusive Growth
- Outcome 5 Skilled and Capable Workforce
- Outcome 6 Competitive Economic Infrastructure
- Outcome 7 Comprehensive Rural Development
- Outcome 8 Human Settlement Development
- Outcome 9 Developmental Local Government
- Outcome 10 Environmental Protection
- Outcome 11 Regional Integration
- Outcome 12 Developmental Public Service
- Outcome 13 Inclusive Social Protection System
- Outcome 14 Social Cohesion

Local Government Back To Basic Strategy 2014

The Local Government Back to Basics Strategy arose as a response to a myriad of challenges facing the local government sector in rendering services to the communities including repeated negative audit outcomes. The following are Local Government programmes which municipalities to ensure under the auspices of Back to Basic Strategy:

1. Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living

1. Municipalities must deliver the basic services (basic electricity, basic water, sanitation, waste removal etc.).
2. In addition to the above, municipalities must ensure that services such as cutting grass, patching potholes, working robots and streetlights and consistent refuse removal are provided.
3. Council to ensure proper maintenance and immediate addressing of outages or maintenance issues to ensure continuity of service provision. Municipalities must improve mechanisms to deliver new infrastructure at a faster pace whilst adhering to the relevant standards.
4. Increase of Community Work Programme sites targeting the unemployed youth in informal settlements to render day to day services such as, cutting grass, patching

potholes, cleaning cemeteries, etc.

5. Extend reach of basic services to communities living in informal settlements by providing temporary services such as: (i) potable water, (ii) temporary sanitation facilities, (iii) grading of gravel roads and (iv) refuse removal.
6. Improve policing and installation of high mast lighting.
7. Cities to announce plans for township establishment where they exist.

2. Good Governance

1. Municipalities will ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities.
2. All municipal council structures must be functional and meet regularly.
3. Council Meetings to sit at least quarterly.
4. All Council Committees must sit and process items for council decisions.
5. Clear delineation of roles and responsibilities between key leadership structures.
6. Functional oversight committees must be in place, e.g. Audit Committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committees.

3. Public Participation: Putting people first

1. Implement community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas
2. Municipalities to implement responsive and accountable processes with communities.
3. Ward committees must be functional and Councillors must meet and report back to their constituencies at least quarterly.
4. Utilise the Community Development Workers, Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.
5. Proportional Representative Councillors need to represent the interests of the municipality as a whole and ensure that effective oversight and leadership functions are performed.
6. Municipalities must communicate their plans to deal with backlogs.
7. Municipalities to monitor and act on complaints, petitions and other feedback

4. Sound financial management

1. All municipalities must have a functional financial management system which includes rigorous internal controls.
2. Cut wasteful expenditure.
3. Supply Chain Management structures and controls must be in place according to regulations and with appropriate oversight.
4. All budgets to be cash backed.
5. Ensure that Post Audit Action Plans are addressed.
6. Act decisively against fraud and corruption.
7. Conduct campaigns on 'culture of payment for services' led by councillors.
8. Conduct campaigns against 'illegal connections, cable theft, manhole covers' etc.

5. Building Capable Institutions and Administrations

1. All municipalities to enforce competency standards for managers and appoint persons with the requisite skills, expertise and qualifications.
2. All staff to sign performance agreements.
3. Implement and manage performance management systems.
4. Municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGS) 2016
1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

1.6 A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Lim 476 Municipality

Over the past five years the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The former Greater Tubatse Municipality was focusing on the following strategic programs during the past five financial years:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs

- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

1.7 Opportunities Offered by the Lim 476 Municipality: A Synopsis

Among other opportunities offered by the Lim 476 municipality include: (a) mining investment opportunity; (b) land availability opportunity; (c) tourism opportunity; (d) funding source opportunity from private sector; and (e) job creation opportunity from infrastructure investment. It is trite that the intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a higher pace. The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality. The municipality will be able to develop sector plans, policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulate both the internal and external affairs.

1.8 To Be Expected From LIM 476 Municipality in the Foreseable Future

Lim 476 Municipality plans to attain the following:

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance

1.9 LIM 476 IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:

STRUCTURE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consider and adopt a process plan - Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decide on the process plan - Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager - Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation - Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets are linked to and based on the IDP.
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare the process plan - Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process - Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved - Nominate persons in charge of different roles - Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process - Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements - Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council - Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and - Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals <p>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</p>
Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues - Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects - Provide departmental operational capital, - Budgetary information - Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for

	submissions to municipal council for approval a
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process - Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality - Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process
	<p><u>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Meeting schedules must be adhered to - Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings - Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP - Regular reporting to constituencies - Require majority for any issue to be resolved

Community Structures

Ward No.	Type e.g (homebase care)	Current Activities	Status e.g. NPO	Contact Details
1	Leboeng homebase care		NPO	072 568 2915
	Nthekge old age		NPO	072 568 2915
	Leboeng Dropping		NPO	079 770 3309
2	Home based care	Civic health organization		
	Civic organization	Monitoring Services		
	Development forums	Assisting in Development		
	Water Committees	Monitoring water		
3	Mohlaletse Disable centre	Gardening, fencing, sewing		072 4017 678
	Kiba	Maaparathakga	CBO	
	Lemamo traditional dace	Promotions		073 621 42 81
	Mafolosankwe thabeng	Kiba club		
	Baroka Ba Phasha Brick Making & Gardening	Brick making & garden	NPO	082 0971 155
	Mohlaletse drop in centre			076 2377564
	Maebe care group			079 610 1610
	Maebe drop in centre			079 610 1610
	Mahomola Manyalo Group	Music Artist		079 2835 383
	Kgotongwane Manyalo Group	Music Artist		076 9887 562
	Kholofelo gospel group	Music Artist		082 5417 031
	Freddy Morwamoche Afro jazz artist	Music Artist		073 300 5124 076 389 6081
	Blacky Dress making	Dress Making		072 672 6178
	Conny Mamapuru Dress Making	Dress Making		072 174 5066
	Shilla Sekhukhune Dress Making	Dress Making		073 4834 183
	Sipho Phasha Dress Making	Dress making		071 172 7395
	SANCO	Community issues	NPO	072 539 6303
	Modulathoko gardening project	Gardening		072 978 1294
	Modulathoko gardening and poultry project	Gardening and poultry		073 438 8625
	Hands of Hope	Dropping centre & Educator	NPO	074 067 0277
	Phela Dingwe Boroko	Kiba traditional	NPO	072 253 9933
	Masoka	Makgakgasa traditional	NPO	072 528 1203
	Maparankwe	Makgakgasa traditional	NPO	082 682 4236

Ward No.	Type e.g (homebase care)	Current Activities	Status e.g. NPO	Contact Details
	Mathumasa a kgotsa	Mathumasa traditional	NPO	071 509 3152
4	Child Aid home base care	Orphanage		0716272303
	Diboro home base care	Disable centre		0736632143
5	Pomping & Thabaneng, Polaseng, Morewane & Madithogwane, Madiseng & Sethokeng, London, Stasie, Mandela 1&2, Mandela Lepakeng, Mandela crossong and Sedibaneng	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	Bophelong home base	N/A	NPO	0761305343
	Mankopodi crech	N/A	NPO	0764649228
	Itumeleng youth project	N/A	NPO	0765870491
	Ratlegile day care	N/A	NPO	0790674783
	Kgaladi crech	N/A	NPO	0737755536
	Mampuru marathon club	N/A	NPO	0711538406
	Pasturemeadows	N/A	NPO	0792589767
	Mampuru VEP	N/A	NPO	0764169266
7	DYDEP Home base care	Serve vulnerable and the orphan	NPO	079 665 0830
	PASAS Home base care	Care givers	NPO	076 801 7546
8	Diphale Home base care	On Community Stats	NPO	081 886 5525
	Modimolle Home base care	Care givers	NPO	072 493 9786
	Diphale traditional dance	Wedding intertainments	NPO	076 295 1361
	Matjageng clinic steering committee		NPO	079 362 9311

	Local sports committee	Donations for sports	NPO	060 819 8590
	Magabaneng Community trust	Eskom Engagements	NPO	072 937 7238
	Seuwe Development forum	Recruitment & Development	NPO	072 637 5866
	Diphale water committee	Boreholes stats	NPO	079 437 5366
	Mantjakane Dev. Forum		NPO	082 364 5988
9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	Ikageng Badira Mmogo Home Based Care	Home visit, dropping centre and referral	NGO	076 307 1255
12	Itireleng Maandagshoek youth	Sports art and culture		076 333 9086 ;079 587 6257
	Baroka Ba Mamphahla Development forum	Business development		072 668 1899; 076 075 0517
	HC Boschhoff Clinic committee			079 745 7054; 063 083 0823
	Koni Phuti community Development forum	Business projects, and agriculture		072 561 4084; 072 253 2230
13	Home based care	Home visit	NPO	071 175 0254
	Victim impowerment	Women and child abuse	NPO	060 3473735
	SANCO	Civic	NPO	082 502 5436
	CPF	Crime prevention	NPO	072 702 7573
14	Zakheni	Educational	NPO	082 048 2592
	Dilokong protective disability	Disability centre	NPO	071 193 6797
	Motloulela old age	Caring for old people	NPO	072 574 47807
	Habeng Home based care	Health & Social development	NPO	076 903 7273

	Habeng development forum	Developing community	NPO	076 071 4388
	Badisi ba itabeng	Livestocks	NPO	082 958 0596
15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
16	Madikabje Home Based Care	Caring of chronic patients, Identify HIV/AIDS orphans and offer Counselling and support	NPO	079 166 2966
	Phafogang Mabulane	Distribute food parcels to child headed families	NPO	073 884 0628
17	Phuthanang HBC	House visit visit	NPO	072 632 8888
	Phushego HBC	House visit	NPO	072 297 1433
	Mamapo HBC	House visit	NPO	072 309 4430
18	Manoke Home Based care	Care for the sick OVC/Drop centre	NPO	076 327 0333
	CPF	Crime prevention	NPO	013 231 0200 072 098 2675
19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
20	Home base care	Home visits	NPO	076 693 6143
21	Makofane Home base care	Home visits	NPO	072 197 7504
	Motlolo C Mamado Home base care	Home visits	NPO	072 453 5904
22	Madama Home base	Health care services	NPO	079 609 3323
	Isibindi Taung	Distribution of food parcels to orphan children	NPO	079 546 8778
	Taung multipurpose centre	Caring for children	NPO	076 178 7572

	Motodi VEP	Child abuse	NPO	079 231 8959
23	Isibindi Safe Park Mafarafara village		NPO	
	Homebase care	Home visist	NPO	072 575 6433
24	Homebase care	Home visit	NPO	076 361 5754
25.	Batau home based care	Door to door caring for the opharns	NPO	072 817 45 85
	Madiseng Home based care	Door to door mobile clinic	NPO	
26	Home base care	Home visits	NPO	072 568 2915
27	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	Home based care	Health services	NGO's	072 630 2925
	Disability centre	Disability	NGO's	076 501 1067
29.	Home based care	Health	NPO	072 630 2925
	Labour forum	Labour recruitment		082 813 7478
	Water committee	Water related issues		072 301 4004
30	Praktiseer Home base			071 175 0254
	Mabochoa Homebase			072 953 1346
31	Bugersfort HBC	Homevisit	NPO	076 866 1439
	Makgeme Dev forum	Facilitating Dev and Employment	NPO	083 942 3751
	Monitoring Team	Monitoring all structure	NPO	079 942 7723
	Home based care	Caring feeding vulnerable children	NPO	078 517 6050
31	Esbini HBC	Home visit	NPO	071 335 6205
	Kopie HBE	Home visit	NPO	079 571 3764
	Mangabane Dev Forum	Magabane community & business development forum	NPO	072 514 8053
32.	Potlake intergrated care group	Care for patients & Orphans	NPO	079 417 9486
	Tsoga re sepele Aged group	Care for adults and handworks	NPO	076 010 9726
	Rostock Poultry	Farming	NPO	076 886 6500
	Tlemaganang drop in centre	Care for and vulnerable children, assist in homeworks	NPO	079 265 3689
	Tlapeng le lesweu	Ploughing of vegetables		076 0337 855
	Matswadibe Homebased care	Care for patients	NPO	076 358 0749
	Grass to grace	Farming	NPO	

	Moshashaneng project	Farming		
	Toga maano project	Farming		
	Tsheese project	Farming		
	Shubushunung gardern	Farming	NPO	076 043 4180
	Thuntsha lerole	Farming	NPO	079 328 9445
33	Manotoana Homebase care	Door to door health care & diseases education	NPO	072 715 0557
	Baroka ba Selepe Homebase care	Door to door health care & diseases education	NPO	083 524 9383
	Swazi-monyamane Homebase care	Door to door health care & diseases education	NPO	079 124 9841 Lydia Pilusa
34	Mmamatiatie Drop in centre	Care of orphans, vulnerable children	NPO	082 837 7726
	Mokgotho Development community	Care of development of infrastructure	NPO	072 684 82 86
	Mokgotho CPF	Crime prevention	NPO	079 020 4544
	Water committee	Care of water	NPO	082 068 2435
	Monametse water committee	Care of water	NPO	082 545 5388
	Atok patrotic brigade	Recruitment	NPO	072 665 5578
	Motsepe clinic committee	Development in clinic	NPO	079 646 7115
	Atok engagement forum	Development of Atok area	NPO	072 665 578
	Potlake co-management committee	Looking after potlake nature reserve	NPO	072 448 6119
35	Ikageng homebase care india,	Provision of health services	NPO	071 189 8286
	Phafogang Home base care	Provision of old age services	NPO	072 942 6103
36.	Itshepeng HBC	Care for patients	NPO	073 265 1160
	Lawrence Phokanoka dropping	Care for ophans and vulnerable	NPO	073 356 4690
	Phela o Phedishe	Care for patients	NPO	072 356 4690

	Fetakgomo farming Projects	Agriculture		
	Gosebo Home based care	Care for patients		079 850 7710
	Aganang	Produce vegetable		072 930 3191
	RWA	Agriculture and youth development		076 747 4070
37.	Mantshatlala fibre project	Produce mats and Baskets	NPO	082 592 9289
	Baphelon home base care	Care for patients	NPO	082 813 1705
	Mapuwe Agrisen	Agriculture	NPO	076 537 7788
	LPR	Safety issues	NPO	076 140 5197
	Phela o Phedishe gradening	Gardening project	NPO	071 358 8673
	Monoka Development forum	Social economic & Envir	NPO	072 123 4335
	Youth against crime	Crime prevention	NPO	076 145 3319
	Victim empowerment	Victim support	NPO	071 311 4425
	HTA	Health promotion	NPO	082 3551352
	Aganang Home base care	Care for patients	NPO	
	Ngwanamante	Farming	CC	076 367 3250
	Thetiane Piggery	Piggery	CC	072 750 8958
	Ikhlofeleng farming	Farming	CC	082 083 1158
	Areshomeng Mogo	Farming	Cc	072 880 9282
38	Awake & Rise Home Based Care	Care for patients	NPO	0714416324
	CPF,CWP, Phahla HBC	Safety issues	NPO	071 1930 077
	Arejeng Borotho Baroka		NPO	0793984761
	Makoko Farmers		NPO	0794384560
	Ikageng Home-Based Care Group	Provision of health services. Awareness of Sexually Transmitted Diseases.	NPO	076 369 5570
	Bana ba Nkwe Traditional Dance	Traditional Dance	NPO	076 1045 104
	Ikageng Drop-in centre	Caring for the orphans & vulnerable children	NPO	072 648 9120
	Basadi ba Jamaica	Wedding Dance		076 678 8572
	Mashilabele Majakathata	Wedding Dance		079 164 4516
	Mashilabele Rekakgona	Wedding dance		076 659 5255
	Makgobola Naga	Traditional Dance	NPO	072 913 6509
	Ikageng Old Age	Care for the elderly	NPO	076 506 4338

	Bahwaduba Disabled	Care for the disabled people	NPO	072 781 5067
	Mashilabele Supers	Football club		076 433 7443
	Mashilabele All Stars	Football club		072 687 9795
	Toishi United FC	Football club		072 1817986/ 082 951 4142
	Shenyaneng Jamaica FC	Football club		071 410 6964
	Phageng Brazil FC	Football club		073 188 2710
	Mmela Rangers FC	Football club		079 663 0825
39	Community Policing forum	Crime Prevention	NPO	015 622 1160
	Home based care	Care for Patience	NPO	072 356 4690
	Phela o Phedishe	Care for Patience	NPO	072 529 4463
	Modula thoko gardening	Gardening	NPO	071 189 5490
	Mohlaletse Home based	Homebased care	NPO	072 695 1237
	Hands of Hope	Dropping centre	NPO	074 067 0277
	Pheladinge Baroko	Kiba traditional	NPO	072 253 9933
	Tumbu ban aba bareadi	Mpepetlwane	NPO	076 145 3008
	Maila go fengwa	Mpepetlwane	NPO	078 257 5973
	Mathumasa a lethole	Mathumasa	NPO	078 257 5973

CHAPTER 2: ANALYSIS PHASE: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2 INTRODUCTION:

The imperatives to appropriately plan for the development of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476), it is critical to identify the essentials of LIM 476: population, an appropriate demographics as well as the anticipated trends in development after amalgamation and for 2017/18 financial year.

2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS (CONTEXTS)

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse municipality combined is approximately **429 471** with **106 050** households; these make Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476) a municipality with highest population in the District. 2016 Community Survey as compared to the 2011 STASA results that the LIM 476 Municipality records population increase of **489 902(12%)** with household increase of **125 454** . As per the current community survey 2016 the LIM 476 Municipality households increased with **19404 (15%)**. The total percentages of municipality increased with **0.043%** which put the municipality as the highest in the District.

TOTAL POPULATION:

Disaggregation of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Population by Age and Gender Distribution (2016)

Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo			
	Male	Female	Grand Total
00-04	26816	27240	54056
05-09	24714	24739	49452
10-14	22774	21192	43966
15-19	32003	28667	60670
20-24	30329	27152	57481
25-29	30051	28938	58989

30-34	22098	23907	46006
35-39	11514	13768	25282
40-44	10130	10409	20539
45-49	7050	9176	16226
50-54	6165	8840	15004
55-59	4890	6247	11137
60-64	4507	5539	10046
65-69	2015	4682	6697
70-74	1460	4823	6282
75-79	845	2650	3495
80-84	401	1732	2134
85+	417	2023	2440
Grand Total	238179	251723	489 902

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016.

The table above indicate ample evidence demonstrating that the **LIM 476** population has increased. 2011 Census demographic research observes that median age for the municipality population is around 15-19 years for both Female and male at **60670**. The other population group of 24-25 for both female and male recorded as **58 989** this means that they represent the entire population of the municipality. The below table of 2016 community survey indicate the sex ration of the district however **LIM 476 at 97.9 %**. This means that there are more males found in Greater Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011 and 2016

2011 STATSA				2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY			
Municipalities	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Growth Rate
Sekhukhune district	497 648	579 191	1 076 840	548 463	621 299	1 169 762	0.019
Ephraim mogale	58 207	65 442	123 648	59 908	67 260	127 168	0.006
Elias motsoaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363	125 133	143 123	268 256	0.017
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 358	124 963	158 993	283 956	0.008
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 795	43 732	52 936	96 668	0.007
Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676	194 726	198 987	393 713	0.036

Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Male	Percentages	Female	Percentages	Grand Total	Total percentages
00-04	26816	5.47	27240	5.56	54056	11.03
05-09	24714	5.04	24739	5.05	49452	10.09
10-14	22774	4.65	21192	4.33	43966	8.97
15-19	32003	6.53	28667	5.85	60670	12.38
20-24	30329	6.19	27152	5.54	57481	11.73
25-29	30051	6.13	28938	5.91	58989	12.04
30-34	22098	4.51	23907	4.88	46006	9.39
35-39	11514	2.35	13768	2.81	25282	5.16
40-44	10130	2.07	10409	2.12	20539	4.19
45-49	7050	1.44	9176	1.87	16226	3.31
50-54	6165	1.26	8840	1.80	15004	3.06
55-59	4890	1.00	6247	1.28	11137	2.27
60-64	4507	0.92	5539	1.13	10046	2.05
65-69	2015	0.41	4682	0.96	6697	1.37
70-74	1460	0.30	4823	0.98	6282	1.28
75-79	845	0.17	2650	0.54	3495	0.71
80-84	401	0.08	1732	0.35	2134	0.44
85+	417	0.09	2023	0.41	2440	0.50
Grand Total	238179	48.62	251723	51.38	489 902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

The table above indicate the total number of Households for **LIM 476** Municipality in 2011 as combined was **106 050 and 125 454** in **2016**; which makes the municipality the biggest municipality in the District. The municipality has shown a growth of **8%** growth in **2016**; this might be due to the mining activities taking place in the area.

Community Survey (2016) SEX RATIO

Municipality	Percentages %
Sekhukhune	88.3
Ephraim mogale	89.1
Elias motsoaledi	87.4
Makhuduthamaga	78.6
Fetakgomo	82.6
Tubatse	97.9

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (STATSA 2011)

	Female	Male	Total
POPULATION GROUP			
Black African	172 654	157 156	329 810
Coloured	284	358	643
Indian or Asian	307	230	538
White	2 029	2 380	4 409
Other	81	196	277
Total	175 278	160 398	335 676

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

Low Fertility Aspirations

It is the speculation of this reading that some sections within the female population might have and still are developing fairly low fertility aspirations. Specifically this points to the women in the child bearing age cohort i.e those aged between 15-49.

Mortality

Chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, pneumonia, arthritis etc, HIV/AIDS and so forth are among the dominant (common) causes of deaths. Absence of hospital within the municipal jurisdiction aggravates these mortality factors to a significant degree.

Census Night

The table below shows the breakdown of language by population group. Almost all Black Africans (94%) speaks/spoke Sepedi as the first home language, followed by IsiZulu at (1.2%), and White people are almost evenly divided between English at (0.5%) and Afrikaans at (0.5%). As compared to 2001 Statistics South Africa Sepedi decreased by 3.4 and IsiZulu increased by (1.07%).

Language	Total (2011)	%	Total (2001)	%
Afrikaans	536	0.5	669	0.7
English	546	0.5	84	0.09
IsiNdebele	570	0.6	65	0.07
IsiXhosa	334	0.3	166	0.1
IsiZulu	1 159	1.2	123	0.13
Sepedi	88 142	94	89 725	97.4
Sesotho	147	0.1	108	0.11
Setswana	459	0.4	101	0.10
Sign language	129	0.1	-	-
SiSwati	460	0.4	434	0.47
Tshivenda	161	0.1	92	0.09
Xitsonga	632	0.6	495	0.53
Other	445	0.4	22	0.02
Not applicable	74	0.0		
Total	93 814	100%	92084	100%

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011.

The needs of focus groups, viz, youth who represents +/- 48% of the population, women who constitute 54% of the population and the people with disability who represent about 5% of the population will be articulated in later section which deals with good governance and public participation.

The majority of disabilities relate to sight, hearing and physical impairment. It is worth-mentioning that a social facility for people with disability exists in the area.

Income levels

Table 10 reveals income levels within Former Fetakgomo and Tubatse Municipality.

Table 10: Annual Household Income Levels

Income Level	(2011)	(2007)	(2001)
No income	45,253	64,233	121
R 1 - R 400	22,187	26,218	484
R 401 - R 800	2,419	1,905	509
R 801 - R 1 600	12,087	13,699	831
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1,678	1,685	1 475
R 3 201 - R 6 400	2,281	761	1 224
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1,810	1864	165
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1,034	588	33
R 25 601 - R 51 200	157	167	8
R 51 201 - R 102 400	25	0	6
R 102 401 - R 204 800	28	0	0
R 204 801 or more	27	0	3
Unspecified	4,736	-	-
Not applicable	74	-	-
Total	93,795	111,120	4859

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

POVERTY

2011 STATSA			2016 community survey	
Municipalities	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo	37.2	43.1	24.5	44.1
Tubatse	22.9	41.1	27.7	43.2

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

Highest level of education for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.90
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75

Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.30
Post-Higher Diploma (Masterâ€™s	1241	0.25
Bachelorâ€™s degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.30
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masterâ€™s at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

People with Disabilities within **LIM476** Municipality:

Difficulty walking: for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

No difficulty	416895	85.10
Some difficulty	12847	2.62
A lot of difficulty	4061	0.83
Cannot do at all	1194	0.24
Do not know	281	0.06
Unspecified	570	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below give us a picture of the number of people with difficulty in walking for Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse and is estimated some difficulty as 12847 (**2.62%**) and with a lot of difficulty recorded as 4061 (**0.83%**).

Use a wheelchair for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

Yes	1152	0.24
No	433673	88.52
Do not know	438	0.09
Unspecified	583	0.12
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above represent the municipal data as per the community survey 2016 on people using wheelchair and 1152 (0.24%) depend on the wheel chair.

Use a walking stick; walking frame or crutches for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

Yes	4877	1
No	429939	88
Do not know	392	0
Unspecified	639	0
Not applicable	54056	11
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey 2016 records that 4877 (1%) of our population use walking stick, walking frames or crutches.

Use a hearing aid for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Population	Percentages %
Yes	1601	0.33
No	433279	88.44
Do not know	366	0.07
Unspecified	601	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the total number of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse population which mainly use a hearing aid at 1601 (0.33%).

Difficulty seeing for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Population	Percentage%
No difficulty	410152	83.72
Some difficulty	20318	4.15
A lot of difficulty	4220	0.86
Can not do at all	528	0.11
Do not know	91	0.02
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Unspecified	538	0.11
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table as per community survey 2016 records that almost **20318 (4.15%)** of municipal population have some difficulty in seeing, and **4220 (0.86%)** have a lot of difficulty in seeing and this position a challenge to the municipality.

Difficulty remembering for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Population	Percentage %
No difficulty	424009	86.55
Some difficulty	7571	1.55
A lot of difficulty	2682	0.55
Cannot do at all	241	0.05
Do not know	786	0.16
Unspecified	557	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey the table above records that almost **7571 (1.55%)** have some difficulty in remembering and **2682(0.55%)** have a lot of difficulty in remembering

Difficulty hearing for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Population	Percentages%	
No difficulty	422606	86.26	
Some difficulty	10511	2.15	
A lot of difficulty	1911	0.39	
Cannot do at all	143	0.03	
Do not know	137	0.03	
Unspecified	538	0.11	
Not applicable	54056	11.03	
Grand Total	489902	100	

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above present municipal population with difficulty in hearing as per the Community survey 2016, a total number of 10511 (2.15%) have some difficulty in hearing and **1911(0.39%)** have a lot of difficulty in hearing.

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

2.1 BACKGROUND

According to the MSA, the SDF forms a core component or a sector plan of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and should provide for basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality. Therefore all land development related IDP projects should be informed by the SDF and be spatially referenced in an endeavour to achieve the desired spatial pattern of a municipality.

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, municipal planning is a core function of the local municipalities. To give effect to the constitutional mandate, Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA) and Section 20, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 respectively, call upon municipalities to formulate the Spatial Development Frameworks.

2.2 Spatial Patterns

LIM 476 municipality does not have a rationalized spatial development framework; this chapter will provide information from both the **former Greater Tubatse and Former Fetakgomo** spatial development framework.

The spatial patterns of the former Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 6 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- (a) Roads
- (b) Topography
- (c) Tenure arrangements
- (d) Mining Activities
- (e) Agriculture
- (f) Tourism

2.2.1 Roads

The LIM 476 municipality is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of all internal/ access streets. The provincial and district road network is the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the FTM/GTM with Lydenburg to the East, and Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Jane Furse to the South. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency and is therefore classified as a

national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

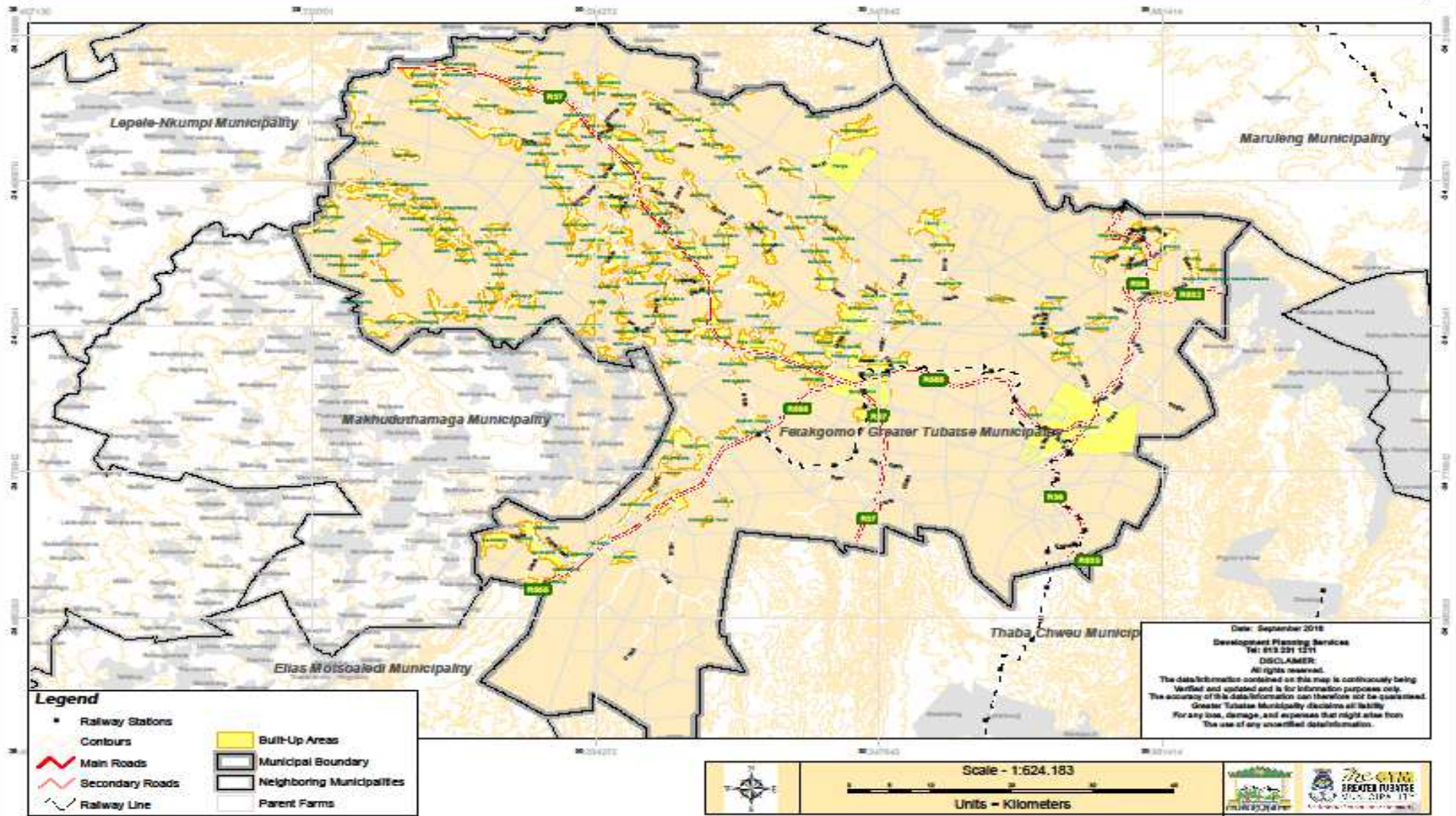
Below are the most strategic element of the municipality with major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

- (a) Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor
- (b) Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; and
- (c) Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse
- (d) The Hoedspuit (R36) Corridor
- (e) Pelangwe to Mabulela (D4190)
- (f) Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km) D4200
- (g) Mphanama to Mashabela (D4252)
- (h) Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)

Table below indicates: LIM 476 MUNICIPALITY WARDS

2

FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2.2.3 Land Tenure System

A re-configured single, coherent four-tier system of land tenure, which ensures that all South Africans, particularly rural blacks, have a reasonable access to land with secure rights, in order to fulfil their basic needs for housing and productive livelihoods.

Clearly defined property rights, sustained by a fair, equitable and accountable land administration system within an effective judicial and 'governance' system.

Secure forms of long-term land tenure for resident non-citizens engaged in appropriate investments which enhance food sovereignty and livelihood security, and improved agro-industrial development.

Effective land use planning and regulatory systems which promote optimal land utilization in all areas and sectors; and, effectively administered rural and urban lands, and sustainable rural production systems.

The principles which underpin land reform are three-fold:

- (a) de-racialising the rural economy;
- (b) Democratic and equitable land allocation and use across race, gender and class; and,
- (c) a sustained production discipline for food security

Strategic Thrust of Land Reform:

Land Reform is located within the CRDP, and is anchored by the following pillars:

- (a) a coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation;
- (b) an improved land reform programme; and,
- (c) strategic investment in economic, cultural, ICT and social infrastructure for the benefit of all rural communities.

While separate in the design, rural development and land reform are aligned at policy, programme and institutional levels to ensure coordinated service delivery. In pursuit of agrarian transformation, the link between the land question and agriculture is acknowledged as the basis of the search for an economic rationale and a vision of a post-reform agrarian structure. Yet, demand for land may be for other productive but non-agricultural uses.

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former former FTM

Land Use type	Total number of uses	Percentage of uses
Residential 1	14685	95%
Residential 2	13	0.10%
Business 1	178	1.10%
Business 2	97	0.60%
Institutional	92	0.60%
Educational	80	0.50%
Industrial	12	0.10%
Municipal & Special	47	0.30%
Agricultural	30	0.20%
Public Open Space	293	1.90%
Total land uses	15527	100%

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former GTM

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
257578	Grand Total	267932	291026	360343	23094	69317	1.7	2.2

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

2.2.4 Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area)

2.2.4.1 Growth Points

2.2.4.1.1 *Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):*

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centers of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

The Apel nodal point located on the farm Hoeraroep 515Ks presents a strategically growth opportunity. This is another **institutional and business** capital node of the It is spatially the central location of the other three nodes. It accounts for about 39% of the municipal households. It is the population concentration node of the FTM, it Comprises Wards 3, 5, 6 and 8.

2.2.4.1.2 **District Growth Points (DGPs):**

The growth points in Sekhukhune, five are situated within Greater Tubatse, followed by Elias Motsoaledi and Marble Hall with three each, Makhuduthamaga with two, and lastly Fetakgomo with only one growth point. The growth points are summarised in the table below:

Expected Population Growth Areas / Points for the GSDM. Municipality	% of People Residing in Growth Points and Population Concentration Points	Provincial Growth Points	District Growth Points	Municipal Growth Points
Greater Tubatse	38%	Burgersfort	Steelpoort	Mecklenburg , Driekop, Ohrigstad
Greater Marble Hall	66%	Marble Hall	-	Van der Merweskraal, Elandskraal
Elias Motsoaledi	61%	Groblersdal	-	Monsterlus , Motetema
Fetakgomo	39%	-	-	Apel
Makhudutamaga	51%	-	Jane Furse	Phokwane

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the FTM/GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

The D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km) road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera. It is therefore a recognised priority road in this IDP/Budget because of its potential to increase economic fortune and viability of the FTM. Lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism

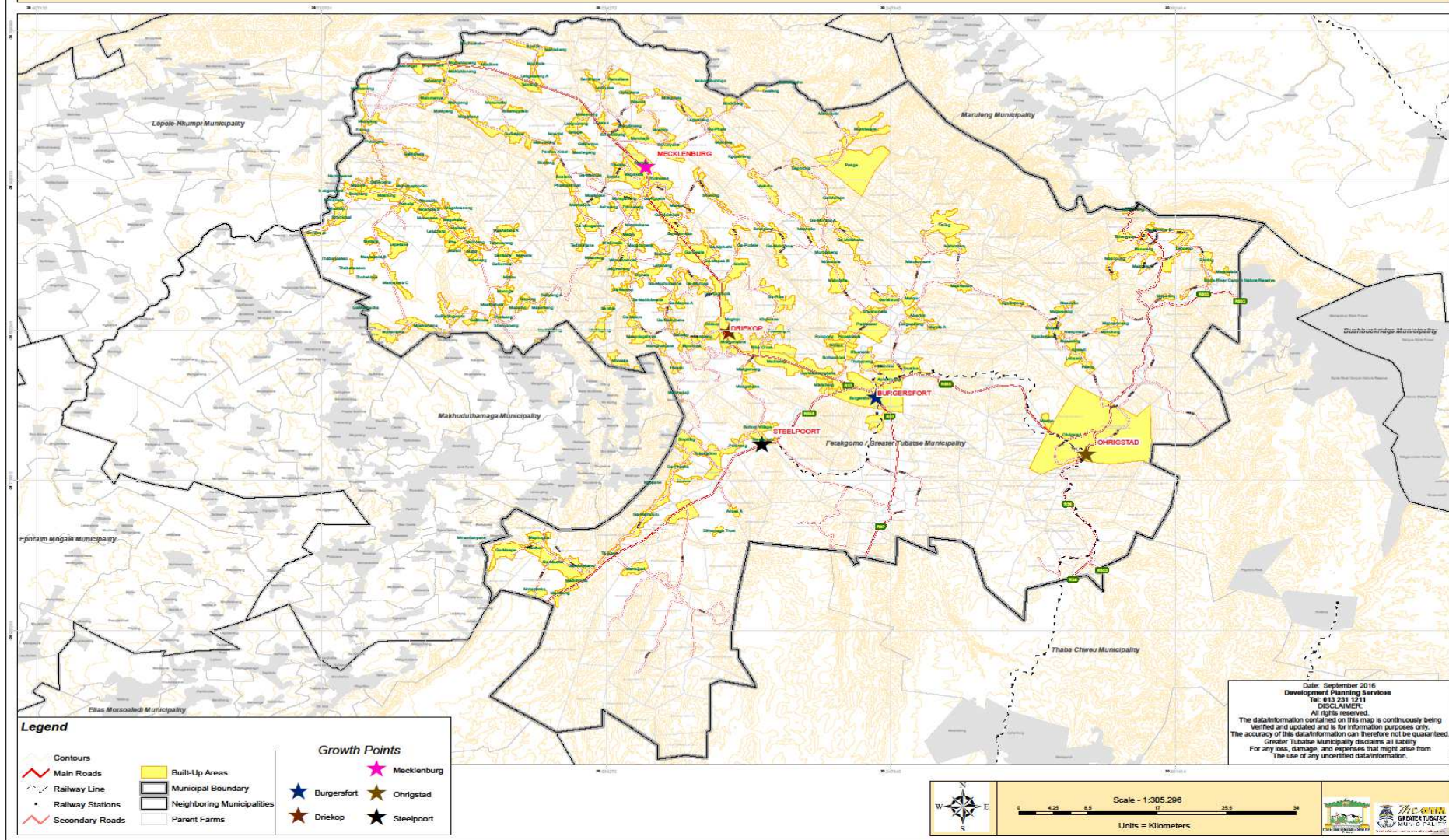
Furthermore, the D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km), which links the Mphanama to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework.

Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

The municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

6 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Legend

Contours	Built-Up Areas	Growth Points
Main Roads	Municipal Boundary	Mecklenburg
Railway Line	Neighboring Municipalities	Burgersfort
Railway Stations	Parent Farms	Ohrigstad
Secondary Roads		Driekop
		Steelpoort

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 015 231 1211
 DISCLAIMER
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 The use of any unverified data/information.

Scale - 1:305.296
 Units = Kilometers

0 4.25 8.5 17 25.5 34

2.2.4.1.3 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. “In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

2.2.4.1.4 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). “The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

2.2.4.1.5 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The

settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Ga-mamogolo (North West of Penge).

2.2.4.2 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely: FTM/GTM is predominantly rural with some urban-like land uses clustered around areas of economic growth potential. Thus, an urban core is created along the main arterial roads linking adjoining strategic municipal boundaries which can be developed as an economic growth zone, along major arterials feeding into and out of the area.

2.2.4.2.1 Strategic land in former GTM and the intended use

LAND/ZONE	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of steelpoort town
Apel Nodal Point	Institutional Uses
Atok Nodal Point	Mining Uses
Mphanama Nodal Point	Heritage and cultural potential
Stydskraal Nodal Point	Agricultural potential

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) with the exception of some small land pockets around the Apel and the Atok Nodal Points. Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

2.2.4.2.2 Land Use management

Prior to the amalgamation of the FTM and GTM, former Greater Tubatsemunicipality has adopted land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986). However it is essential that a consolidated land use scheme be prepared in line with the SPLUMA, 2013 as the scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and towns of the municipality. The newly consolidated scheme should assist in land use management and spatial planning in the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural; and shall either be a formal-rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones.

2.2.7. Challenges facing land use in LIM 476

- Transition for land use systems for municipal wide area
- The SDFs for the two former municipalities not rationalized
- Access to strategically located land parcels
- Unresolved land claims
- Unease location of spaces within the municipality
- Uncontrolled land use settelemnts
- Dispersed settlements/ sprawl
- Environmental management
- Access to services (scarcity of water)
- Land invasion
- Mountatnious land terrain

2.2.8. Spatial Opportunities

- Major mining economic investment along the R37 mining belt
- Heritage and tourism support development
- I the potential of arable land
- Optimise the agriculture development potential; increase access to markets, suppliers and information
- Clearly defined development plans adopted (SDF)
- Access to IGR support and private sector partnership

2.2.9. Delimitation of Municipal wards

The FTM/GTM consists of 39 wards. This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

Map below indicates municipal wards

2.2.4.2.3 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. “In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

2.2.4.2.4 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). “The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

2.2.4.2.5 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific

social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Ga-mamogolo (North West of Penge).

2.2.4.3 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely: FTM/GTM is predominantly rural with some urban-like land uses clustered around areas of economic growth potential. Thus, an urban core is created along the main arterial roads linking adjoining strategic municipal boundaries which can be developed as an economic growth zone, along major arterials feeding into and out of the area.

2.2.4.3.1 Strategic land in former GTM and the intended use

LAND/ZONE	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of steelpoort town
Apel Nodal Point	Institutional Uses
Atok Nodal Point	Mining Uses
Mphanama Nodal Point	Heritage and cultural potential
Stydskraal Nodal Point	Agricultural potential

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) with the exception of some small land pockets around the Apel and the Atok Nodal Points. Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

2.2.4.3.2 Land Use management

Prior to the amalgamation of the FTM and GTM, former Greater Tubatsemunicipality has adopted land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986). However it is essential that a consolidated land use scheme be prepared in line with the SPLUMA, 2013 as the scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and towns of the municipality. The newly consolidated scheme should assist in land use management and spatial planning in the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural; and shall either be a formal-rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones.

2.2.10. Challenges facing land use in LIM 476

- Transition for land use systems for municipal wide area
- The SDFs for the two former municipalities not rationalized
- Access to strategically located land parcels
- Unresolved land claims
- Unease location of spaces within the municipality
- Uncontrolled land use settelemnts
- Dispersed settlements/ sprawl
- Environmental management
- Access to services (scarcity of water)
- Land invasion
- Mountatnious land terrain

2.2.11. Spatial Opportunities

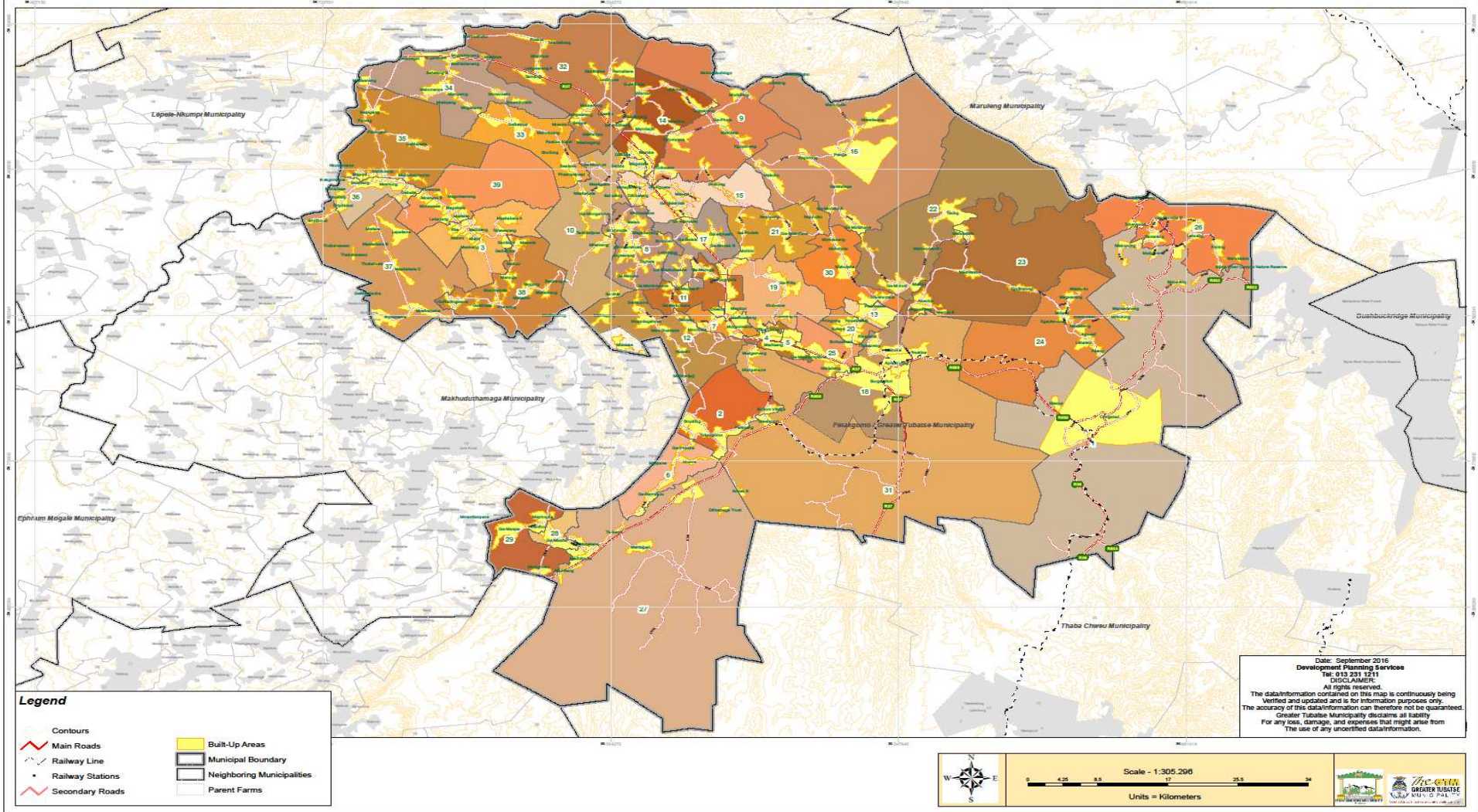
- Major mining economic investment along the R37 mining belt
- Heritage and tourism support development
- I the potential of arable land
- Optimise the agriculture development potential; increase access to markets, suppliers and information
- Clearly defined development plans adopted (SDF)
- Access to IGR support and private sector partnership

2.2.12. Delimitation of Municipal wards

The FTM/GTM consists of 39 wards. This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

Map below indicates municipal wards

3 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2.2.13. Land claims within FGM

Approximately 60% of the land in FTM/GTM (LIM: 476) is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 82 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 16 have been gazetted and 66 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Current land claims in the FTM/GTM (LIM: 476).

PROPERTY	PROJECT NAME	KRP	STATUS
Diamand 422 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Grootdraai 429 KS	BAKGAGA BA MPHABLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Blauwbloemetjeskloof 428 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Zeekoegat 421 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Jadglust 418 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	15530	Research
Matabata's Location 306 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Schoonoord 426 ks	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Indie 474 KS	MPAKETSANE COMMUNITY	1678	Research

	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Olifantspoort 479 KS	MPHAHLELE KJ	743	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHAHLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Eersteregt 502 KS	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Fortdraai 517 KS	MPHAHLELE KJ	12201	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHAHLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Mooiplaats 516 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research Report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Hoeraroep 515 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
Goedverwacht 511 KS	BA-BINA TLOU BA MAISELA	1512	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	MAKOLA JM	5530	Research
Driekop 540 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
Middelín 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Heerlykheid 768 KS	MASHABELA NJ	1481	Research
Strydkraal 537 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Kanaan 783 KS	MASHABELA PJ	1560	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	PEDI-MAMONE	1598	Research
Parys 779 KS	TAU-NKADIMENG (MANGANENG) TRIBE	2542	Research
	BAKONE TRIBE	1045	Research

	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research
Thornhill 544 KS	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research
Fernkloof 539 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Magnets Vlake 541 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Malekskraal 509 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Balmoral 508 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	MOKWENA E	3806	Research
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
London 249 KT	MAPULANA TRIBE	5465	Research
	MALELE COMMUNITY	6220	Research
	MORIPA TL	6541	Research
	THABAKGOLO TRIBE	3623	Research
Hackney 116 KT	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Twickenham 114 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
	WINTER CT	1441	Research
Avoca 472 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Zwitzerland 473 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Surbiton 115 KT	MAGADIMANA NTOENG L/GOVT	1493	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Paschaskraal 446 KS	CHARNLEY FAMILY	6568	Settled
	MOGOTSE COMMUNITY	1520	Research Approved
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE	1508	Research
Brakfontein 464 KS	SELEPE DA	1496	Research
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Winterveld 417 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research

	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research
	PETA WA	1511	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	MOROGA PULANA TRIBE	1515	Research
Rostok 410 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	MODUPSANA COMMUNITY	9359	Research Approved
	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research
Moeijelyk 412 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Rooipoort 56 KT	MAMPA COMMUNITY	5328	Research
	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	2544	Research
	BAGAMAMPA STAM	6194	Research
Jobskop 411 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Roodekrans 94 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
Mafeke 101 KT	MAFEFE TRIBE	2543	Research
Staven hagen 92 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	BABINATLOU TRIBE	1445	Research
Stellenbosch 91 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Schwerin 95 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Wismar 96 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
De Paarl 97 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAKGAGA-BA-MAUPA COMMUNITY	2284	Research

	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Waterkop 113 KT	MAMPA MJ	1444	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO TRIBE	1440	Research
Mecklenburg 112 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	WINTER CT	1494	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Stellenbosch	91KT	Maphalla community	10/13/1995	Dismissed
		Babinatlou tribe		
		Mafefe local authority	11/9/1998	Gazetted/ Further Research
		Magadimane Ntoeng	11/4/1997 12/28/1998	Research Research
De paarl	97 KT	The kingdom of sekhukhune land	11/13/1998 11/3/1998	Research Gazetted/ Further Research
		Roka phasha makgalanoto tribe		
Mecklenburg	112KT	Roka phasha makgalanoto	11/3/1998	Gazetted/ Further Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Putney	110KT	➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
Croydon	120KT	➤ Masete MA ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M	➤ 12/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Twinckenham	114KT	➤ Winter CT ➤ The roka mashabela	➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 10/2/1998	➤ Research ➤ Gazetted
Surbiton	115KT	➤ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhuneland	➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Hackney	116KT	➤ The roka mashabela ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng	➤ 10/2/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
Forest hill	117KT	➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Streatham	106KT	➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Babinatlou tribe	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Quartzhill	524KT	➤ The roka mashabela	➤ 10/2/1998	➤ Gazetted /Further research
London	249KT	➤ Thabakgolo tribe ➤ Mapulana tribe ➤ Malele community ➤ Moripa TL ➤ Thibela TM	➤ 10/28/1998 ➤ 7/20/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/3/1998	➤ Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
		Winter CT	12/29/1998	Research
		Stander RHL	12/28/1998	Research
		The kingdom of Sekhukhune land	11/13/1998	Research
Havercroft	99KT	Havercroft village, Babina tlou tribe Mmutlane community Magadimane Ntoeng	07/29/1998 11/9/1998 12/9/1998 12/28/1998	Gazetted/ Further Research Gazetted/ Further Research Research Research
Tivoli	98KT	Mmutlane community Magadimane Ntoeng	12/9/1998 12/28/1998	Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
15	Clapham	118KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
16	Fernkloof	539KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
17	Winnarshoes	250KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
18	Driekop	253KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Driekop B Tribe ➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Mohlala LA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ N/A ➤ 7/3/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
19	De kom	252KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
20	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
21	Maandagshoe k	254KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Baropodi ba moraba 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/7/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
22	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
23	Groot vygenboom	284KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
24	Garatouw	282KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
25	Genokakop	285KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
----	-----------	---------	------------	--------------	-------------------------

26	Annesley	109KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Stander RHL 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
27	Penge	108KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
28	Riverside	107KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
29	Holfontein	126KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
30	Weltevreden	130KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
31	Zamenloop	134KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-Motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
32	Wimbledon	122KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 9/15/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
33	Morgenzon	125KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
34	Dieploof	129KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
35	Kromelleboog	132KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
36	The shelter	121KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
37	Adendale	124KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority ➤ Tlokwa matlakala 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
38	Zonneschyn	128KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
39	Kranskloof	131KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka -motshana local government ➤ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/13/1995 ➤ 2/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
40	Twyfelaar	119KT	➤ Selala village ➤ Moroga pulana tribe	➤ 10/23/1997 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Rejected ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
41	Koedoeskraal	123KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
42	Frankfort	260KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
43	Haakdoorn hoek	262KT	➤ Roka-motshana local government	➤ 12/13/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
44	Groothoek	256KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
45	Rooiboklaagte	259KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
46	Naboomkoppies	263KT	➤ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe) ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
47	Schlickmannskloof	258KT	➤ No claim	No claim	No claim
48	Steelpoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Riba community	➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
49	Mooihoek	255KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
50	Praktiseer	275KT	➤ Mosotse community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Mokwena NW (maroga community) ➤ Roka-malepo tribal authority	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/13/1996	➤ Dismissed
51	Derde gelid	278KT	➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune	➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research
52	Bothashoek	276KT	➤ Mogane tribe	➤ No lodgement date	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
53	Derdegelid	277KT	➤ Derdegelid community	➤ 8/4/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
54	Hendriksplaats	281KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Maroga JR ➤ Mabuza VP ➤ Nkwana HS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 10/21/1996 ➤ 12/31/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
55	Appiesboomen	295KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
56	Steepoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Batau ba ga mashifane group	➤ 6/15/1998	➤ Research
	Onverwacht	292KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho BM ➤ Tjotola IN ➤ Swazi ngobe community ➤ Magale ME ➤ Makofane TM ➤ Funna PJ ➤ Serage PS ➤ Maphanga BS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 03/31/1997 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 12/01/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1988 ➤ 12/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
57	Doornbosch	294KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bengwenyama-yamaswazi ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Pulana moroga tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
58	Leeuwvallei	297KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Moteno E 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Non-Compliance
59	Mooifontein	313KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
60	Buffelsdriefft	311KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
61	Winterveld	293KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Pulana moroga tribe ➤ Bengwenyama-yamaswazi ➤ Mangabane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
62	Fraaiuitzicht	317KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
63	Witgatboom	316KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
64	Sterkfontein	318KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i ➤ Mafefe local authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 ➤ 05/31/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
65	Eertegeluk	327KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
66	Glenora	339KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
67	Goudmyn	337KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ba besele community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
68	Elandsdoorn	341KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
69	Olifantspoortje	319KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research ➤ Research/ Further Research
70	Grootboom	336KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
71	De grooteboom	340KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

72	Klipkloof	346KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
----	-----------	-------	------------	------------	------------

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
73	De goeदेवेरवचतिंग	332KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego ➤ Makola M ➤ Magolego ME ➤ Makola MR ➤ Makola ME ➤ Maimela ME ➤ Thokoane MS ➤ Makola SF ➤ Tolo SS ➤ Maimela M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/18/1995 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
74	Annex grootboom	335KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research
75	Wilडेबेेेेेekraal	354KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
76	Sterkstroom	352KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
77	Boschkloof	331KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/11/10 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted:30/03/2007 /Further research ➤ Research ➤ Research
78	Klipplaatdriefft	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba mabelane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No lodgment date 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
79	Spitskop	333KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Baleshaba community ➤ Bahlakwana ba Rantho ➤ Mambae a msuthu ➤ Masha community ➤ Choma MK ➤ Ba mmamaro tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 3/3/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 8/10/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
80	Wilडेबेेेेekraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
81	Ironstone	847KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba ga maku ➤ Tau nkadimeng ➤ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority ➤ Bahlakwana ba maphopha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/8/1997 ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
82	Doornhoek	355KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
83	Wilbeeskraal	393KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
84	Winterhoek	350KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
85	De bad	389KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
86	Mooimeisjesfontein	363KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho ➤ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe 	➤ 1995/12/18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
88	Droogehoek	882KS	➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 1998/8/12	➤ Research
9	Steelpoortdrift	365KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Malepa community ➤ Bahlakwane ba malekana tribe ➤ Bahlakoana ba maphopha ➤ Masha community ➤ Tau nkadimeng ➤ Masha nkotwane tribe ➤ Koomane M ➤ Tshehla SE ➤ Masha KE ➤ Tshehla MP ➤ Mokwana ML ➤ Matshigwana RJM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 09/11/1998 ➤ 10/08/1998 ➤ 12/12/1995 ➤ 11/2/1998 ➤ 12/08/1995 ➤ 11/11/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 4 May 2007/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
			➤ MashigoanE SP	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	
			➤ Tau MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha T	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MG	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ML	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego TJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moima MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha SJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola LS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utla H	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Monate MC	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshomo SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokoena TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MM		➤ Research
			➤ Mashegoana KA		➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana M	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Magolego MB		➤ Research
			➤ Mosehla TA	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Magolego M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha RE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moretsele MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kubo NJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Miya SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Rantho MD		➤ Research
			➤ Masha TR	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Dikgopo MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Toto M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kwale MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makuwa MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MB		
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola BS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana T	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
90	Frischgewaagd	359KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ masha community ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 ➤ 30/12/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled: 20 April 2002 ➤ 10/08/1995
91	Tweefontein	360KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
92	Driehoek	883KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba makua 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
93	Aapjesboom	884KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Malepa community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bahlkwana ba maphopha ➤ Bakwena ba makua ➤ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe ➤ Tau nkadimeng manganeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 12/31/998 ➤ 12/10/1998 ➤ 11/09/1998 ➤ 09/30/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
94	Kalkfontein	367KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho ➤ Masha MD ➤ Masha commu MJ ➤ Magolego MM ➤ Matenche ZM ➤ Mmokwana KS ➤ Kgagara MJ ➤ Maupa SB ➤ Kgagara KD ➤ Tusehla NS ➤ Tshehla PM ➤ Rantho triba authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Settled ➤ Research ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled

95	Dwarsriver	372KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mashigwana MM ➤ Makwana MD ➤ Tshehla TL ➤ Mashigwana KJ ➤ Baleshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 03/03/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
96	De grooteboom	373KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled
97	Rietfontein	375KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Segwane NJ ➤ Mapyane MB ➤ Segwana SL ➤ Makunyane family ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 04/21/1998 ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
98	Buffelshoek	368KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho ➤ Phadzimane community ➤ Bakoni ba tau community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/27/1998 ➤ 03/27/1997 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
99	Thornccliffe	374KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
100	Richmond	370KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community ➤ Leshaba MA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
101	Welgevonden	9JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Lengwadi IC ➤ Malatji MK ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/09/12 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
102	Mareesburg	8JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim
103	St.george	2JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ga Mawela Land Claim ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/10/11 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Referral to the Land Claims Court
104	Halena	6JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim
105	Steelpoortpark	366KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho Tribal Authority ➤ Maabane MB ➤ Dikgopo MF ➤ Bahlakwana Ba Ga 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/8/12 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 10/16/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ptn 3,8 &13: Settled ➤ R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10: ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted ➤ Research

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho ➤ Kgole KJ ➤ Tau MR ➤ Makgakwe MJ ➤ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla ➤ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/10/1998 ➤ 1/07/1998 ➤ 16/10/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
106	Hermansdal	3JT	➤ Masha Community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
107	Der brochen	7JT	➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla	➤ 04/09/1995	➤ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted
108	Walhalla	1JT	➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho	➤ 16/10/1995	➤ Research
109	Hebron	5JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
110	Booyensdal	43JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
111	Fochabers	221KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
112	Perked	223KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
113	Chedle	137KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
114	Godwinton	136KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
115	Patricroft	222KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
116	Nooitgedacht	227KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
117	Frisco	267KT	➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho	➤ 10/16/1995	➤ Research
118	Chorlton	405KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
119	Gondor	226KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
120	Didsbury	401KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
121	Clareton	268KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
122	Eccles	404KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
123	Pretoria	264KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
124	California	228KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Molapo tribal authority ➤ Baropodi ba moraba ➤ Leboeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

			community		
125	Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
126	Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
127	Klipfonteinhoek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
128	Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
129	Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
130	Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
131	Braandraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
132	Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
133	Viljoenshoop	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
134	Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
135	Honingnestkraans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
136	Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
137	Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
138	Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
139	Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
140	Aapiesdoornraai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
141	Dresden	304KT	➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
142	Faugha ballagh	306KT	➤ Mafefe local	➤ 05/31/1995	➤ Gazetted/Further Research

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research
143	Jeddo	441KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
144	Thionville	305KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mashego DT 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 08/08/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
145	Roodepoort	448KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Mashilane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 08/26/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
146	Longsight	307KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Mampa community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ ➤ Research
147	Doornhoek	451KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
148	Ohrstad	444KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
149	Luncarty	310KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Morena tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 03/15/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
150	Kleinfontein	450KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
151	Vygenhoek	447KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Vygenhoek 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 ➤ 07/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ ➤ ➤ ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research

152	Ohrigstad	443KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Itsweni RH ➤ Magere tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 09/26/1997 ➤ 05/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
153	Kleinfontein	309KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Motone community ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/21/1998 ➤ 7/3/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
154	Kleinfontein	460KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
155	Rietfontein	345KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
156	Grootboom	485KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
157	Onverwacht	486KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ winter CT ➤ Sihlangu ME 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 11/22/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Nooitgedacht	487KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Grootboom	491KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
160	Louiseville	348KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
161	Bet'el	484KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
162	Uitkomst	515KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Mantshibi residence trust 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
163	Weltevreden	516KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
164	Boschhoek	514KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
165	Klipplaatdrift	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
166	Jackton	431KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
167	Welgevonden	518KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
168	Rustplaats	522KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Nkwane NM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
169	Klipplaatdriefft	399KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled

			community ➤ Mtsweni JJ	➤ 12/22/1998	➤ Research
170	Welgevonden	521KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
171	Vlakfontein	520KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Kgwete TE	➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

PROPERTY	CUSTODIANS	KRP	OWNERSHIP
Diamand 422 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		1939	National Government
		2550	National Government
Grootdraai 429 KS	Niphalili Tribe		National Government
Blauwbloemetjieskloof 428 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE		Government of Lebowa
Zeekoegat 421 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		2550	
Jagdlust 418 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	Ptn 1-Samancor
		2585	Ptn 2- Kopanong
		15530	Shopping Centre Remainder-Government of Lebowa

Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Schoonoord 462 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	Private	2550	Maisela Frank (Lepelle Nkumpi)
Indie 474 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1678	Government of Lebowa- (Ptn 1 & Re)
		2585	
		2550	
Eersteregt 502 KS	TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
Mooiplaats 516 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government (Ptn 1,2,5, Re) Mine Labour Organisation NRC Ltd (Ptn 4)
		2550	
Hoeraroep 515 KS	TAU MANKOTSANA TRIBE	1939	Ptn 1- Bopedi Shopping Centre Ptn 2-Fetakgomo LM Re/515- Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
	Ba tau-Ba- Nchabeleng	6917	
Goedverwacht 511 KS	Maisela Mahlababaphoko	1512	Government of Lebowa
	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	
		5530	
Driekop 540 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	National Government
Middelin 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng		
	Tau (Mankotsana)		
Heerlykheid 768 KS	Ba tau Trust	1418	National Government
Strydkraal 537 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government
		2550	National Government

Kanaan 783 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1560	National Government
		2585	National Government
		1598	National Government
Parys 779 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	2542	National Government
		1045	National Government
		1522	National Government
Thornhill 544 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	1522	National Government
Fernkloof 539 KS	Not allocated	1447	National Government
Magnets Vlakte 541 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Malekskraal 509 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Balmoral 508 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
		3806	National Government
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	National Government
Dsjate 249 KT	Private Land	5465	South African Development Trust
		6220	
		6541	
		3623	
Hackney 116 KT	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government
Twickenham 114 KS	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government
	Swaz (Mnyamane)	1441	National Government
Avoca 472 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	2550	National Government
Zwitzerland 473 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
Surbiton 115 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1493	National Government
		2585	National Government
Boomplaats 446 KS	Bakgaga-Ba-Mphahlele	6568	National Government
		1520	National Government
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE	1508	Ga-Manotwane Community Development Trust

	Roka Selepe Baroka-Ba-Nkwana		
Brakfontein 464 KS	Baroka-Ba-Nkwana	1496	National Government
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government
Winterveld 417 KS	Private land	2550	SAMANCOR CHROME
		11144	
		1511	
		1530	
		1515	
Rostock 410 KS	Not allocated	2550	National Government
		9359	
		11144	
Moeijelyk 412 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2550	
Rooipoort 56 KT		5328	National Government
	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	2544	
		6194	
		1445	
Stellenbosch 91 KT	Not allocated	1440	Provincial Government of Limpopo
Schwerin 95 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
Wismar 96 KT	Bapedi Tribe	5773	National Government
		1440	
De Paarl 97 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
		5773	
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2284	
		2550	

Waterkop 113 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1444	Ptn –Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2550	Re-National Government
		2585	
		1440	
Mecklenburg 112 KT	Bapedi Tribe	2585	Ptn 2-National Government
		1494	Ptn 5-Greater Tubatse
		1440	Re/3- National Government

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in FTM/GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of the municipality. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

Conservation of the natural environment is important in the FTM/GTM especially in terms of the following:

- Protecting ground water quality and river systems for water supply to communities.
- Protecting remaining natural vegetation in ridge areas
- Protection of top soil against erosion to ensure no further degradation of the agricultural potential in the area.

An investigation on the occurrence of red data species in the area should be undertaken to identify any hotspots for conservation, as information on this aspect is lacking for the Fetakgomo Local Municipality.

The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The FTM/GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

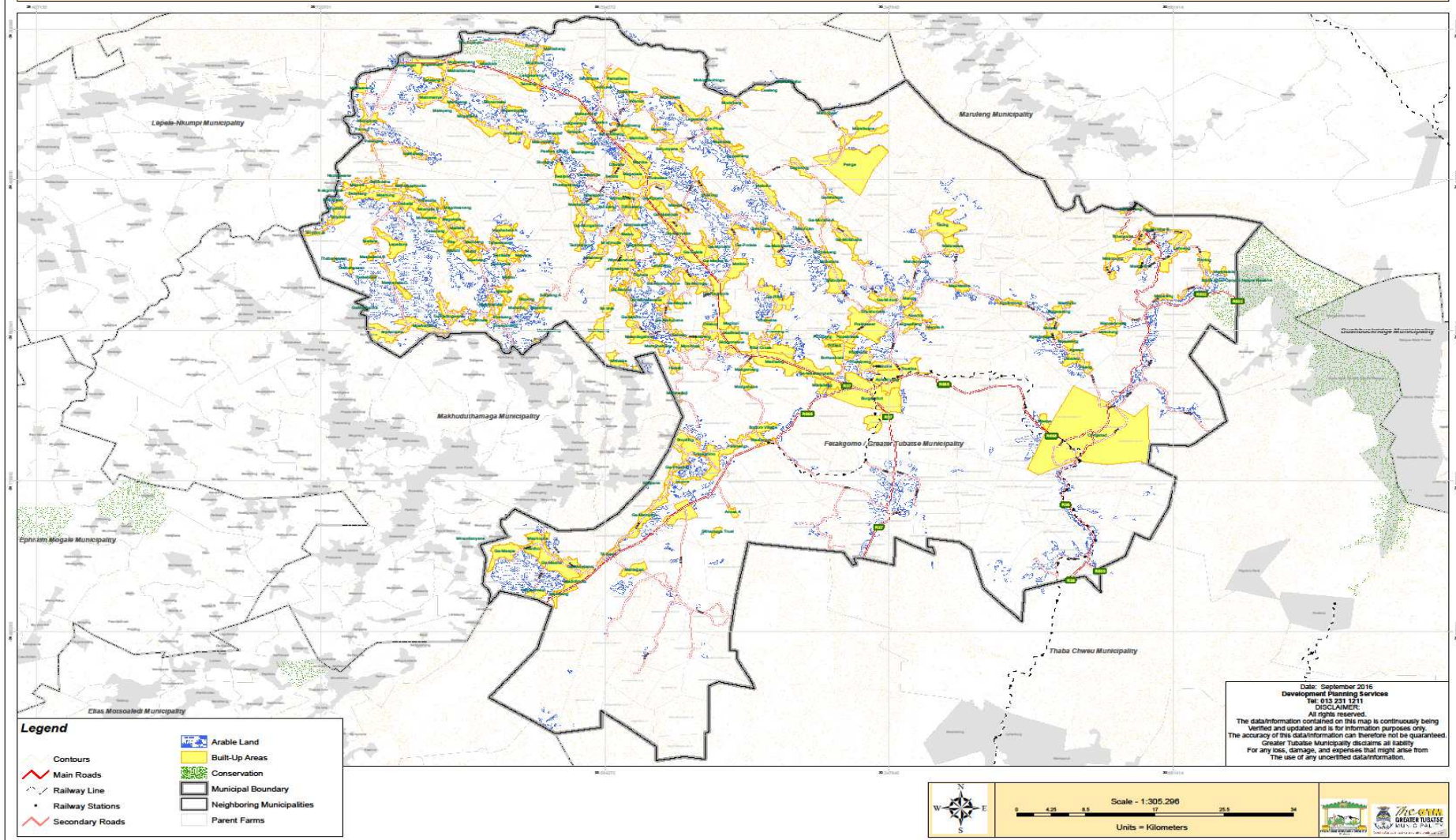
Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

7 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the FTM/GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

2.2.13.1. Climate

There have been a few recent studies that have highlighted the important role that climate, for instance, plays in Sekhukhune livelihoods and stresses (Ziervogel et al, 2006; DoA, 2006). More specifically, rainfall patterns in the in Fetakgomo and SDM in general are highly variable – a situation that tends to disrupt a wide range of socio-economic activities in the area such as rain-fed crop production, often with very little warning. The Sekhukhune area has in fact been significantly affected by both El Niño and La Niña events in some past years, which has affected the amounts of rainfall received in the area (Ziervogel et al, 2006). El Niño tends to be associated with below average rainfall, whilst La Niña often incurs above average rainfall. The recent drought in Fetakgomo and the District generally is partially a result of these phenomena.

As part of environmental challenges, rainfall patterns in the District are highly variable, thereby disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio-economic stresses. Because of its climatic profile, the District is currently susceptible to both the El Niño and La

Niña phenomena. Variations in climate exacerbate the water shortage problem (net water deficit) which is already a key developmental constraint in the area.

The weather condition for the municipality is characterised by sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

2.2.13.2. Geology

The municipality is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

There are no major geological impediments to development in the FLM/GTM area. Erosion and land degradation has been identified as a challenge in the area, which if not managed, will also impact on future agricultural activities in the area.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

2.2.13.3. Topography

The northern part of the FTM/GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the FTM/GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The FTM/GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In

certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential” (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans).

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg road for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former ‘white areas’ the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant or intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land needs to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

2.2.13.4. Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De Hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which will be finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in

itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

2.2.13.5. Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO₂, NO_x, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being

monitored include SO₂, NO_x and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate the following:

2.2.13.6. Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m³.

2.2.5 Climate change

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20th century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produced by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere, known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, CO₂ in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world's ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November - 11 December 2009. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards an agreed outcome with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised.

2.3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system and public transport and telecommunication. The table below gives a picture of challenges

2.3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

2.3.1 Water Provision

Wards	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water e.g (Borehole)	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection	Challenges / comments
	Yes	No		Communal	Privately Owned			
1	Yes	Ramakgai, zoom, Makgalane, Morulasun, Mokutung, Newstands	6 Boreholes	5 communal	1 Ohrigstad	2910	87	There is a need of water and a borehole in all villages without water provision. At Ramakgai are without water or a borehole.
2	Yes	N/A	Borehole	N/A	N/A	6150	None	There is a shortage e of water and illegal connection
3	Yes	No : Matebeleng, Phukubje and Ga-Tebeila	River, boreholes,	36	46	3610	none	-Provision for newhouseholds;The water scheme take time to be fuctional; illegal connections; Broken pipes;lack of water; there is no proper tankering and water reticulation in some villages; limited water supply; there is a need for water purification ; Maebe dam need fecing; there is need for 27 yard connections ;There is non formal connection as old are damaged; There is salty water ; dilapidated infrastructure ; water tanks need to be fenced ;Payment of the delivery of disel for pumps delayed ; and a need for electrification of boreholes.
4	Yes	No :Impita	Borehole	n/a	n/a	n/a	106	Lack of water and illegal connection There is a need for water reticulation, boreholes at Riba cross and reservoir.

Wards	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water e.g (Borehole)	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection	Challenges / comments
	Yes	No		Communal	Privately Owned			
05	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	N/A	2000	17050	None	Illegal connection, shortage of water. Extension of water pipes. Small dams supplies the entire community.
06	Yes	N/A	n/a	n/a	11	8331	N/A	Water accessibility far from households
07	Yes	N/A	Borehole	16	377	n/a	40	Borehole not equipped and there is shortage of water
08	N/A	No	Dams, wells & boreholes	03	11	4347	N/A	Diesel and petrol for boreholes not delivering in time, pump operators not getting stipends have more than 10 years working
09	Yes	N/A	15 borehole	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Need more water in all villages
10	Yes	N/A	Borehole, tankering	05	13	670	750	Water is needed in all village
11	N/A	No	Boreholes	10	54	4830	465	Illegal connections, stolen of water pump machine, electrical cables, and hosepipes. There is water links of hosepipes. There is a need of boreholes and jojo tanks
12	N/A	No	Borehole not functional	09	N/A	All households	N/A	Expansion of pipe lines at Mphahlane, Mologwane/Mashibishane, Swale, Mpuru, Sehlaku, Mahubane, change diesel pump to electric one and upgrade of borehole at Ga-Mamphahlane, Mahubane, Sehlaku village. There is a need for new borehole at Komane, Mpuru, Hwashi-Difagate and Reservoir at Ga-Mpuru, Mamphahlane, Komane
Wards	RDP status, i.e. within 200m		Source of water	Number of boreholes		Number of households	Number of households with	Challenges / comments

	from residence		e.g (Borehole)			without yard connection	yard connection	
	Yes	No		Communal	Privately Owned			
13	Yes	N/A	Borehole and 2 Reservoir	17	80	13315	1603	Shortage of water in all villages
14	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	24	52	1588	2796	
15	Yes	N/A	borehole	48	228		N/A	Mamphake new stand needs borehole. Morapaneng needs Reservoir. Shakung need another pipe connection. Part of Kgoete need borehole as the one currently not working Extention of water pipes and and upgrading of boreholes, maintenance of water machines Construction of reservoir at Bosebja Water Scheme at Maahlapa new section
16	Yes	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Mamogolo, Montshana	Borehole, well,	26 Communal	29	948	1371	Insufficient water underground, Shortage of water, illegal connections, no yard connection, some borehole are non functional,
17	Yes	N/A	Borehole	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Water not reliable due to delay in delivering diesel
18	Yes	N/A	Tap	N/A	18	12894	1386	Insufficient water supply
19	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	10945	2055	All villages need water
20	N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Pump machine needed for the borehole, the whole ward need water

21	N/A	No	borehole	Na/	n/a	150	95	No water in other villages Need for another boreholes
22	Yes	No Taung	borehole	09	N/A	2981	N/A	Boreholes not functional Illegal connections
23	N/A	No	Borehole	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Illegal connection
24	N/A	No	Dam	2	5	6000	No	Need extension of pipeline and water storage tanks; No proper boreholes, and no water storage
25	N/A	No	N/A	N/A	50	N/A	None	There is a lack of water in all the villages and community depend on buying water
26	Yes	N/A	Borehole	12	N/A	All households	None	There is a need for water reticulation and water purification. People are drinking water with animals
27	Yes	N/A	Borehole	06	N/A	All households	n/a	Need extra boreholes
28	Yes	Boreholes, taps & river	5 Boreholes	n/a	N/A	4600	n/a	-Boreholes not functional -Need of extension of pipelines, and there is need in all sections.
29	yes	none	20 borehole	Lepelle water reticulation	1204	N/A	N/A	No regular operation of water for all villages. 20 boreholes not functional Source of water 6 households share a tap.
30	Yes	No	Borehole	18	90	7890	578	Salty water
Wards	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection	Challenges / comments
	Yes	No	e.g (Borehole)	Communal	Privately			

					Owned			
31	N/A	No	Borehole	9	15	500	205	Water needed for the entire ward, borehole need pumping machine
32	Yes	Shubushung	Borehole	92	101	3380	None	There is a need for yard connections, illegal connection, shortage of water and stand pipes not functional.
33	Yes	No	Borehole, River,	6	1	4306	33	-Insufficient water supply source, Borehole drilled by ward councillor, -there is a no sources of water in all the villages
34	Yes	N/A	Borehole	N/A	N/A	1432	1058	Excisting pipes does not cover other villages, salty water, people travel long distance to get water
35	Yes	N/A	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	None	Most of tap not working and damaged
36	Yes	N/A	Water scheme	Apel 1292	495	5000	2000	There is illegal connection at Ga-Nchabeleng
37	N/A	No	Nkadimeng scheme, Boreholes, lepelle water	37	41	4746	None	There is a need for taps for RDP standards in all villages and the additional reservoir.
38	N/A	No	9 Boreholes, Tankering	7	30	3050	3050	There is illegal connection within villages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At Shenyaneng and Sekhutlong there is no source of water only depend tankering - There is a need to convert disel machine to electricity at Ga-Mmela, Masehleng and Ga- Phaahla. - At Mashilabele community depend on privately owned borehole - There is no pump operator at

								Mashilabele - At Phahla Mananoge the pump operator depend to CWP for transportation
39	Yes	Lerajane, Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Ga-Photo, Hanskomane,	Borehole, Lepelle water,	16	42	1483	None	There is inconsistant supply of water in all villages and in some villages there is no supply of water
	Total	189 269		3794 (2%)	2855 (20%)	133 106(67%)	17385 (9%)	

Source: Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse LIM 476 (2016)

Free basic water

LM476 Municipality is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Service Provider. These functions were assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM). **The SDM is responsible for provision of Free Basic Water (FBW)** to the 39 wards of the municipality. The table below paints Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse (LIM: 476) as a water stressed municipality. According to community survey 2016 records that **58 255** have access to piped water and at **67 208** have no access to piped water. The above table on water provision represents 39 wards in LIM: 476 and indicate that almost all villages' sources of water is usage of boreholes, rivers, dams and tenking systems.

PIPED WATER

Cencus 2011		Community 2016		
	Access to piped water	No access to piped water	Access to piped water	No access to piped water
Sekhukhune	198 272	65 530.0	140 957	149 570.0
Ephraim mogale	27 102	5 181.0	19 566	14 369.0
Elias motsoaledi	40 195	20 056.0	31 678	34 681.0
Makhuduthamaga	47 801	17 416.0	31 458	33 312.0
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	83173	22877.0	58255.0	67 208.0

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above for water provision in the Municipality indicates that water shortage is the main challenge in all the villages or 39 wards. The main causes of water shortage or deficit is the **insufficient sources of water**.

The total number of households estimated at **133 106 and** are unable to access water. The backlog is estimated at **67 %**. One of the main challenges is the water illegal connections, limited communal, aging infrastructure, drought, lack of financial resources, topography of the area, informal and scattered settlements, LIM:476 Municipality not water authority, insufficient bulk supply and water sources. All most **289(76%)** villages have no access to water and depend on privately owned water sources and boreholes.

The table above also records that there are **3794 (2%) communal** boreholes of which some are dysfunctional/waterless. The analysis indicates that a considerable proportion of our population are dependent on borehole water and **17385 (9%)** households are without yard connection.

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities, most of the households are classified as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on an annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2015/16 financial year. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for water authority during the financial year under review.

Access to safe drinking water supply service for Household weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

Total number of household		Percentages
Yes	78584	62.69
No	44427	35.44
Do not know	1623	1.29
Unspecified	726	0.58
Grand Total	125 361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above as recorded by the community survey 2016 indicate that **78584 (62.69%)** of households have access to safe drinking water supply service and further records that **44 427 (35.44 %)** have no access to safe drinking water supply service.

The following table below clearly indicate or depict the water sources within the Municipality.

Supplier of the main source of drinking water, for Household weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number of	Percentages%
--	-----------------	--------------

	households	
A municipality	47271	37.71
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	29161	23.26
A water vendor	7712	6.15
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; et	21638	17.26
Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	17203	13.72
Do not know	2258	1.8
Unspecified	117	0.09
Grand Total	125361	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the supplier of the main sources of drinking water in the municipality the **47 71 (37.71%)** drinkable water is supplied by a municipality (SDM), total number of **29 161 (23.26%)** depend on the water scheme and total number of **21 638 (17.26%)** depend on own services or boreholes.

2.3.2 SANITATION

Sanitation services is a function of the Sekhukhune District Municipality. According to the Sekhukhune District's Water Sector Development Plan (2004), Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) (**LIM: 476**) has a huge backlog in sanitation provision. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in a poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of the municipality. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort and Steelpoort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works.

Sekhukhune District Municipality has started prioritising the expansion of the Sewage plants in Burgersfort and Steelpoort towns in support of the Special Economic Zones program and the Presidential special package envisaged for the entire municipality.

The table below will attempt to demonstrate elementary improvement that has taken place.

Ward	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No households without sanitation facilities	Challenges / comments
01	3263	Ohrigstad town, Mapareng, Newstands, Malaeng, Makgalane, Makopung, Mokutung, Ga-Mabelane, Rustplaas, Ga-Mokoma, Maepa	87(3%)	2078(64%)	539 (16%)	559(17%)	Shortage of sanitation
02	6300	Mapodile township, Legabeng,Tukakgomo 1,Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi,Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	N/A	N/A	N/A	400 (6%)	Shortage of toilets
03	3610	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	199 (6%)	260 (7%)	1461(40%)	1690(47%)	Ga-Mmakopa was not included in the IDP and there is no sanitation and community uses their own pit toilets in all most villages
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross, Legabeng, Riba cross central, East and West	N/A	N/A	3176 (47%)	3512 (53%)	Need for sanitation at Riba cross central, Riba cross East and West.
05	12000	Mandela 1 & 2, Pomping Thabaneng, Morewane, Madithongwane, Madiseng & Sethokgweng, London, Statsie, Polaseng, Crossong, Lepakeng	None	442 (4%)	589 (5%)	10969 (91%)	Sawege system and plant
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	N/A	4057 (49%)	3202 (38%)	1083(13%)	n/a
07	3220	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Mooihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	N/A	none	1040 (32%)	2180 (67%)	VIP toilets needed
08	4297	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	N/A	N/A	194(5%)	4103 (95%)	Need more sanitation allocation
09	2314	Thokwane,Shakung, Sehunyane Malokela,Ga-phala, Modubeng	N/A	N/A	1324(57%)	990 (43%)	All villages needs VIP toilets

Ward	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No households without sanitation facilities	Challenges / comments
10	1751	Tjate, Mongatane, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	N/A	N/A	1489 (85%)	262 (15%)	More VIP toilets needed, lack of sewerage system, low quality standard of toilet
11	5295	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	N/A	N/A	1259 (24%)	4036(76%)	There is a need for sanitation in all the villages
12	3165	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku,molongwane/mashibishane,Balotsaneng,matima tjatji,hwashi/difagate	19(1%)	none	311 (10%)	2835 (89%)	n/a
13	15015	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	102 (1%)	431(3%)	13842 (92%)	640 (4%)	Connection and extension of sewage system
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	129 (3%)	164 (4%)	3771(85%)	371(8%)	Health risk
15	11068	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	375(3%)	1756 (16%)	652 (6%)	8285(75%)	Need for VIP toilets At Mashishi, Kgoete & Shakung (additions). Mphogo, masete, Morapaneng & Ditwebeleng (new allocation)
16	3276	Kgopeng,Maakubu,Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba and Penge	None	359(11%)	1459(45%)	1458(45%)	There is a need for sanitation in most villages, Lefahla need VIP sanitation, Moraba need VIP toilets, sanitation is only at RDP, and a dysfunctional sewerage system at Penge.

17	5450	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga maapea	None	1550(28%)	1400 (8%)	2500 (46%)	Incomplete project not benefiting all
18	3280	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	1386 (42%)	1170 (36%)	none	724 (22%)	Sanitation not allocated due to land claims and informal settlement should be formalized
19	3941	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	None	none	3500 (89%)	441(11%)	No villages with access to proper sanitation
20	13000	Bothashoek	N/A	N/A	12100 (93%)	900 (7%)	Needs more sanitation
21	3698	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	n/a	n/a	39 (1%)	510 (14%)	No VIP toilets implemented since 1994 in the ward
22	2981	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	n/a	1836 (62%)	480 (16%)	665 (22%)	Need for proper sanitation
23	1920	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	460 (23%)	370 (19%)	550 (27%)	Unsafe construction of the toilets at Alverton without brick wall inside. Sanitation is needed in Mafarafara.
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	None	1120(31%)	1840(51%)	640(18%)	
25	10600	B1, Mashamthane, Zone1-8, Mareseleng, Madiseng Zone 1 & 2, Mashifane park.	2390 (22%)	2527(24%)	2973 (28%)	2710(26%)	Sanitation need for all villages and Mashifane park.
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	None	None	640 (22%)	2240 (78%)	VIP toilets needed in all village

27	2377	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalanekahle, tsatsapane	None	None	1870(79%)	507(21%)	Need sanitation in the Ward
28	4600	Ga-Ranθο, Mandela section, Matshelapata section , Ntshwaneng section, Ga-Masha and Newstand (Zone 4, 5 and Mothlamonene section)	N/A	N/A	3420 (74%)	1180(26%)	VIP toilets needed
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake Masha, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Magolego (Maseven)	N/A	90 (3%)	1584(46%)	1753 (51%)	There is a need for sanitation in all villages
30	8468	Parkcity, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	1804(21%)	1350 (15%)	1223(14%)	4091 (48%)	There is a need for sanitation facilities as some are full and sinking and there is a shortage water.
31	4497	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelpoort	1470(33%)	1232 (27%)	600 (13%)	1195 (27%)	Need extra VIP toilets, communities use Bush to address nature call
32	3380	Shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-Phasha Makgalanoto, Ga-Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa, Ledingwe and Seokodibeng	None	None	3213 (95%)	167(5%)	There is a need for new stand for all villages
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	14 (0.3%)	1679 (39%)	2392(55%)	255 (6%)	There is a need for VIP sanitation
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	n/a	1626(55%)	1234 (42%)	81(3%)	Need for sanitation at Bogalatladi B and Mabulela A. There is a need for sanitation in the entire village.
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	3584 (84%)	N/A	300 (7%)	406 (9%)	There is a need for sanitation

36	4697	Strydkraal A, Apel, Ga-Nkwana Mashung, Mooiplaas, Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Tebeila, Mapoteng, Tau-Nchabeleng, Moshate, Mabopo	N/A	N/A	1029 (22%)	3668 (78%)	At Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng community still on waiting list, and at Strydkraal A there was an allocation on 2015/16
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	N/A	475 (10%)	535 (11%)	3736 (79%)	All villages need sanitation allocation
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	215(8%)	735(23%)	2130(69%)	A huge backlog in terms of sanitation facilities
39	1763	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	N/A	540 (31%)	334(19%)	1223(69%)	N/A
Total	189 269	342 Villages	11559 (6%)	25981 (13%)	76794 (40%)	76396 (40%)	

Source: Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse LIM 476 (2016)

The table above indicates Sanitation backlogs made up of both households which do not have sanitation facilities and those with facilities below RDP standard. A total number of household without sanitation is at **153 190 (78%)**. The following wards shows a huge backlog of almost **78%** of distress in access to sanitation for example: ward 8 at **4103 (95%)** , ward 05 at **10969 (91%)**; ward 12 at **2835 (89%)** ; ward 37 at **3736 (79%)** ; ward 26 and 36 at **78%** ; ward 15at **8285 (75%)**; ward 17 at **2500(46%)** and followed by other wards indicated in the table above.

Table below indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works:

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5MI/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4MI/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional	Dysfunctional	Must be revitalised
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt. The main type of toilet facility used for Household weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo:

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	5893	4.70
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	1906	1.52
Chemical toilet	6003	4.79
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	36442	29.07
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	64538	51.48
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	436	0.35
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	78	0.06

Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	1015	0.81
Other	3119	2.49
None	5932	4.73
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

Almost **13%** of **25981** the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms, equivalent to VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in the Municipality.

Sanitation **target** (2010) was not achieved. Thus, decent sanitation for all remains a wish for the communities in the municipal area. Therefore provision of quality or adequate sanitation is needed in many a households in different wards without sanitation infrastructure and or of below RDP standard. The need for VIP toilets also exists. The table below depict a total number of **436 (0.35%)** for Pit with centilation (VIP).

Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476).

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011	CS 2016	
		STATSA	Total number of households	Perctanges
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661	5893	4.70
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252	1906	1.52
Dry toilet facility	2931		6003	4.79
Chemical toilets	4330	737	36442	29.07
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097	64538	51.48
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795	436	0.35
None	6728	1 382	78	0.06

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

IMPROVED SANITATION

2011		2016		
	Flush/chemical toilet	Other	Flush/chemical toilet	Other
Sekhukhune	22 687	241 114.0	31 233	259 293.0
Ephraim mogale	4 067	28 217.0	4 213	29 723.0
Elias motsoaledi	7 792	52 459.0	10 209	56 149.0
Makhuduthamaga	3 009	62 208.0	3 009	61 760.0
Fetakgomo	794	22 057.0	2 316	20 607.0
Tubatse	7 026	76 174.0	11 486	91 054.0

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.3.3 ELECTRICITY

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality **LIM: 476** is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the municipality as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

DoE has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Municipality.

The Municipality partially meet the millennium development goals on 90 villages and new settlement.

The Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog.

The Following villages are benefiting from the Operation Mabone program as phase one: Sekopung; Makofane; Pidima; Makgalane; Banareng; Makopung; Taung; Matokomane; Makotaseng; Dithamaga; Leboeng; Buffelshoek; Koppie; Mokutung; France; Mandela Park; Kampeng; Maputle; Dibakwane; Barcelona.

Phase two of the program includes the following villages: Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane west; Vodaville; Mountain view; Praktiseer extension 3; Praktiseer ext 11; Khalanyoni; Dithabaneng; Phelindaba; Riverside; Tswelopele park and Pakaneng.

It is a matter of historical record that local evidence presented by the aforementioned table indicates that the Former Fetakgomo Municipality has achieved the **MDG (Millenium Development Goal)'s target by 2012**. A cursory glance at the above table highlights that nearly **100%** of the households have been energized. This progress is particularly pleasing and need to be acknowledged by all development role players and stakeholders. The table below indicate the challenges and areas without electricity, post connections and extensions.

deqfre

Ward	Villages without electricy	No of Households	No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity	No. of post connections needed	No. of households receiving FBE	Challenges/Comments
1	Ramakgai, Rustplaas, Ga-Mokoma	3263	2886 (88%)	186 (6%)	191(6%)	N/A	The indigent register not easily accessible
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	6300	1800 (28%)	3900(62%)	600(10%)	None	There is a need for electricity
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	3610	3322(92%)	N/A	288(8%)	955(26%)	There is a need for Postconnection in new settlements
4	Legabeng and lehlaba section, Mpita, Madithongwane	6688	6399(96%)	46(1%)	54(8%)	None	Electricity needed at Riba cross 36 households, 46 households at madithongwane and 18 households at legabeng villages
5	Pomping, Polaseng, Morewanewane, Madithongwane, London, Stasie, Mandela 1&2, Crossong, Sedibaneng, Lepakewa	12000	9050 (75%)	2730(23%)	220 (2%)	None	There is no FBE received by community memebers
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	8342	8322 (99%)	N/A	20 (0.2%)	n/a	Need Free Basic Electricity
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoeck, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo &	3220	2790 (87%)	N/A	430 (13%)	282(8%)	n/a

	Lekgwareng						
Ward	Villages without electricity	No of Households	No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity	No. of post connections /Extensions needed	No. of households receiving FBE	Challenges/Comments
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	4297	4100(95%)	N/A	197(5%)	128(3%)	Need for post connection
9	Shakung,Thokwane, Gaphlala, Sehunyane, Malokela, Modubeng	2314	2164(93%)	N/A	150(6%)	N/A	All villages partially electrified
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	1751	1027 (59%)	N/A	436 (25%)	288(16%)	Need for Post connection and new project. People not registering for FBE
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	5295	4811(91%)	N/A	410(8%)	74(1%)	-At Ga-Ragopola there is a need for extension of post connection -Molapo section contractor abandoned the site without completion - the electrical cables get stolen -there is a need for electricity at Legabeng, Mogwerang and Sekiti. - Illegal connection of electricity at Morethe, Mooihoek, Mashemong section.
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	3165	2367(75%)	N/A	798 (25%)	n/a	Some villages still use candles, wood & paraffin. There is a need for postconnections at Balotsaneng, Mamphahlane,

							Komane, Sehlaku, Swale, Hwashi, Difagate. There is a need for 15 apololights.
13	Extension 3-10, Tshwelopele park	15015	13000(87%)	1015(8%)	1000(7%)	50(0.3%)	Post connection needed, completion of operarion mabone
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	4435	3743 (84%)	N/A	692(16%)	85 (2%)	
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & mphogo	11068	8306 (75%)	N/A	2762(25%)	400(4%)	Mamphake need new electrification, upgrading of transformers & FBE is needed Postconnection at Mahlapa, Mamphake, Mogolobe, Makurung, Makgole, Kgoete and Mphogo (new stands) need new electrification. At Ga-Mashishi need upgrading of transformers and high mass lights.
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba and Penge	3276	3082(94%)	N/A	194(6%)	4(1%)	Indigents wants free basic electricity at (Kgopeng, Maakubu, Motshana, Moraba and PENGE) There is a need for post connections (Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana and Penge)
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga maapea	5450	4360(80%)	N/A	1090(20%)	None	Capacity from ESKOM
18	Apiesdoring, Manoke, Burgersfort	3280	2556(78%)	350(11%)	374(11%)	None	The area not proclaimed need to be formalized

19	France Park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, sekoma, kampeng ext 2 and Komane	3941	2239(57%)	1440(36%)	262(7%)	None	Need for the electricity at the villages mentioned
20	Bothashoek (riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Dithabaneng, new stand, Khalanyoni, Tshwelopele park	13 000	9760(75%)	3000 (23%)	240(2%)	None	Post connection needed
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	3698	3303(89%)	N/A	395(11%)	None	Post connction needed in all vilages
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	2981	1581(53%)	N/A	84(3%)	None	Post connections needed
23	Mahlashi, Mafarafara, Kgotlopong, Matlailane, Alverton	1920	1087 (57%)	778(41%)	55(3%)	None	Post connections needed
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	3600	2410(67%)	520(14%)	670(19%)	None	Post connection needed in all vilages
25	Zone 8 Mashemong, Mareseleng	10 600	9500(90%)	1100(10%)	600	None	Elecricity is need at Zone 8 Mashemong as a new settlement There is a need for post connections
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, & Phiring, Banareng and Matshogeng	2880	1904(66%)	626(22%)	350(12%)	None	Post connection needed in Ga-Nkoana, Vrystat, Ga-Moraba, Matshokgeng.
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalanekahle, tsatsapane	2377	2377(100%)	n/a	N/A	N/A	Need for electricity post connection in all vilages
28	Ga-Rantho, Mandela section, Matshelapata section , Ntshwaneng section, Ga-Masha and Newstand (Zone 4, 5 and Mothlamonene section)	4600	3750 (82%)	440(9%)	410 (10%)	None	Need for the electricity There are houses under electric poles
29	Maphopha, Ntake (Masha), Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Magolego	3427	1922(56%)	125(4%)	1380(40%)	None	There is a need for electricity in extension
30	Darkcity, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension 1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho),	8468	7797(92%)	460 (5%)	211(3%)	None	There is increase in dwellings and damaged electrical boxes

	Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)						
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie , Steelpoort & Mangabane,	4497	3064 (68%)	1406 (31%)	27(1%)	None	Post connection is needed
32	Ga-Phasha Masela pata, Tjibeng, Mahlakeng, Mooiluk Taung, Ga-Mamapa Newstands, Ga-Phasha Meshuthaneng,Ledingwe, Mahlabeng newsstands, Shubushubung,	3380	2814(83%)	N/A	566(17%)	None	Extension of electricity new contract
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse – Motjatjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	4340	4173(96%)	N/A	167(4%)		None
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	2941	2726(93%)	N/A	215 (7%)	410 (14%)	Illegal connection and post connection needed There is weak electricity at Ga-Mokgotho
Ward	Villages without electricity	No of Households /Extension	No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity	No. of post connections /Extensions needed	No. of households receiving FBE	Challenges/Comments
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	4290	3910(91%)	N/A	380(9%)	65(2%)	Delay in post connections
36	Mmotwaneng, Ga-Nchabeleng Mashung, Mashung Ga-Nkwana, Strydkraal A, Mooiplaas	4697	3857(82%)	N/A	840(18%)	969 (21%)	There is a need for post connections and FBE
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlele, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	4746	4375(92%)	N/A	371(8%)	261(5%)	-there is a need for electricity prioritization -All postconnections ESKOM need to implement - FBE programme to be monitored and qualified

							beneficiaries need to be registered
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	3080	2796(91%)	N/A	284(9%)	535(17%)	Illegal connections and backlog of FBE recipients
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	1763	N/A	N/A	1419(80%)	761(43%)	There is electricity interruptions
Total		189 269	159 430 (81%)	18 122 (9%)	18832 (10%)	4979 (3%)	

Source: Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse LIM 476 (2016)

ELECTRICITY

COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016		
	Connected to electricity	Not connected to electricity
Sekhukhune	265 470	25 057
Ephraim mogale	33 027	909
Elias motsoaledi	62 463	3 895
M akhuduthamaga	62 209	2 560
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	107 770	17692

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The analysis above record the number of post connection backlog at **18832 (10%)** and number of households electrified at **159 430 (81%)**. Total number of household without electricity is estimated at **18 122 (9%)**. The general challenges identified are LIM 476 is not a electricity authority, scattred settlements,migration and immigration, Highest electricity backlogs in the district, electricity capacity not available in other areas,no accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity and Limited resources

Main sources of energy for Cooking Households weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Electricity from mains	83302	66.45
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	189	0.15
Gas	1448	1.15
Paraffin	10530	8.40
Wood	29229	23.32
Coal	45	0.04
Animal dung	31	0.02
Solar	188	0.15
Other	16	0.01
None	285	0.23
Unspecified	98	0.08
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality developed Indigent registers and policies for the provisioning of Free Basic Electricity. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in the Free Basic Electricity and **8773** households receives the service. Both Indigent registers and policies from the two former municipalities must be consolidated and or rationalised.

Household access to electricity for Household weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number of households	Percentages %
In-house conventional meter	6824	5.44
In-house prepaid meter	96593	77.05
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	2337	1.86
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	2016	1.61
Generator	14	0.01
Solar home system	702	0.56
Battery	-	-
Other	328	0.26
No access to electricity	16546	13.20
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table indicate the household's access to electricity and total number of **16546 (13.20%)** represents households with no access to electricity, and **96593 (77.05%)** present total number of households with inhouse prepaid meter.

The table below indicate main sources of energy for water heating for Household weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total Number of households	Percentages
Electricity from mains	77253	61.62
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	226	0.18
Gas	1015	0.81
Paraffin	9165	7.31
Wood	35715	28.49
Coal	123	0.10
Animal dung	67	0.05
Solar	344	0.27
Other	140	0.11
None	1128	0.90
Unspecified	184	0.15
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicate the number of households for the main source of energy for lighting for household LIM476: Greater Fetakgomo/Tubatse

	Total number of Households	Percentages
Electricity from mains	105540	84.19
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	294	0.23
Gas	107	0.09
Paraffin	2485	1.98
Candles	14678	11.71
Solar	1391	1.11
Other	198	0.16
None	204	0.16
Unspecified	464	0.37
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table indicates total number of households for the main source of energy for lighting and **105540 (84.19%)** of households of Electricity main, of **2485(1.98%)** households still uses paraffin for the energy for lighting and **14678(11.71%)** households uses candles. This depict the need for all households to have access to electricity.

2.3.4 ROADS AND STORM WATER

The municipal road network only 527 surfaced and un-surfaced roads is at 870. This means the majority of the wards depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities. These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem. The roads are largely in poor conditions and even rocky, this further indicate that most access roads are not tarred and in a bad state. Further more it is evident that during rainy seasons most access roads are muddy and most of the people crosses the rivers to access other vilages.

The table below describes the current state of roads (road conditions) and provide an indication of the backlog thereof within the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

Description of road conditions					
Ward	Main road e.g. tarred or gravel	To schools	To gravesites	To moshate	To other destination
1	Ohrigstad, Maepa, Mokutung, Malaeneng, Mapareng, Newstands, Makgalane (gravel) Ga-Mabelane (gravel D4160) Makopung (tarred)	Ohrigstad Laerskool(gravel) Mareologe (gravel) Matlabong (gravel)	Gravel	Gravel, rocky,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ohrigstad Internal street at suikerpos and alwyn street - Roads at Mimosa street need attention (Maepa) - The road to Mokutung - There is a need for a bridge to connect the Maaseng to Malaeneng villages. - Makgalane need a bridge next to the school - Road to Maepa was destroyed by a rain
2	Mapodile township	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All internal roads are not accessible, - Tarred roads have potholes
3	D4190 Apel to Schoonord (tarred)	All gravel	Gravel	2 Meshate tarred 6 gravel (Ga-Mmakopa,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maebe internal streets need regravelling and pavements - Mohlaletse Clinic to Maroteng need to be filled with concrete as in rainy seasons communities are unable to pass - Road from Mohlaletse taxi rank to Shushumela and Ga Topa to Maebe mountain need concrete and sand - Ga Mmakopa road is muddy - Road from Mohlaletse taxi rank to Thete high school is muddy during rainy seasons - Road from D490 to shushumela ga Mphulo need gravelling
4	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	<p>"N1" road need to be tarred or to be paved</p> <p>Road to Moshate, Riba Cross and Mpita needs regravelling</p>
5	(Gravel) Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Poming, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng. Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Garagopola main road need to be tarred - Difateng main road need to be tarred - Mooihoek Tankeng section need to be paved - Bonankwe Promary school at the mountain need tarred road
6	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred

Description of road conditions					
Ward	Main road e.g. tarred or gravel	To schools	To gravesites	To moshate	To other destination
7	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel
8	Gravel	Gravel and bad condition	Muddy	Gravel	To church in bad condition
9	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	N/A
10	Tarred	Gravel & muddy	Gravel, Rocky & muddy	Gravel	Poor condition
11	Paving, Tarred,	Maboeletse Primary School(paving) Morokadieta Primary School (tarred) Maputle High School (tarred)	Gravel	Paving	N/A
12	Gravel	Gravel	gravel	Gravel	Gravel
13	Tarred and gravel	Gravel/ tarred	Pavement /tarred	N/A	From Sekiring to Pracktiseer clinic
14	Gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	N/A
15	Gravel/ tarred	gravel	gravel	gravel	A need to regravel access roads in all villages Tarring of 5.8 KM road D4174 and regravelling of 7KM road from R37(Mapompale to Morantshing). 3KM access road from Leshihwaneng via Mashishi school to link D4174 at Ntage. Gravelling of all roads at Mamphake and Ga-Maahlapa new session.

Description of road conditions					
Ward	Main road e.g. tarred or gravel	To schools	To gravesites	To moshate	To other destination
					Upgrading of roads from D4174 to Ngwanajane cemetery.
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	N/A
17		gravel	gravel	gravel	N/A
18	Tarred only in burgersfort town	gravel	gravel	gravel	tarred
19	Grave l	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel
20	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel
21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	n/a
23	Gravel	Gravel (8)	Tarred only at Alverton (14)	Gravel(6)	Maintenance of roads is needed in all access roads
24	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Moshate (Babina Nare ba Kgoete), Makgwareng to Mokgopa, Matshiretsane to Makgwareng
25	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	There is a need for the all villages to be graded and tarred There is none control of soil erosion at Mashanthane during rainy days. R555 to Mashifane park to Mareseleng and Makgemeng access is needed. There is a need for access road at R37 from the bridge at Mashifane park to Bothashoekf
26	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	There is a need for grader in the entire villages
27	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	N/A

Description of road conditions					
Ward	Main road e.g. tarred or gravel	To schools	To gravesites	To moshate	To other destination
28	Gravel	Gravel (Masago P.School)	Gravel (Ga-Mokwana)	Gravel	Ngwabe Clinic
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Magolego	Sengange, Maphopha,(pavement) Nkake Primary (Pavement) Mashogo& Madiete (Pavement) Shorwane& dikgageno (pavement) Makgwale & Maaphooko (pavement)	Gravel need to be tarred	Gravel need to be tarred/paved	-At Maphopha from the main road to Makololwane section they is a need of road to be tarred or pavement. - at Makua from the main road to Ntswaneng section there is a need for pavement or tarred road. - At Maepa from the main road to Mpelegane section there is a need for tarred road. - at Magolelgo from main road to R555 there is a need for pavement or tarred road. - From Maphooko primary school to Moshate at Maseven need to be tarred or paved
30	Tarred	Tarred/ Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel
31	Grave / tarred (Steelpoort)	Gravel/ tarred (Steelspoort)	Gravel / tarred (Steelpoort)	Gravel/ tarred (Steelpoort)	Gravel /tarred (Steelpoort)
32	R 37 (tarred)	Mogale Priamry, Nyaku high school, kwano lebelo, Modiadie high school, Tswereng primary, kgagudi Priamry, Selatole High School	Mahlabeng, swiswinye, Ledingwe, Seokodibeng, Juventus, Ga-Phasha Moruleng, Mamap	Sebitja river	Ledingwe to and Shubushubung.
33	D4180 Gravel (46km)	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	All the villages are gravel roads
34	Tarred	gravel	gravel	gravel	Gravel
35	2.5 km between Pelangwe and Maisela is tarred & To Leporogong is muddy	Gravel & muddy	Gravel & muddy	Gravel & muddy	Gravel, muddy & rocky
36	Road to Moshate at Apel, Mooiplaas,	Madithame S. School, and Naka Mmakgomo	Tebeila (gravel)	Tau Mankotsana , Maesela, Masha	Ga-Nkwana village, Makurwaneng, Mooiplaas to Moshate

Description of road conditions					
Ward	Main road e.g. tarred or gravel	To schools	To gravesites	To moshate	To other destination
	Strydkraal A,	school Gravel,		Makopole (gravel)	
37	Main road gravel and access road gravel	D4200, D4252	D4200 and D4252	D4252	Main Roads leading to Mashabela from Kgaphola trading store -Dithothwaneng high school and Makelepeng High School - Sepakapakeng cemetery to Magagamatala cemetery -Phukubjane primary school to Thobehlale primary school -Strydkraal community hall and Roka to radingwana tribal authority -Mashabela and Thabanaseshu -Access road from Matlala to Strydkraal B(Masha)
38	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (Seroka, Mohlala tarred) Tau Phahlamohlaka and MMela	From manoge to Ga-Phaahla to be tarred From Mashilabele to Sekhutlong and muddy need regravelling Ga-Oria to Masehleng need to be tarred Mmela to Radingwana (tarred) Sekhukhune to Radingwana (tarred) Ga-Leditisi to Phageng (tarred) Seroka primary to graveyard (Regravelling) Mashilabele to Magaweng (Regravelling) Seroka to Tshwereng (tarred) Shenyane to Phageng (regravelling) Phageng to Seakhutswane (regravelling)
39	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Moshate to Hanskomane, SS Phakoago to Sekhukhune FET, Mokhulwane to Magotwaneng, Lerajane bridge to Marakwaneng, Tshweele to Ga-Matsimela, Tsweele to Ga-Photo, Ga-Manchidi to Ditlokwe, Ga-Steve to Mampuru Thulare, Ditlokwe roads, Phutakwe roads, Maroamoche school road

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:

NAME	PAVED	GRAVEL	EARTH TRACKS
SANRAL	173km		
RAL	127km	103km	
DISTRICT roads	15km	381km	
FGTM roads	212 km	386 km	249km

The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the, D4190 Pelangwe to R37, R37 road (Polokoane to Burgersfot), and the R555 road (Middleburg to Burgersfort).

The table below indicates the Strategic Roads within the Municipal Jurisdiction

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km)	The road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera, its potential is to increase economic fortune and viability of Apel area and lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism.
D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km)	The road connects to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework. Further connect from Debeila to Mphanama, Nchabeleng to Nkwana, Mashung, and Mabopo to Sekhukhune college or FET.
D4252 Mphanama to Mashabela	The Road connects to Mashabela from Janefurse to Polokwane and links Fetakgomo and Makhuduthamaga local municipalities
D4180, D4185, D4170, D4167, D168 (Sefateng/Bokoni Platinum	Connect Bugersfort with Apel and also has the potential to vibrate the local economy.

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
Mine to Diphale/Driekop to Crossing to Tukakgomo) (70 km)	
D4252, D4200, D4213, D4212, D4220, D4185 (Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)	Connects Makhuduthamaga subsequently connect Mpumalanga, Gauteng and Kwa-Zulu Natal Provinces.
D5013 (Phasha/Makgalanoto to R37 to Tsw+ ereng to Sentlane to Ledingwe)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4126, D4127 (Tjibeng to Rostock to Shubushubung)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4197 (Malogeng to Malomanye)	Intersects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4128, D3130 (Lesetse to Seokodibeng) and Ga-Phasha to Ga- Mampa	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
Ga-Oria to Tsate	Promotion of tourism
	Ga-Riba road
	Averton –Kgautswane connecting R36
D4140	Connects Morulaneng; Pidima; Kgopaneng; Malokela to R37
	Connecting Praktiseer; Ga-Motodi; Makotaseng and Taung

ROAD NETWORK: A FURTHER REFLECTION

The total road network in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) is estimated at nearly 400 km. The provincial and district road network is currently the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road P33 (R37) extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the Apel and nearby villages with Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Burgersfort/Lydenburg to the east. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency recently and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort.

Apel, which is classified as a 'Municipal Growth Point' and serves as the 'capital' area, is linked to the R555 (Burgersfort/Stoffberg road) via the tarred Provincial Road D4190. Tarred road D4250 links Apel with Lebowakgomo in the Capricon District Municipality. 6 km of the 21km road D4190 that links Apel with the R37 is upgraded to tar, the remaining 15km needs to be tarred to provide effective access to the Dilokong Corridor which would, in turn, unlock the economic potential of the area. The road signage, especially two entry posts have been established (Ga-Oria and Strydkraal). It should be emphasised that is difficult to find as it does not appear on maps. This is important because the absence of sufficient directional road signage is a significant constraint to economic development in the area.

2.3.6.1. STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM /BRIDGES

Storm water drainage system is needed in gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Only a few portion of the paved/tarred roads have Storm water drainage and of the few the drainage system not working. There is a total of **362** bridges needed to be increased in almost the villages. Table below indicate the Storm water drainage system backlogs as it is a need in all gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Roads to schools, gravesites, moshate and to other strategic areas (i.e to clinics) are predominantly gravel.

Ward	Number of bridges needed	Challenges	Identified location
1	6	-Bridge is needed to connect Makgalane and nearby villages - a bridge to connect Mareng, Mokutung to R36 - to connect Dimanameng and Ivory - to connect makopung to access the cemetery - at maepa junction a bridge is sinking on the R555	-Makgalane next to Makgalane primaryschool - between Mapareng and Malaeneng - between Mokutung Primary School and Echo caves - Between Dimananweng and Ivroy
2	8	All the villages are not accessible	-Molawetse and Magapeng, Tukakgomo 1(Dingintota next to Phaphang -Legakeng (Korieng River) - There is a need for culverts
3	4	Community and vehicle cannot cross the river during rainy seasons There is no access bridge to Riba cross Matsiameng	-From Mohlaletse clinic to Maroteng, From Thete General dealer to Ga-Phasha - From ohlaletse Clinic to Moshate and from Thete General Dealer to Ga-Phasha
4	3	Learners are unable to go to school during rainy season	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross
5	5	there is a need for bridge to connect to other villages	Pomping, crossong, Iepakeng, Mandela 1&2, SASKO, Bakery Lepakeng, Stasie London.
6	n/a	n/a	n/a
7	10	Overhead bridge needed	Legononong to Gowe to Tumisho primary, France to Gowe primary
8	08	Current ones are damaged	Mogopane next to Moshate (Diphajana), Lenganeng, Moopetsi, Molapaphiri to Tsokung,
9	02	Access bridge needed	Shakung and Sehunyane
10	15	During rainy season cars are unable to pass	Djate to Tidintitsane, Mootse river to Swaale monampane, maalwane, makgake, Dithabaneng, serafa river next to setlamorago school, Madifahlane next to Diphala school
11	4	Learners are struggling to go school during rainy seasons	Legabeng to Maroga P school, Morethe to moeng and Morethe to Selala.
12	27	Learners are unable to go to school during rainy season	-Roads and needing tarring at Mpami access roads from H.C Boshoff health centre to Ga-Mabile.

Ward	Number of bridges needed	Challenges	Identified location
			-Mamphahlane access road from old H.C. Boshoff hospital to Hwashi/Difagate joining Matimatjatji. Ga-Mamphahlane (Jordan river, Leselagong river, Mowa river, Mohlakeng sports ground); Swale (Mohlala Tuck shop, Junior sport ground, Lekgwareng Sekutu). Modikologo to Ga-Selwane, Phuti Mologodi to Motse and Mathekgeng; Molopeng
13	02	Learners are unable to go to school during rainy season	Praktiseer next to traffic department , Shushumela extension 15 Segorong section
14	09	Unable to cross	Motse river, Sebere zone 1 and Legabeng
15	14	Unable to cross during rainy seasons Dongas at Ga-Mashishi(labour intensive)	Mashishi, ga-masete next to mabogwane, between masete, shakung, Mphogo mapatjane, malatji and Moraba. Upgrading of bridge between morapaneng, ditwebeleng at mototolong section, Ga-kgoete matuba park & tshesane section Mashishi makgole section, Masete, Shakung and Morapaneng need access bridges.
16	14	-cars are unable to pass through at Pitsaneng section of Maakubu, - during rainy seasons there are no schooling because its flooding There are no access to other villages during rainy seasons	Maakubu newsstands and Masoganeng, Ga Mokgotho Sheberu, Road to Moshate, Lefahla next to Makwalem from Motshana crèche to Lekgareng and between agatagabotse & ZCC church From the big Donga to primary School at Newtown and shopping centre
17	04	Unable to cross from Ga-maapea to Ga-podile	Dithole bridge, maadi, Natlela, Semae & twatwa bridge
18	01	Unable to pass through during rainy season	Manoke
19	08	No access road to school and cemeteries	Motaganeng to legabeng, magologolo, riba moshate, Maroga via motlolo, kampeng to mosholo

Ward	Number of bridges needed	Challenges	Identified location
20	02	During rainy season learners are unable to go to school	Bothashoek
21	07	Poor road infrastructure	Morulaneng, next to Rootse
22	16	Unable to pass during rainy seasons	Maleikamp to graveyard, mabelane mafogo to marota primary, mabelane to morena section, magokolotsane to tshehlwaneng, sefateng to kotase, sekotipola to mathokwaneng, tsimanyane to malaeneng
23	4		Mahlashi, Mafarafara, Motlailane, Alverton
24	13	No access to school and graveyard, there is need for access bridges to Maokeng Secondary and Morwakgwadi primary,	Majaditshukudu, Paeng, Makgongwane & Phadisanong, Maakgongwane, Phadishanong, Paeng.
25	2	The current bridge is only one vehicle pass	A bridge to from Mareseleng to Mashamthane zones
26	23	Unable to pass through to the clinic or school during rainy season	Tswenyane next to African gallery, between Makgwareng and Ga-sepeke section, Ga-Moraba next to school and to the graveyard Ga- Nkoana next SM Nkoana Primary Phiring next to tarven Matshogeng next to Batau Tarven
27	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	3	Access bridge	Masago Primary and Ntswaneng section Nkotwane Sec. School
29	9	There is need for bridge in all the villages	Maphopha, Ntake(Masha), Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Maseven
30	9	No Access to schools during rainy seasons, high risk of washed away by water, no access to cemeteries,	-Roads connect town and Benville to Praktiseer, access roads connect Darkcity and Benville. -Access road connect Darkcity and showground (Ext 11) -Access connect Vodaville and Magabe park, - Connect showground and Ga-Morena -Connect Lekgwareng and Magabe park, Connect Thabakhulwana and Mokobola primary, Connect Thabakhulwana and Malaeng - Connect Mapareng and malaeneng
31	6	During rainy season learners are unable to go to school	Between Undercity section and Zone 4 to gravesite, makgemeng makurung to R37

Ward	Number of bridges needed	Challenges	Identified location
32	22	During the rainy seasons community and mostly leaners and teachers are unable to cross the river	From R37 road-Shubushubung, R37 to Ga-Mampa, from R37 to Ledingwe and From R37 to Makgalanoto Ga-Phasha.
33	29	- Access road to graveyard, schools, clinic it's a challenge	All the villages need intervention Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane
34	9	n/a	Mokgotho Monametse bridge, Mokgotho graveyard culvet, Mogolaneng, Mphaaneng and Malomanye culverts.
35	10		-Access between Matladin and Mabuduthwane, Mapodi and Mapulaneng -Moshate and Homebase care and Mapudi Phasha
36	3	There is a need for access road to school, Moshate	
37	22	Dongas, no access during rainy seasons,	-Makelelepeng cemetery and Manashaneng, - Serotheng -Moshate to Ga-Phogole -Mmuane, Gashogole and Gamothwane -Dikgophaneng and to Moloto - Internal access roads - Roads leading to Sekhukhune FET -Road to Thobehlale & Thabanaseshu -From Thabanaseshu to Thobehlale -Thobehlale to Matlala -Matlala to Thobehlale
38	21	Dongas	-Graveyard, senthlane, Garots, Phageng (N1) linking MMela & Phageng Segwegwe Morotong linking Manoge & Lehlokong Monankwe linking Mashilabele & Manoge, Graveyard to to Matlou Main road to mangwato,to Mpati, phuthihlogwane

Ward	Number of bridges needed	Challenges	Identified location
			<p>Phuthihlogwana to Ga-Tshoshane, Leto long to Moletse primary</p> <p>From Chashane to Motubatse</p> <p>From Kgwaripane to Kanana</p> <p>From Kanana to Masehleng primary school</p> <p>From Mainroad to Mokiritlaneng, To Mahlanya, to Gathoobane, to Garamushu</p> <p>From Mashilabele old to mashilabele new, from mashilabele to graveyard sekhutlong @ Magaaneng</p> <p>From Mashilabele to Modiba liking mashilabele and Manoge/sekhutlong.</p>
39	8	There is a river and community unable to access nearby village especially during rainy days,	Magotwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Marakwaneng, Mokhulwaneng, Ga-Steve and Ga Photo.
Total	362		

2.3.4 HOUSING

Housing is a functional area of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence in terms of Schedule 4, Part A of the Constitution (1996). Section 26 (1) of the said Constitution enshrines the inalienable right to housing by stipulating that " *Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing*" The Housing Act 107 of 1997 details the functions of provincial government and municipalities in relation to housing provision. The municipalities have a clear mandate to ensure the access of communities to adequate housing and services, the specific function of executing national and provincial housing programmes lies with provincial government.

The Municipal housing environment comprises formal and informal dwellings. A number of households are in miserable housing conditions including informal settlements, backyard rental shacks, overcrowded in formal urban houses, and rural areas without proper access to basic services. In addition to this, excessive urbanization for employment opportunities as a result of mining activities continues to put pressure on demand of housing. The table below illustrates the distribution of households by type of main dwelling.

Households Dwelling

2011					CS 2016			
	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other
Sekhukhune	234 095	10 107	17 861	1 738	254 466	14 351	17 738	3 934
Ephraim mogale	30 102	773	1 232	177	30 719	375	2 557	285
Elias motsoaledi	54 503	2 274	3 141	334	58 729	2 740	3 432	1 429
Makhuduthamaga	58 744	2 819	3 398	256	57 541	2475	3 891	862
Fetakgomo	21 535	451	685	181	21 448	731	360	383
Tubatse	69 212	3 790	9 406	791	86 029	8 030	7 498	974

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

According to the above table, approximately **107477** households live in formal dwelling within the municipality.

Housing Backlogs

The need for housing within the Municipality is increasing on alarming rate due to the influx of people into town for employment opportunity. The alarming urbanisation is triggered by the thriving of mines around Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The table below depicts a detailed picture of housing backlog in a statistical perspective that there are **16755(8%)** within the municipality. Although all most wards have previously benefited from the RDP housing implementation, about **16755 (8%)** persons/families are still in need of RDP houses.

Ward	Villages/Towns	Total number of households	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
1	Ga-Mabelane, Maepa, Ohrigstad, Rustplaas, Ga-Mokoma, Makgalane, Makopung, Maleneng, Mapareng, Newstand, Mokitung	3263	Yes	No	53	56	
2	Legabeng, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Mahloakwena, Tukakgomo 1, Tukakgomo 2, Malaeneng	6300	Yes		110	661	-there are houses with slabs only - people since in waiting list and not approved
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng, Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	3610	Yes		160	572	-people applied for RDP but never allocated and increases waiting lists; allocations takes time and most applicant are men and women;
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	6688	296		02	5330	Orphans in need of RDP houses
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pumping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	12000	Yes	No	385	917	There are mud and shacks
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	8342	Yes		90	475	n/a
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	3220	Yes	No	06	45	Geotech
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	4297	Yes		10	582	Some communities applied since 2009

Ward	Villages/Towns	Total number of households	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No	Emergency/PHP		
09	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	2314		No		n/a	There is a need for RDP Houses
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	1751	34		702	10	N/A
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	5295	Yes	No	69	182	-unemployed youth need housing - People who suffer from disability, child headed families and orphans need proper houses. -there are cracked houses
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwashidifagate	3165	Yes	No	12	780	
13	Praktiseer	15015	Yes		30	26	Construction of outstanding RDP Houses
14	Moroake, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	4435	Yes		185	13	
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	11068	Yes		492	421	In some villages RDP houses are dilapidated

Ward	Villages/Towns	Total number of households	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No	Emergency/PHP		
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	3276	Yes		274	374	Beneficiaries still on waiting lists in all the villages At Penge there are three incomplete RDP houses
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	5450	Yes		58	152	Many people still live in shacks and mud houses
18	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	3280	Yes		194	356	GEOTECH not conducted and need extra allocation of RDP houses
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	3941	Yes		N/A	716	Large families had to share a small shack
20	Bothashoek	13 000	Yes		50	200	Delay in building the approved RDP Houses
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	3698	Yes		27	29	Need for RDP houses
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	2981	Yes		214	279	Geotech Being on waiting list for so long
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	1920	Yes		640	140	Orphans in need of RDP houses These houses needing renovations

Ward	Villages/Towns	Total number of households	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No	Emergency/PHP		
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	3600	350		N/A	200	There is a need for RDP houses
25	B1, Mashamthane zone 1-8, Madibeng , Mareseleng	10450	150		349	110	Still waiting for allocation
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	2880	Yes		2285	797	RDP houses needed
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalanekahle, tsatsapane	2377	Yes		22	102	Extra RDP houses needed
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	4600	Yes		256	169	Need for RDP houses
29	Maphopha, Ntake(Masha), Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Magolego	3427	Yes		276	352	There is a need for RDP houses
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	8468	Yes		971	20	There is s need for RDP houses
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie , Steelpoort & Mangabane	4497	Yes		467	640	Need for RDP houses, people still living mud houses and shacks
32	Shubushubung, Rostok, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-Phasha (selatole), Ga-Mampa, Seokodibeng, Ledingwe	3380	Yes		23	311	There is a need for housing
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –	4340	Yes			1149	There is a need for safety of indigents to be compromised

Ward	Villages/Towns	Total number of households	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
	Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane						
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	2941	Yes		222	279	Delay in construction of approved houses, 2009/10 unfinished houses and are demolished at Mashikwe, Mogolaneng, Bogalatladi and Ga-Mokgotho
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	4290	Yes	N/A	N/A	78	The list take time to be approved
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	4697	Yes		5	470	People are still on the waiting list
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	4746	yes		551	383	There is a need for RDP houses at Sepakapakeng - At Malaeng some units are incomplete
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	3080	Yes		446	562	
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	1763	Yes		128	214	There is a households destroyed since 2014
Total		189 269			8528 (4%)	16755 (8%)	

Informal Settlements Profile

This section provides a synopsis of informal settlements within the jurisdiction of the Lim 476 Municipality. There is a high rate of mushrooming of Informal Settlements within the Jurisdiction of the Municipality as a result of employment opportunities. One of the huge and fast mushrooming informal settlements within the Municipality is known as '*Extension 10*'. Extension 10 informal settlement is located in close proximity to Burgersfort Clinic and opposite to Burgersfort Mall. It is estimated to have approximately **1571** informal structures, comprising **1232** occupied dwellings, **278** vacant or unoccupied dwellings and **54** structures used for non-residential purposes. The estimated total number of households is about **1210**.

The specific sub-problem statement in this regard is the unserviced and undeveloped area/land earmarked for Township Establishment Portion 2 of Hoeraroep. The Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs has appointed conveyancer to register the township. We are now busy with design for internal street and engagements are in advance stage for water and sanitation facilities. The restoration of the land available for development has always been integral part of our struggle for socio-economic emancipation. In this regard, we are engaging various stakeholders for developmental services on the acquired land. We still count on the corporation of the leaders of institutions of traditional rule (Magoshi

Housing Accreditation

Accreditation is the recognition by a provincial MEC responsible for Human Settlements that whilst a municipality has met certain criteria and standards, it requires additional support and capacity prior to assuming full responsibilities for the administration of national housing programmes. The Housing Act 107 of 1997 provides for "accreditation" as a capacitation mechanism to allow for the administration of national housing programmes by municipalities.

However, if the full responsibility for the administration of national housing programmes is to be transferred, then the Constitutional and legal framework for assignment of powers and functions needs to be followed. To effect the above, the MEC of Coghsta has identified five (5) municipalities, namely Lim 476, Lephalalle, Musina, Makhado and Polokwane for accreditation (capacitation to administer certain national housing programmes). This is an opportunity for the Municipality to get resources for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements which will add value to the growth of the local economy.

The aforementioned municipalities except Polokwane are proposed for level one (01) accreditation. This means the said municipalities will be assigned with additional housing functions such as managing beneficiaries, subsidy budget planning and allocation, and priority programme management and administration are therefore assigned to the Municipality. To effect the above, Coghtsta has appointed Service Provider to assist municipalities in compiling business plans, data collection and assembling, and so forth in order to pave ways for accreditation. More so, the task teams from municipalities have been appointed to complement the aforementioned project.

Tenure Upgrading

Security of tenure is a central part of the housing development process. There are number of subsidized housing units in the Municipality wherein the beneficiaries are not yet in possession of Deed of Transfers. For example, Ga-mapodile, Burgersfort Extension 10 , Praktiseer A, and so forth. Majority of beneficiaries in these areas are having Deed of Grants. Coghsta has embarked upon the process of issuing Deed of Transfers at Ga-Mapodile and Ga-mapodile A. The aforementioned process is estimated to be completed by not later than end of March 2017.

Urban Housing Developments

Greenfield developments for implementation of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements are intended to take place within strategic areas of the Municipality. The developments of this nature often assist in addressing social cohesion, gap market as well as the local economic spin-offs.

To effect the above, The Department of Human Settlements have purchased a parcel of land (Mooifontein Farm 313) measuring 106, 747 Ha in extent for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs together with the Municipality, and the Housing Development Agency are working together on re-designing a township to suits the principles of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The project intends to cater the mixed income groups including lower income group so as to promote integrated society regardless of their economic backgrounds.

Social/Rental Housing

Affordable rental housing or institutionally managed housing forms part of the Municipal housing conditions. The Municipality has taken initiatives to upgrade Extension 10 Informal Settlement for the purpose of Social/Rental housing implementation. To effect the above, the Market and Socio-Economic Survey to inform the need for Social/Rental Housing has been conducted. More so, the Municipality has set aside a budget for the rezoning and park closure of the parcel of land upon which the Informal Settlement is located so in order to procure appropriate land use rights. The project is listed on the project pipeline from Coghsta in order to solicit funding for top structure when planning phase is completed.

Building Control

Building Control is the statutory function assigned to local authorities in terms of the constitution. The National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act (103 of 1977) also assigns duties to local authorities, the most important of which are the approval of building plan application, enforcement of the regulation and the issuing of certificates of occupancy.

Building activities controlled and regulated by Building Control unit include:

- Erection of new buildings
- Alteration/extension/conversion of existing buildings
- Change of use of existing buildings
- Demolition of existing buildings/structures

Services provided by Building Control unit include the following:

- Building plan approval
- Minor works permit approval (for work such as swimming pools, small 'Wendy' houses etc.)
- Extension of the validity of an approved building plan
- Temporary structures permits
- Hoarding permits
- Demolitions permits
- Copies of approved building plans

In addition, other responsibilities are:

- Building Inspection during the construction period
- Issuing of Occupation Certificates

- General enforcement of building Regulations
- Investigation and resolving building complaints, contraventions, and etc

HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF FETAKGOMO GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (LIM:476)

The below table by Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016), found that in 2011 Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipalities as combined **106 050** households, and current community survey 2016 is at **125 361** within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality. The figures as compared to the previous studies (**19404**) represents 85 per cent increase households. The challenges recorded as incomplete housing units dating back to early 2010s, High housing demand and no well researched priority list.

POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS

2011			CS 2016	
	Total households	Size of households	Total households	Size of households
Sekhukhune	263 802	4.1	290 489	4.0
Ephraim mogale	32 284	3.8	33 936	3.7
Elias motsoaledi	60 251	4.1	66 330	4.0
Makhuduthamaga	65 217	4.2	64 769	4.4
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	106 050	8.1	125 454	8

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicates the Main dwelling that household currently lives in for Household weight,

LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo:

	Total number of Households	Percentage%
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a	95887	76.49
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional mater	8744	6.98
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	272	0.22
Cluster house in complex	30	0.02
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	275	0.22
Semi-detached house	48	0.04

Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	5893	4.70
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	3908	3.12
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal	3943	3.15
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quart	4996	3.99
Caravan/tent	75	0.06
Other	1282	1.02
Unspecified	9	0.01
Grand Total	125 361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.3.5 REFUSE REMOVAL

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of the municipality receives waste services. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is at procurement stage for the preferred bidder to engage with the negotiations.

Waste management services are currently rendered by the municipality in few areas namely **Apel, Mhlaletse, Nkoana; Burgersfort; Praktiseer; Steelpoort; Ga-Mapodile; Ohrigstad and Nchabeleng** and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste. There is generally a problem of illegal dumping in areas like: Praktiseer; Tukakagomo; along the R37 road and the R555 road. Old heavy machinery tyres and used diapers are generally a problem of illegal dumping in within the municipality

The table below indicate villages without access to this service, improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. The total number of households benefiting from this services from households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, has improved to 8279 of the households receiving the service by 2016.

The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use and has reached its capacity as it operates above the natural ground level. Proposals are in process for the municipality to purchase a licensed land fill site from Cranbrook.

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality have no formal refuse removal service in the rural households and the extension of the service is needed. The huge number of population tend to use dongas, forests, open spaces and own created refuse dump. The widespread

inadequacy of formal refuse removal service in the municipal area poses a health hazard to the rural communities - it is particularly a problem for businesses attraction. However there are some areas where waste collection is implemented, which covers the following wards **1, 3, 12, 18, and 36**. The majority of population utilises their own dumps however there are wards or villages request that the services be extended as per the table below, ward **3, 6, 12, 24, 25, and 30**

The municipality have an existing three recycling clubs that are funded by Buyisa-E-Bag. The clubs recycles bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet. The municipality has conducted recycling workshops to informal and formal recyclers with the purpose of empowering and building capacity. All the existing recycling initiatives are from individuals, groups and private companies that are afforded access to landfill site and reclaiming at sources. They recycle mainly bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet. Below table indicates waste/refuse management backlogs per ward.

efgfbiwL

Ward	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status e.g own	No. of households in need of the service	No. of indigents	Challenges
1	Ohrigstad town, Ga-Mabelane, Maepa, Ramakgai, Mokutung, Makopung, Makgalane, Newstands, Malaeneng, Mapareng, Rustplaas, Ga-Mokoma	Ohrigstad town (Municipal service) Own	2876	N/A	
2	Legabeng, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Mahloakwena, Tukakgomo1, Tukakgomo 2, Malaeneng	Municipality		N/A	The refuse removal truck not collecting as per schedule There is a need for dumping sites
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	Refuse removal done by the municipality	Ga-Mmakopa and Tsereng, Phukubjane and Senthlane (581)		There is no provision of refuse removal at Ga-Mmakopa and Tsereng, Phukubjane and Senthlane
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	Own	None	N/A	There is a need for dumping site at Riba cross. There is a need for refuse truck for collection of refuse
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pomping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	Own	N/A	N/A	There is a need for dumping site
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Own	All households	437	n/a
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	Own			No dumping site
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	Own			Illegal dumping everwhere especially disposable nappies

Ward	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status e.g own	No. of households in need of the service	No. of indigents	Challenges
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	Own			
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	Own			The municipality to expand refuse removal to the ward
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is a need for pampers dumping area
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	Municipal collection	13515	N/A	Provide refuse bag and moving Bins
13	Praktiseer	Own	7475	N/A	There is a need for refuse collection from Ext 2 -10 and 15; Tshwelopele park and Ramaube.
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Own	N/A	N/A	
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	Own	N/A	N/A	
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is no limits or controlled refuse
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	Own	N/A	N/A	
18	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	Own at 2 villages Burgersfort town By municipality	N/A	N/A	Illegal dumping next to the Mirror
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona,	Own	N/A	N/A	The municipality to extend the refuse

Ward	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status e.g own	No. of households in need of the service	No. of indigents	Challenges
	mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma				removal service to all villages. The community use backyard holes for collecting their refuse
20	Bothashoek	Own	N/A	N/A	Need proper dumping site, illegal dumping
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	N/A	N/A	N/A	
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Own	N/A	N/A	
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	Own	N/A	N/A	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiresane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Own	3600	19500	
25	Mashifane park	own	Mashifane park and Madiseng Zone 1	N/A	No formal refuse removal at Mashifane park
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	Own		N/A	There is a need for refuse truck
28	Ga-Rantho, Mandela section, Matshelapata section , Ntshwaneng section, Ga-Masha and Newstand (Zone 4, 5 and Mothlamonene section)	Own	Business and Ngwabe clinic		There is a need for medical waste removal, currently there is no collection.
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Magolego	Own	1843		There is a need for refuse removal service in all the villages
30	Darkcity, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocha),Thabakhulwane (Mabocha), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	Own and Dark city (municipality)	7993	N/A	Refuse collection is done once per week and need to be improved Illegal dumping There is a need for big containes
31	Dresden, Makgemeng, Kopie, Mangabane, Steelpoort	Own	N/A		Need proper dumping site, illegal

Ward	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status e.g own	No. of households in need of the service	No. of indigents	Challenges
					dumping , Skip bins,
32	Shubushubung, Rostok, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-Phasha (selatole), Ga-Mampa, Seokodibeng, Ledingwe	Own	2010	3380	There is no waste management as people throw refuses around.
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	Own	3905	312	Environmental pollution
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	none	N/A	N/A	none
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	Own	15	57	There is need for refuse removal plan
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	Refuse removal service done by Municipality	2365		There is lack of services and no operations
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	Own	4746	2109	-there is a need for refuse removal in all villages - Indigents to benefit from the programme of refuse removal and other programmes e.g. EPWP to promote fair and equal to all wards
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Own	1185	2040	Illegal dumping
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng,	Municipality	N/A	N/A	Collection schedule is not followed

Ward	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status e.g own	No. of households in need of the service	No. of indigents	Challenges
	Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele				
	Total		52460 (26%)	28438 (14%)	

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within the municipality some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

Land fill site in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476)

Site Name	Status	Recommendation
Burgersfort land fill site	Licensed	Due for application of a Closure permit and rehabilitation
Malogeng land fill site	Licensed	Functional
Praktiseer dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Ohrigstad dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Mphanama Landfill site	licensed	Must be developed
Motaganeng land fill site	Licensed	Need to be utilised fully

(Steelpoort has been eliminated due to buildings on the site by developers)

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday.

Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preferred Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public remove the section as the project has lapsed or no update.

Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

Recycling Challenges

- **Separation at source *and* Households**

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in municipal jurisdictions due to its strong wards systems. Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

Business

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

Mines

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

The table below indicate the **refuse removal for household's weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo**

	Total number of Households	Percentages
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	12095	9.65
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	882	0.70
Communal refuse dump	2835	2.26
Communal container/central collection point	228	0.18
Own refuse dump	95483	76.17
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	13133	10.48
Other	705	0.56
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.3 SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

2.4.1 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The Department of Roads and Transport is the public transport authority. The SDM helps in respect of transport planning. As a challenge/backlog there is inadequacy of public transport in some areas within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476). According to the norms and standards (Limpopo Office of the Premier, 2012), public transport access should not be more than 10 minutes walk. The dominant modes of public transport within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476) are busses and taxi.

The municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembaletu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in former Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-

modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The table below indicate the state of our taxi ranks and conditions of the facilities.

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Taxi ranks					No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
1	Ga-Mabelane market, Mapareng,	No	No	No	No	No structure	28
	Ohrigstad	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Good	28
2	Legabeng, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Mahloakwena, Tukakgomo1, Tukakgomo 2, Malaeneng, Mapodile and Legakeng	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi and Bus
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, Bus
04	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi &Bus
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pomping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	No	no	no	no	no	Taxi & Buses
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	No	No	No	No	No	n/a
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	No	No	No	No	No	No
09	Thokwane	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	No taxis
	Shakung	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Sehunyanane	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Malokela	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Ga-phala	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Modubeng	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Name of Taxi ranks					No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
10	Djate, Mongatane, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		2203
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane,sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	poor	02
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	Not working	No	Yes	Good need fencing	Taxis
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis, Bus,
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
18	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	Yes	Yes	Yes	none	Very bad	
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	None	None	None	Nothing	Nothing	
20	Bothashoek	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
21	Pidima	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
22	Taung, motodi	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	24 taxis
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	Taxi and Buses
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Maresuleng, Madiseng zone 1&2, Mashifane park	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
27	malekane	N/A	N/A	yes	N/A	poor	01
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	Maphopha, Maepa, Makua, Ratau, Magolego	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, bakkie and private cars
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie , Steelpoort & Mangabane	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32	Shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Ledingwe, Ga-Mampa	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Bakkie,
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	taxi
34	Atok and Mabulela	Yes Atok	Yes Atok	N/A	Yes Atok	Good	25
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	None
36	Apel Taxi Rank	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	Good	Taxi, bakkie, private cars and buses
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng,	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi /private cars

	Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge						
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi(5)

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged by the Municipality. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Public transport is needed especially from Phageng to Jane Furse, from Jane Furse to Phageng and from Moralele section Ga-radingwana, to Jane Furse, Ga-Mampa, Ga – Selepe , Health Centre and Mphanama to Bopedi Shopping Complex.

Taxis operating within the Municipality mainly use the tarred R37 (Burgersfort-Polokwane), D4250 (Apel Cross-Lebowakgomo) and D4190 (Apel-Sekhukhune-Steelpoort) roads. The poor condition of the gravel section of the D4190 that links Apel with the R37 poses a challenge to commuters as most taxi operators are unwilling to use the road. There are challenges facing transport insufficient taxi rank infrastructure, most of the mini or metered taxis are not road worthy and do not have operating permits, traffic congestion in Burgersfort town, no transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas, mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis, mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries and delays by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.4.1.1 LICENSING SERVICES

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) (LIM 476) is an agent of the Province in the administration of driver's licenses, vehicle licenses at Mabopo Testing station (Ga-Nchabeleng) and a Vehicle Testing station. However the Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station and the Praktiseer are too old and no longer habitable due to their dilapidated conditions.

DRIVING LICENSE TESTING CENTRE (DLTC)

The Municipality has experienced constant suspensions over the past years by the Provincial monitoring unit as a result of the station not complying with the minimum requirements as

entailed in the Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Amongst the issues raised is the unsuitability of the building (dilapidated structure) of the Praktiseer DLTC, shortage of office space to render other services such as filing , waiting areas and offices. The ablution facilities for the public have always been an issue as they are not sufficient to service the number of patrons visiting the station on daily basis. On daily basis the station renders services such as Applications for Learners licenses, drivers' licenses, and renewal of drivers' licenses and PrDP approximately 400 people.

STEELPOORT VEHICLE TESTING STATION

The Municipality took over the Steelpoort VTS in 2009 from private owners. Since this take over, the station has not been refurbished to reflect the image of the Municipality.

The station renders vehicle testing for roadworthiness to 30 vehicles being tested per day. The challenge experienced by the users is that after testing the vehicles for roadworthiness, they are still expected to travel approximately 20KM to Burgersfort to issue license discs whereas this could be done at the same station if the RA function was also rendered there. The following challenges are facing the municipality old building infrastructure and furniture, shortage of staff, overcrowding at DLTC, VTS and RA, insufficient office space, lack of ICT services, lack of maintenance, no perimeter fencing in all licensing stations, and unarmed security personnel in facilities.

2.4.1.2 TRAFFIC AND ROAD SAFETY

The core function of traffic services is to make the roads safe to all users within the municipal area. This is done through visible law enforcement, road safety campaigns and scholar patrol programmes. Greater Tubatse Local Municipality has experienced an increase in the number of motorists over the years which then put pressure on our insufficient resources (Road infrastructure, personnel, taxi rank facilities and equipments).

The geographical area which covers the whole municipal jurisdiction stretches the current resources and the operations cannot be rendered sufficiently at some part of the municipal areas. Road accidents are still a major challenge in some part of the Municipality due to reckless and negligent driving, alcohol abuse and stray animals. Traffic officers need to attend basic crash investigation course, this will assist in putting corrective law enforcement counter measures which will reduce the accidents in the area. Community road safety awareness are held jointly with partners like the Department of Roads and Transport, Mining

houses, and other stakeholders to educate school children, pedestrians and taxi drivers about road safety issues.

The Municipality has a challenge of having one main road that connects two major towns which is Polokwane and Nelspruit. The R37 road is too narrow to handle the amount of traffic volume which includes traffic congestion on daily basis and trucks due to the mining activities taking place in the area. During rainy seasons, the R37 road experience flooding which creates problems to motorists due to insufficient of storm water drainage system on the R37 road.

2.4.2 COMMUNICATION

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality (**LIM: 476**) has developed its communication strategy and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available which serves as a key driver of the strategy.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse and SK community radio station for a slot every week whereby Municipal information can be communicated. The table below stipulate the telecommunication in the Municipality and backlogs.

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	X ohrigstad	X (allvillages)		X (all villages)	X (all villages)	X Makopung		X (all villages)		X (all villages)	X Ohrigstad	X (all villages)
2	X		X		X		X		X		X	
3	X(Maroteng)	X (all villages)		X	X (all villages)	X (Ga Mmakopa)	X	X (Ga Mmakopa)	X only on DSTVs	X (Ga Mmakopa)		X
4		X		X	X (Vodacom)			X	X		X	
5	X			X	X		X			X		X
6		X		X	X		X		X			X
7		X		X	X		X		X		X	
8	X			X	X(Vodacom)	Diphale, Dipatsi, Malemane	X	X	X (DSTV)	SABC		X
9	x		x		x		x		X			x
10		X		X		X		X		X		X
11	X			X	X		X		X			X
12		X		X	X		X		X			X
13		X	x		x			x		x	x	
14	X Moroke	X 6 vilages		x	x	x		x		x		x
15		X		x	x			x		x		x
16	X (Penge)	X		X	X	X (Mokgotho, malepe,	X kgopan	X	X kgopan	X		X

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure												
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
						maretlwaneng, mamogolo, Lefahla,	eng, maakub u, motsha na			eng , maakub u			
17		X		x		X Ga-mphethi	x		X		x		
18	X		X		X		X		X		X		
19		x		x	x		x		x		x		
20		X		X	X		X			X			X
21	X (Motlolo)			x	X (Motlolo)			x		x			x
22	X Motodi			x	x			x		x			x
23	X Mahlashi & Alverton		X Alverton		X		X		X		X		X
24		X		X	X (MTN, Vodacom, Cell C)		X		X (DSTV)				X
25	X			X	X		X		X		X		
26	X			X	Rutseng (MTN/Vodacom)	X	X		X				X
28	X			X	X			X		X(DSTV)	X		
29		X		X	X		X		X				X
30		X		X	X		X		X		X		
31		X		X		X	X		X				X
32	X (Tjibeng)	X		X		X shubushubg, Rostock, Mahlabeng,	X		X Only by DSTV				X

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
						Ledingwe						
33		X		X	X		X		X			X
34	X			X	X		X		X			X
35	X (Apel)	X		X	X		X	X(Maisela, India)	X			X X Pelangwe, M odimolle, Malogeng
36	X			X	X		X		X		X	
37	X (Malaeneng)	X	X (7 villages)	X Sepakapakeng, Radingwana, Mashabela, Thabaneseshu, Thobehlale, Matlala	X	X Sepakapakeng	X		X (DSTV)	X Sepakapakeng, Magamatala, Moshate, Seleteng		X
38	Ga-Seroka Phahlamanoge			X	Vodacom MTN Cell c	Phahlamanoge	X	Lehlabile Masehlang Manoge Lehlokong	X	Marokolong Ga Seroka Mashilabele Manage		X
39		X		X	MTN, Vodacom		X		X			X

According to the National Guidelines (Department of Communications) **postaloutlets** must be accessible within a three (3) KM radius. Although the total number of postal offices within the municipality is 23. This settlements pattern makes service provision/delivery very costly as some households travel more than 5KM to access postal services. The aforementioned information indicates that there is a significant backlog in respect of the distance travelled to access postal services in Municipality. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other villages and marginalized areas. Further more there are other communication backlogs which are recorded in the above table regarding accessibility to Landline services only 17wards have the opportunity and 22 wards have no landlines. Intermis of the table above recognizes that network towers backlogs 5 as mostly our 34 wards have access to network; radio receptions still a challenge as 13 wards have limited access to the reception. With regard to Television reception only 19 villages access the service and 15 have no access however most 24 wards uses the DSTV access. The analysis above record that newspaper accessibility only 26 wards have accessibility and 13 wards have no access to newspapers. The table below indicates the total number of households with no access to Landline as **11778 (96%)**.

Landline for Households weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number of households	Percentage%
Yes	1546	1.23
No	117787	93.96
Unspecified	6028	4.81
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicate the number of persons with difficulty communicating for LIM476 Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number of households	Percentages
No difficulty	428997	87.57
Some difficulty	3971	0.81
A lot of difficulty	1344	0.27

Cannot do at all	376	0.08
Do not know	598	0.12
Unspecified	560	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.4.3 CEMETERIES

The Municipality has 05 municipal cemeteries in Penge, Burgersfort, Mapodile, Praktiseer and Ohrigstad. The municipality has no jurisdiction over existing village cemeteries. However the municipality has assisted with fencing of rural cemeteries. There is no revenue which is generated from rural cemeteries.

With regard to municipal cemeteries, a service fee is payable upon request and periodic maintenance is done by general assistants and EPWP participants. There is an acute shortage of manpower in the cemetery unit as the only available staff is in Praktiseer and Penge cemeteries.

The municipality is currently not rendering crematoria services within its jurisdictional area.

The LIM 476 experiences quite a sizeable number of grave digging requests on weekly basis. This exerts pressure on the available general assistants that have to ensure that the whole of Greater Tubatse municipality is serviced. Currently, the satellite offices based in Praktiseer, Mapodile, Ohrigstad are responsible for the coordination of grave excavation with the assistance of the one operator (TLB). The cemeteries section is also responsible for burial, exhumation, pauper and reburial of deceased people. Numbering of individual graves especially at Praktiseer, Ohrigstad, Mapodile and Burgersfort municipal cemeteries.

There are security personnel working on full time basis at the above all municipal cemeteries except Burgersfort. A Praktiseer cemetery is without electricity and this renders water to be infrequent thus affecting ablution facilities. It must also be noted that there are a few number of villages which are still using backyard and kraals as

cemeteries. There challenges recorded as thus: most village cemeteries are not fenced, some communities still utilizes kraals and backyard as cemeteries, insufficient burial space in Praktiseer, and Burgersfort cemetery is not fenced and therefore poses a risk to tombstones. There is no electricity in Praktiseer cemetery and this renders water to be infrequent and affect ablution facilities. There is poor workmanship of cemetery infrastructure at Mapodile and Praktiseer which seem to be a cause for the fallen palisade fencing, animals gain access to facilities and destroys erected tombstones ,Water pipes leaks in Penge and Ohrigstad cemeteries, Insufficient guard houses in cemeteries. Theft of water pump and jojo tank in Mapodile cemetery and vandalism in most cemeteries

AUDIT TEMPLATE FOR MUNICIPAL OWN CEMETERIES

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
01	Ohrigstad	Ohrigstad	Yes	Yes	No	No	De-bushing
02	Mapodile	Mapodile	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
13	Praktiseer	Praktiseer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Full to its capacity
16	Penge	Penge	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
CEMETERIES OWN BY TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP							
01	Ga Mabelane	Ga Mabelane	No	No	No	No	
	Pelaneng	Nestans	No	No	No	No	
	Makgaleng,Makopung	Makupung	No	No	No	No	
	Majaditjukudu	Majaditjukudu	No	No	No	No	
02	Legabeng	Mabuditswane	No	No	No	No	
	Tukakgomo1&2	Tukakgomo1 & 2	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Ragopola	Ga-Ragopola	No	No	No	No	
	Maleneng	Mohlarustwe	No	No	No	No	
03	Mohlaetse	Mapasetolong	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Gate broken
	Ga Rite	Ga Rite	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Old Fetakgomo	Old Fetakgomo	Yes	No	No	No	
	Matotomale	Matotomale	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Phasha	Ga Phasha	Yes	No	No	No	
	Maebe	Maebe	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Matji	Ga Matji	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Makola	Ga Makola	No	No	No	No	
04	Mpila	Mpila	No	No	No	No	
	Masianeng	Masianeng	No	No	No	No	
	RibaCross	RibaCross	No	No	No	No	
05	Pombing &Thabaneng	Pombing &Thabaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Polaseng	Polaseng	No	No	No	No	
	Morewane&Didithogwane	Morewane&Didithogwane	No	No	No	No	
	Madiseng	Madiseng	No	No	No	No	
	Magaseng	Magaseng	No	No	No	No	
06	Nazareth New Stand	Nazareth New Stand	No	No	No	No	
	Ga-Nkgetheng	Ga-Nkgetheng	No	No	No	No	
	Dipotateng	Dipotateng	No	No	No	No	
	Maribiri	Maribiri	No	No	No	No	
	Maraganeng	Maraganeng	No	No	No	No	
07	Gowe	Gowe	No	No	No	No	

	Mopihoek	Mopihoek	No	No	No	No	
	Maponong	Maponong	No	No	No	No	
	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	No	No	No	No	
08	Diphale	Diphale	No	No	No	No	
	Modimolle	Modimolle	No	No	No	No	
	Madikane	Madikane	No	No	No	No	
	Seuwe	Seuwe	No	No	No	No	
09	Thokwane	Thokwane	No	No	No	No	
	Sekhutlong	Sekhutlong	No	No	No	No	
	Shakung	Shakung	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Phala	Ga Phala	No	No	No	No	
	Sehunyane	Sehunyane	No	No	No	No	
	Malokela	Malokela	No	No	No	No	
10	Tjate	Tjate	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mongatane	Ga Mongatane	No	No	No	No	
	Makgopa	Makgopa	No	No	No	No	
	Serafa	Serafa	No	No	No	No	
	Dithabaneng	Dithabaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Maakgatle	Maakgatle	No	No	No	No	
	Madifahlane	Madifahlane	No	No	No	No	
11	Maroga	Maroga	No	No	No	No	
	Mooihook	Mooihook	No	No	No	No	
	Moeng	Moeng	No	No	No	No	
	Morethe	Morethe	No	No	No	No	
	Sekiti	Sekiti	No	No	No	No	
	Legabeng	Legabeng	No	No	No	No	
12	Sehlaku	Sehlaku	No	No	No	No	
13	Mamphahlane	Mamphahlane	No	No	No	No	
	Maditladi	Maditladi	No	No	No	No	
	Mpuru	Mpuru	No	No	No	No	
14	Ga Mokgotho	Ga Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Moraba	Ga Moraba	No	No	No	No	
	Ga-Mamagolo	Ga-Mamagolo	No	No	No	No	
	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	
	Magobading	Magobading	No	No	No	No	
	Molloulela	Molloulela	No	No	No	No	
15	Ga Motshana	Ga Motshana	No	No	No	No	
	Maretlwaneng	Maretlwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Lefahla	Lefahla	No	No	No	No	
	Kgoete	Kgoete	No	No	No	No	
	Mashishi	Mashishi	No	No	No	No	
	Masete &Mphago	Masete &Mphago	No	No	No	No	
	Ditwebeleng	Ditwebeleng	No	No	No	No	
16	Maapea	Maapea	No	No	No	No	
	Mahlokwaneng	Mahlokwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Moraba	Moraba	No	No	No	No	
	Kgopaneng	Kgopaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Maakubu	Maakubu	No	No	No	No	
17	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	
	Matokomane	Matokomane	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Selala	Ga Selala	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Manyaka	Ga Manyaka	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mphethi	Ga Mphethi	No	No	No	No	
18	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	
	Burgersfort Town	Burgersfort Town	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Apiesdoring	Apiesdoring	No	No	No	No	
19	Magologolo	Magologolo	No	No	No	No	
	Franse Park	Franse Park	No	No	No	No	

	Lagabeng	Lagabeng	No	No	No	No	
	Komane	Komane	No	No	No	No	
	Riba Mosate	Riba Mosate	No	No	No	No	
20	Bothasoek	Bothasoek	No	No	No	No	
21	Pidima	Pidima	No	No	No	No	
	Sekopung	Sekopung	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mapodile	Ga Mapodile	No	No	No	No	
	Motlolo	Motlolo	No	No	No	No	
22	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	
	Motodi	Motodi	No	No	No	No	
	Makotsaneng	Makotsaneng	No	No	No	No	
23	Kgotlopong	Kgotlopong	No	No	No	No	
	Mahlshi	Mahlshi	No	No	No	No	
	Motlailane& Alverton	Motlailane& Alverton	No	No	No	No	
	Mafarafara	Mafarafara	No	No	No	No	
24	Lepelle	Lepelle	No	No	No	No	
	Tswenyane	Tswenyane	No	No	No	No	
	Moraba A&B	Moraba A&B	No	No	No	No	
	Rutseng	Rutseng	No	No	No	No	
	Phiring	Phiring	No	No	No	No	
25	Mashamothane	No	No	No	No	No	
	Mareseleng	No	No	No	No	No	
	Mashifane	No	No	No	No	No	
26	Ga Nkoana	Ga Nkoana	No	No	No	No	
	Banareng	Banareng	No	No	No	No	
	Matshogeng	Matshogeng	No	No	No	No	
27	Malekane		No	No	No	No	
	Tsakane	Tsakane	No	No	No	No	
	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	No	No	No	No	
	Madimatstsia	Madimatstsia	No	No	No	No	
	Hlalanekahle	Hlalanekahle	No	No	No	No	
	Tsatsapane	Tsatsapane	No	No	No	No	
	Mawela	Mawela	No	No	No	No	
	Kutullo	Kutullo	No	No	No	No	
28	Ga Rantho	Ga Rantho	No	No	No	No	
	Masha Nkotwane	Masha Nkotwane	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Masha Phatane	Ga Masha Phatane	No	No	No	No	
29	Ga Maphopha	Ga Maphopha	No	No	No	No	
	Maseven	Maseven	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Maepa	Ga Maepa	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Ratau	Ga Ratau	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Makua	Ga Makua	No	No	No	No	
30	Oak city	Oak city	No	No	No	No	
	Mapareng	Mapareng	No	No	No	No	
	Thabakhulwane	Thabakhulwane	No	No	No	No	
	Mountain View	Mountain View	No	No	No	No	
31	Dresden	Dresden	No	No	No	No	
	Buffelshoek	Buffelshoek	No	No	No	No	
	Kalkfontein	Kalkfontein	No	No	No	No	
	Kopie	Kopie	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mawela	Ga Mawela	No	No	No	No	
	Mangabane	Mangabane	No	No	No	No	
	Makgemeng	Makgemeng	No	No	No	No	
32	Shubushubung	Shubushububg	No	No	No	No	
	Rostock	Rostock	No	No	No	No	
	Mahlabeng- Moolyk	Moolyk	Yes	Yes	No	No	

	Tjibeng		No	No	No	No	
	Ledingwe	Ledingwe Sentlane	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Ga Phasha Selatole	Ga Phasha Selatole	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Ga Mampa	Ga Mampa	No	No	No	No	
	Seokodibeng	Seokodibeng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
33	Mogabane shole	Mogabane shole	No	No	No	No	
	Boselakgaka	Boselakgaka	No	No	No	No	
	Manotwane	Manotwane	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Selepe	Selepe	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Checkers	Checkers	No	No	No	No	
	Mosotse	Mosotse	No	No	No	No	
	Phashaskraal	Phashaskraal	No	No	No	No	
34	Mokgotho	Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	
	Monametse	Monametse	No	No	No	No	
	Sefateng	Sefateng	No	No	No	No	
	Mohlalhaneng	Mohlalhaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Bogalatladi	Bogalatladi	No	No	No	No	
	Mabulela	Mabulela	No	No	No	No	
	Maruping	Maruping	No	No	No	No	
	Mogabane	Mogabane	No	No	No	No	
	Mphaaneng	Mphaaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Mmashikwe	Mmashikwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Malomanye	Malomanye	No	No	No	No	
35	Pelangwe	Pelangwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	Not passabale during rainy season
	Malogeng	Modimolle	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	India	India-Mazioneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mpaketsane	Mpaketsane	No	No	No	No	
	Mohuba	Mohuba	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhooko	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhooko	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mapodi	Mapodi	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nkoana Moshate	Ga Nkoana Moshate	No	No	No	No	
36	Ga Nchabeleng	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutherane Church	No	No	No	No	
	Apel	Seteneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Thobehale&Th abanaseshu	Thobehale&Thab anaseshu	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Debeila	Ga Debeila	No	No	No	No	
	Makurwaneng	Makurwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nkoana Mashung	Ga Nkoana Mashung	No	No	No	No	
	Strdkraal	Strdkraal	Yes	Yes	No	No	
37	Strdkraal B	Strdkraal B	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Matlala	Ga Matlala	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mashabela	Ga Mashabela	No	No	No	No	
	Matamong	Matamong	No	No	No	No	
	Seleteng Moshate	Seleteng Moshate	No	No	No	No	
	Magagamatala	Magagamatala	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Sepakapakeng	Sepakapakeng	No	No	No	No	
	Malaeneg A&B	Malaeneg A&B	No	No	No	No	
	Mototolwaneng	Mototolwaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Matebane	Matebane	No	No	No	No	
	Radimmela	Ga-Mmela	Yes	Yes	No	No	

38	Masehleng	Sefateng Ga Mashilo/Maebela	No	No	No	No	Stolen fence and need community cemetery
	Ga Thoobane	Ga Thoobane	No	No	No	No	Merge cemetery into one community cemetery
	Ga Maatjia	Ga Maatjia	No	No	No	No	Community fenced
	Ga Matsepane	Ga Matsepane	No	No	No	No	No
	Ga Ngoato/Komane /Matshipa	Ga Ngoato/Komane/ Matshipa	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mahlanya	Ga Mahlanya	No	No	No	No	
	Difoeyeng	Phaahla Maseheng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Radingwana	Ga Radingwana	No	No	No	No	
	Mashilabela	Mashilabela	No	No	No	No	
	Shinyaneng	Shinyaneng	No	No	No	No	
39	Ga Nchabeleng	Magotwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nchabeleng	Makgaleng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mohlaletsi	Ga Matsimela	No	No	No	No	
	Lerajane	Lerajane	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutheran Church	No	No	No	No	

2.5 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT)

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) mandates that municipalities must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. The need for strengthening local economies accord by myriads of legislative prescripts, where the National LED Strategy and Policy Framework provides in addition support to municipalities to prepare implementable LED Strategies that are aligned with the municipal IDPs.

This section focuses on the characteristics of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local economy more specifically the key economic activities that shape it. The section also provides a synopsis of the municipal economy assessment and highlights its competitive and comparative advantage. Although Fetakgomo economy remains predominantly rural, the current key economic drivers present a great potential for the improvement in the economic conditions of the general community of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

The disestablished municipalities (Fetakgomo Local Municipality and Greater Tubatse Local Municipality) have previously adopted respective LED strategies which were aligned to the National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan (LDP). The newly amalgamated Municipality is in the process of rationalising both strategies to form the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Local Economic Development Plan which will then direct the economic agenda of the Municipality. The Plan is set to focus on key economic areas of development anchored on coordinating public and private investment in flagship projects focusing on economic drivers related to infrastructural development, small to medium enterprises; agricultural and agro processing; mining and beneficiation; tourism and destination marketing; manufacturing and value addition; and the Green economy in the municipality.

Legislative and Policy Framework as strategy could not be developed in isolation of the political, economic and social factors affecting the Municipality, a strategic review of relevant national and provincial policy documents was carried out.

Table below outlined key guiding legislative frameworks for the local economic development.

POLICY	POLICY DIRECTION	IMPACT ON LED
<p>Constitution of the Republic of South Africa</p>	<p>Section 152 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) directs and entrusts local government in this case Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality with the following LED linked responsibilities:</p> <p>To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;</p> <p>To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government;</p> <p>To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;</p> <p>To promote social and economic development;</p>	<p>The promotion of people-driven local economic development activities to achieve broader social and economic development goals using developmental approaches and methodologies that are inclusive and participatory are the hallmarks of this economic development plan</p> <p>We have structured this plan in a manner that link Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's 5 year development plan to pressing development needs and complexities of communities it serves. The priorities of this plan are research-based and community-driven.</p>
<p>National Development Plan</p>	<p>The National Development Plan (NDP) challenges municipalities to act as capable entry-points for economic development or foot soldiers of service delivery hence the need for them to develop the required resource capacities to effectively address socio-economic needs of communities they serve.</p>	<p>As per the dictates of the NDP this plan emphasis the greater need for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to redirect and recommit enormous resources to the development of world-class economic and skill development infrastructure in order to prop-up the fortunes of rural-based enterprises.</p>
<p>New Growth Path</p>	<p>The NGP redirects national and local government focus in initiatives to address misalignments in the macro-environment that hinders industry and public entities from building a local economic base that absorbs more job seekers;</p>	<p>Under the section on development accords, key job drivers have been envisaged in infrastructural, mining, agricultural, mining and green economy related projects. The emphasis of this plan is to remove roadblocks that scuttle the municipality's aim to deliver a high job absorption local</p>

	Promote the creation of jobs in the green economy, mining, business services, agriculture and manufacturing sectors.	economy.
National Framework for LED	<p>The Framework is intended to build a shared understanding of LED in South Africa and put into context the role of local economies in the national economy. It seeks to mobilize local people and local resources in an effort to fight poverty.</p> <p>The Framework lays the basis for deepening community access to economic initiatives, support programmes and information for the coordination of economic development planning and implementation across government and between key role players.</p>	This plan has been coined in such a way that challenges Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's leadership to effectively lead the implementation front by creating an enabling institutional climate through removing capacity, cultural and regulatory bottlenecks that hinder the speed roll-out of home-grown economic development initiatives enshrined in this blueprint
National Spatial Development Perspective and Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act, 2013	Any LED Strategy must be premised on the NSDP framework whose vision is to reduce poverty by targeting development in growth centres and areas of potential growth.	For Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to achieve its broader developmental targets, this plan has been crafted with the intention to ensure all developmental interventions effectively reflect strategic spatial differences that could inhibit or promote growth.
National Industry Policy Framework	It is normal practice within local government circles for any LED strategy to be aligned with the NIPF document which seeks to promote initiatives that expand South Africa's industrial base through mainstream the second economy into South Africa's broader industrialization vision and programmer	It should seek to integrate the second economy into the industrialization processes supported by the NIPF. Development should also be geared towards the promotion of labour absorbing goods and services and a diversification of the industrial base into other sectors such as mining and manufacturing.
Comprehensive Rural Development Programme	The CRDP put the rural development burden squarely on	The LED programmes for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality have been

	<p>the shoulders of local government where municipalities are tasked to explore opportunities to transform rural areas into hives of economic activities particularly those which focus on infrastructural development and enterprise development.</p>	<p>specifically designed to tackle widespread poverty by reducing by assigning adequate resources to effectively coordinate all poverty alleviation schemes implemented by all the departments.</p>
<p>Limpopo Development Plan</p>	<p>The LDP tasks the provincial and local government departments to leverage local resources in facilitating, coordinating and implementing private and public-sector led anchor projects with high job absorption index. The LDP is the blue print of socio-Economic development of the Province</p>	<p>Within the spirit of the LDP, this plan seeks to mobilize private and public support in leveraging investing in high job absorption sectors of the local economy like enterprise development, mining, agriculture, manufacturing and tourism.</p>
<p>Limpopo Spatial Development Framework</p>	<p>The standard procedure is to ensure that all LED activities are guided by the Limpopo Spatial Development Framework by focusing on under-utilized assets of tourism and agricultural nature to build a high job absorption economy in identified growth pints in the province.</p>	<p>To fulfil the vision of the LSDF, this plan makes concerted calls to reinstate the economic fortunes of the now defunct Tshwelopelo Agricultural Scheme and the re-profiling and marketing of the Echo Caves Tourism Route.</p>
<p>Integrated Development Plan (IDP)(2014/2015)</p>	<p>The purpose of the IDP is firstly to provide a strategic framework and implementation strategy for the Local Municipality. Secondly, to coordinate the relevant policies, programmes, strategies and plans of the different provincial departments and municipalities into a broad provincial integrated development framework. Thirdly, it is to guide resource allocation in the province and to provide information that will guide strategic decision making.</p>	<p>The LED projects have been coined to compliment the Municipality's efforts to cushion locals from the triple crisis of poverty, income inequality and unemployment. The plan brings energy, dynamism and hope to the municipality's grand vision to drive development activities in focal areas that reduce the negative impact of unemployment.</p>

<p>Local Government Municipal Systems Act</p>	<p>The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) lists the duties of a municipal council, within its financial and administrative capacity, as follows in Section 4(2): Exercise the municipality's executive and legislative authority and use the resources of the municipality in the best interests of the local community.</p>	<p>Section 26(c) of the Municipal Systems Act further specifies that the Integrated Development Plan of a local municipality must contain its Local Economic Development aims. This gives the municipal LED Strategy legal status as part of the Integrated Development Planning process.</p>
<p>Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2)</p>	<p>The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2) sets out in detail key actions and timeframes for the implementation of the DTI's initial round of industrial policy, as encompassed in the National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF).</p>	<p>Within the spirit of the IPAP2, this plan challenges the municipality to unlock viable ways to diversify the local economy which is largely mining based by building a sound agro-processing, manufacturing and beneficiation agenda.</p>
<p>Expanded Public Works Programme</p>	<p>The EPWP is community driven job creation alternative that seeks to create employment space in labour intensive areas of the infrastructural side of the economy.</p>	<p>T his plan is biased towards anchor projects that increases the municipality labour absorption capacity in rural areas via infrastructural development projects in the road and transport and housing sectors.</p>
<p>Mining Charter</p>	<p>The Mining Charter obliges mining houses to adopt Social and Labour Plans (SLPs) that dedicate a lion's share of funds generated by the mine towards implementing community-driven projects particularly in areas that enhance social infrastructure and SME development.</p>	<p>This plan reiterates calls for the municipality to improve its economic intelligence framework with the view to pressurize mining houses to be transparent and accountable in the way they implement SLPs and Corporate social investment.</p>
<p>Broad Based Black Empowerment</p>	<p>It is an integrated and coherent socio-economic process, located in the context of the country's national transformation programme (i.e. the Reconstruction and Development Programme). It is aimed at</p>	<p>This plan is clear on the need for the municipality to demonstrate structural bias towards implementing anchor projects whose themes and focus is to empower the historically disadvantaged individuals.</p>

	<p>redressing the imbalances of the past by seeking sustainable and equitable transfer and confers the ownership, management, and control of South Africa's financial and economic resources to the majority of its citizens.</p> <p>It seeks to ensure broader and meaningful participation in the economy by black people to achieve sustainable development and prosperity.</p>	
--	--	--

2.5.1 LED PROBLEM STATEMENT

The Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality hosts the most portion of the eastern limb of the PGM and the chrome ore. The municipality together with other government sector are busy with projects in expanding the roads, ensuring the there is water to run the mines, sourcing electrical energy to supply the mine and community etc. To this effect, FT/GTM hosts a town, Burgersfort, a provincial growth point and Steelpoort, a district growth point. The growth of these towns should stimulate investments that can accrue due to mine developments.

The challenge faced by the FT/GTM is that mining houses and mining operators source their input supplies and skills from far flung areas in Gauteng Province and also imports materials that would otherwise be manufactured in the area. To this effect, the municipality needs to conduct a study on the potential of localised mineral beneficiation in order to attract investments which would maximise the usage and occupancy of the Special Economic Zone resulting in job opportunities. The spin-offs of the increased beneficications are expected to diversify the economic sector in further manufacturing & property development, and logistics and warehousing. Hence, it is opportune time for the FT/GTM to develop a study on the potential of localised mineral beneficiation.

Notwithstanding the fact that other studies were done, we note that such studies were concerned about and treated South Africa as a single unit and therefore resulted in recommendations that cannot find local answers from a municipal context.

Below is a narrative of sector performance for the Fetakgomo Greater Yubtase Local Municipality and the economic demographics thereof.

Mining Sector

This sector includes the extracting and beneficiating of minerals occurring naturally, including solids, liquids and crude petroleum and gases. It also includes underground and surface mines, quarries and the operation of oil and gas wells as well as all supplemental activities for dressing and beneficiating of ores and other crude materials.

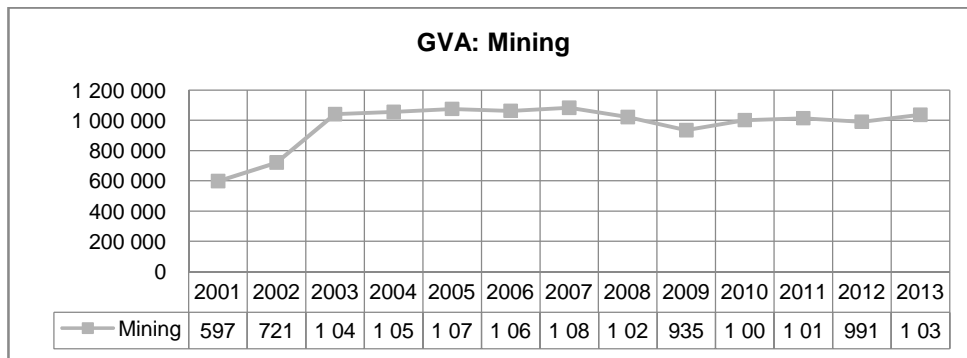


Figure 5-3 **Source: StatsSA: 2011.**

The mining sector is by far the highest contributor to the Municipality's total GVA during the 12-year review period. The best moments of the sector came in 2007 when it hit the 1084 peak. The year 2001 is the year when the sector registered the most depressed output (597.7). Since then, the sector recorded impressive growth in output only to see a dip in 2009 when a combination of the biting recession and low commodity prices had a negative knock-on-effect on the sector's output. Currently, fears are that protracted labour unrests manifesting themselves in violent wild cat strikes hard hitting the platinum belt has the potential to scuttle the sector's productivity potential. It will take a lot of political will among tripartite partners (labour, government and business) to navigate the sector to its pre-2008 boom years.

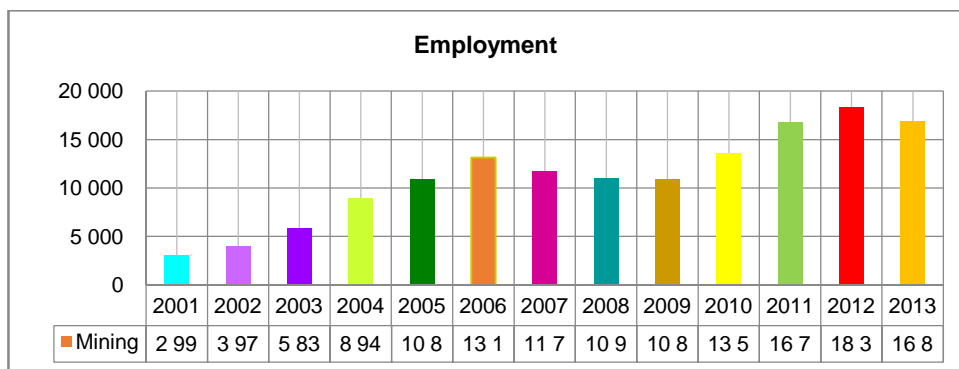


Figure 5-4 Source: StatsSA: 2011

The mining industry is indisputably the municipality's leading job creator and key economic growth driver. With all major mining houses fully represented in the municipality, locals pin their hopes for jobs and income security in the sector.

For instance, the sector accounts for 34% of the Municipality's total GVA and 54% of the total labour force in the formal sector. The job absorption patterns during the 12 year review period in the sector shows that year 2012 witnessed the highest number of jobs (1833) created. However, owing to plummeting commodity prices and the adverse recession backlash, the sector shed off a significant number of jobs.

For instance, at the height of the recession in 2008, the sector's job absorption account had only 1094 jobs. Although, the sector recovered to create 1833 jobs in 2012, the labour unrest triggered viability challenges witnessed the job intake rate of the sector reduced to 1683 jobs in 2013. Events in the past shows that the municipality can no longer pins its job creation hopes entirely on the perennially troubled mining sector. Going forward, the call to diversify the economy into equally competitive sectors like agriculture and tourism cannot be easily rubbished.

Gap analysis

The following constraining forces hinder the growth of the sector:

- Shortage of mission-critical skills among locals leaves mine houses with no option to recruit outside the local municipality. This alone scuttles the municipality's home-grown job creation efforts and aspirations;
- The industry suffers from persistent economic exposures arising from hostile rand dollar exchange rates which is another major threat to the industry;

- Ownership structure of local mining houses still in the monopolistic hands of foreign syndicates who resist moves to partner with local mining entrepreneurs;
- Protracted labour unrest that manifest themselves in deadly wild cat strikes has attracted the censure of the international investment community;
- Capital flight as foreign capital owners diverts FDI to other mining environments like Angola, Zimbabwe and Namibia;
- Exclusion of locals in local supply chain deals and transactions that often ferment local hatred against mining operations;
- Poor coordination and monitoring of implementation of social labour plans;

Key existing and anticipated actors in the mining sector

Table 5-1 Key existing and anticipated actors in the mining sector

Mine and Process Operation		Place
1	Xstrata Alloys Lion Ferrochrome Operation	Steelport
2	Xstrata Alloys Thornecliffe Chrome Mine	Steelport
3	ASA Metals/Dilokong Chrome Mine	Driekop
4	Marula Platinum	Mecklenburg
5	Rhino Minerals Havercroft Mine	Mecklenburg
6	Samancor CR Eastern Chrome Mines	Steelport
7	Samancor Tubatse Ferrochrome	Steelport
8	African Rainbow Minerals Two Rivers Platinum Mine	Steelport
9	Platinum Australia PhokaThaba Platinum	Mecklenburg
10	Anglo American Modikwa Platinum Mine	Driekop
11	Anglo American Twickenham Mine	Mecklenburg
12	Anglo American Der Brochen	Mecklenburg
13	Assmang Dwarsrivier Mine	Steelport
14	Northam Platinum Booyendale	
15	Implats Tamboti Platinum	
16	Umnotho weSizwe Mooihoek Chrome Mine	
17	Bokoni Platinum Mine	Atok
18	Elephant River Granite	
19	Sefateng Chrome	Sefateng

Key actors in the sector include inter alia; Implats Tamboti Platinum, Anglo America Modikwa Platinum Mine, Marula Platinum, Xstrata Alloys, Bokoni, Lion Ferrochrome Operation etc. Data in Table 13 shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is the preferred destination of structured foreign interests in the mining sector. While the influx of FDI into the municipality is good news, the municipality will robustly deploy its bargaining strengths to arm twist mining houses to draft or include locals into their ownership structures

Agriculture Sector

This sector includes agriculture, hunting and related service activities. It comprises activities such as the growing of crops; gardening and horticulture, mixed farming of animals, hunting, trapping & forestry and fishing & fish farms.

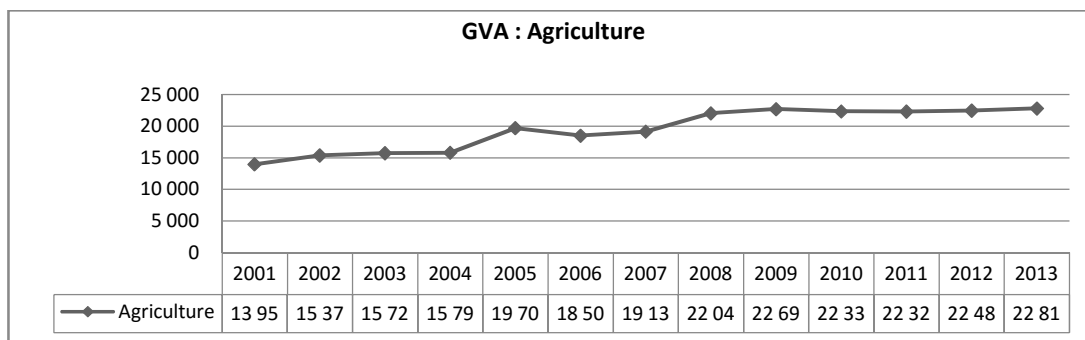


Figure 5-1 **Source: StatsSA: 2011**

The agriculture sector in Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is still emerging and heavily under-invested. Lack of mechanisation makes smallholder farming one of the least contributor to the municipality's economic growth. Although the overall contribution of the sector to the total GVA of the municipality is nascent, records availed by StatsSA, 2013, paint a picture of a sector that is gradually experiencing a steady year-on-year growth in output. For instance, in a 12-year period review, the agricultural output rose from 13957 in 2001 to 22817 in 2013. The year-on-year growth in output speaks of a sector that shows remarkable growth potential in the future.

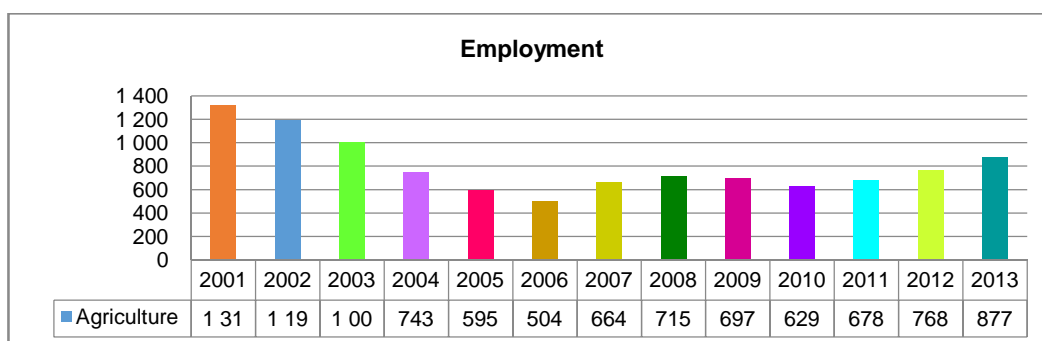


Figure 5-2 **Source: StatsSA: 2011**

At its peak in 2001, the agricultural sector provided job security to 1316 people. On the contrast, 2006 represents the sector's darkest period as its job absorption capacity was reduced to 504 jobs. However, the sector's job intake rate started to spike up in 2012 when 768 jobs were realised. Although the sector is far from reaching its 2001 peak, in 2013, 109 more jobs were added from the 2012 figure of 768. Considering that the municipality is blessed with vast tracts of fertile arable land and livestock farming potential, the optimal job absorption capacity of the sector is still below expectations.

The sector suffers from low capacity utilisation owing to poor investment in mechanisation schemes. Relatively better pay options in the mining sector, makes many locals to turn their back on the agricultural sector

Manufacturing Sector

In the municipality's economic growth matrix, a vibrant and resilient manufacturing sector guarantees the flow of sustainable jobs and further provides a solid foundation for future prosperity and economic growth. This sector covers the manufacturing of goods, products and beverages. It also comprises the production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and dairy products; grain mill, starches and tobacco products; textile products; spinning, weaving; and petroleum products and nuclear fuel.

Strategic value of the manufacturing sector

Rapid industrial development and a thriving manufacturing sector play a catalyst role in accelerating the realisation of local-led economic development objectives due to the following reasons:

- the sector has a significant multiplier effect as it guarantees massive backward and forward linkage opportunities with extractive sectors like agriculture and mining;
- the notable ability of the sector to create synergies or forward linkages with key tertiary sectors like trade, transport and communication;
- The sector has vast potential to absorb more job seekers through upstream, downstream and side-stream activities within its ranks than any sector.

Gross Value Added (GVA) contribution

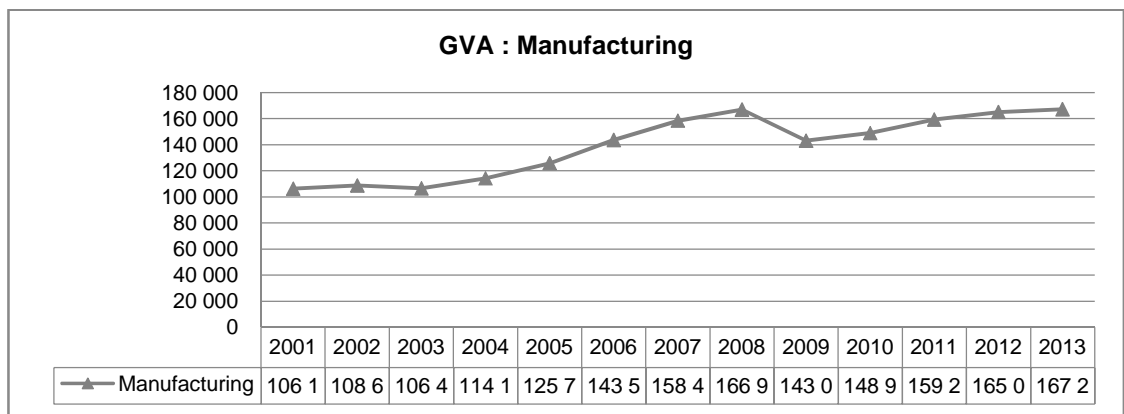


Figure 5-5 Source: StatsSA: 2011

Figure 5-5 reaffirm the earlier fact that the manufacturing activity in the municipality is still at its infancy. Year 2013 remains the most exciting year where the GVA rose from 165 in 2012 to its 12 year high of 16725. Lack of meaningful beneficiation projects of ore products poses as the main threat to the municipality's quest to transform GTLM as the epicentre of industry and commerce in the province. Generally, in any normal economic growth matrix, the manufacturing sector naturally shoulders the burden adding real and imagined value to primary goods. Note that it is the processing side

where real and sustainable jobs are created. Its contribution to employment is only 2.7% and 4.7% in employment, formal and informal respectively. The current ultra-modern industrial park which is currently under construction at Steelport will give the manufacturing pursuit a new impetus. Going forward, the municipality will devise a cocktail of targeted incentives to lure accomplished agro-processors and manufacturers into the municipality.

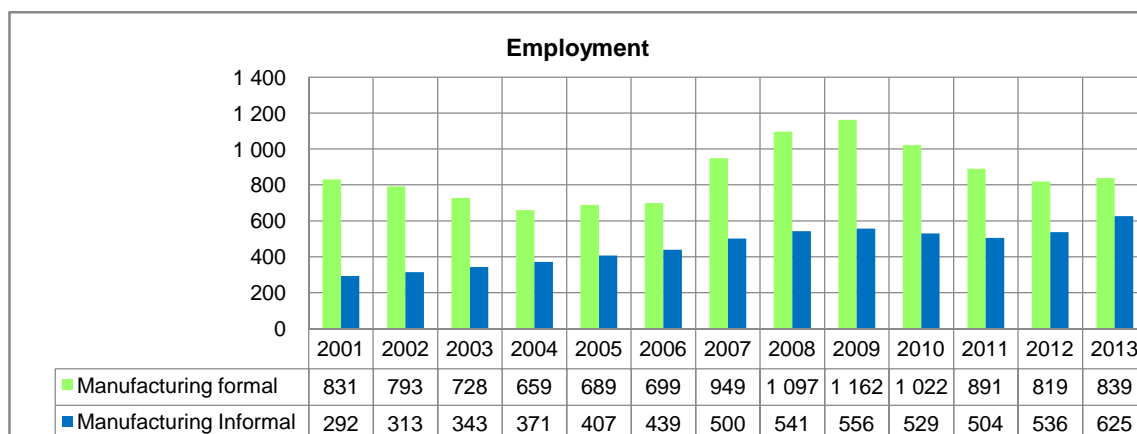


Figure 5-6 Source: StatsSA: 2011

In employment terms, the formal wing of the sector created more jobs (1162) in 2009 than any other year. Consequently, the formal side of the manufacturing sector witnessed a sharp fall in the job retention rate in 2004 (659), 2005 (689) and 2006 (699). During this period, while the manufacturing output was depressed in the formal side of things, informal manufacturers recorded a steady growth in jobs created retained. Recent 2013 figures shows that the informal sector is making giant inroads in the manufacturing sector as they number of job seekers absorbed spiked to 625 from the 2012 figure of 536.

Tourism Sector

Generally, owing to its disposition, the tourism sector is positively linked to other sectors of the economy like agriculture, transport, finance and trade. However, due to its strategic importance in GVA terms, the sector increasingly occupies a prominent position in South Africa's overall economic development matrix.

Strategic value of the sector

Comparatively, according to StatsSA, the tourism sector emerges as South Africa's top-foreign currency earner and one of the major contributors to the country's employment creation agenda. At a broader scale, South Africa is famous for naturally endowed with breath-taking tourism sites and world heritage assets that have earned it a top tourist destination in the world. Although at local level the sector is deemed embryonic and grossly under-invested, the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality

has its own fair share of treasured heritage sites and tourism assets that can underpin its future growth potential.

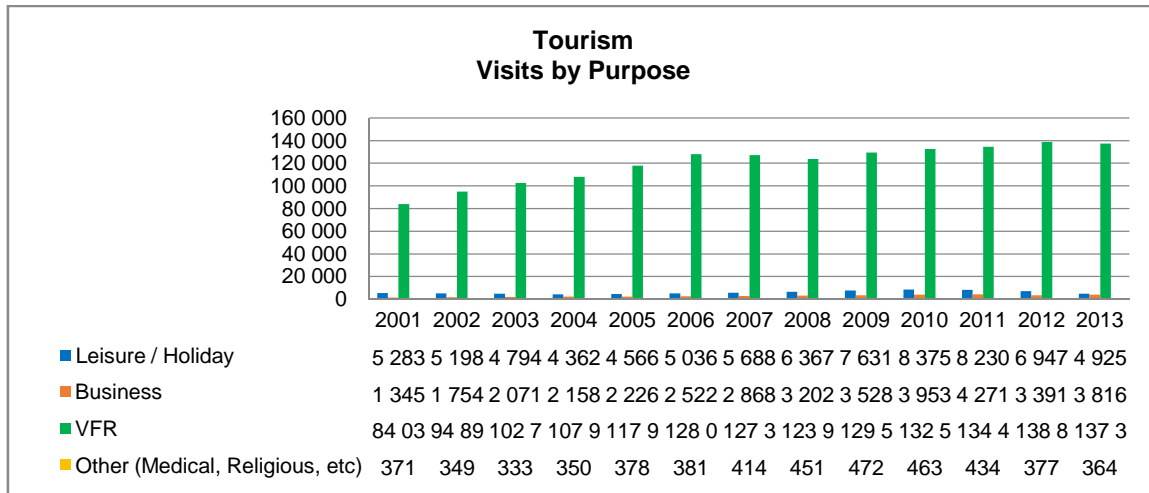


Figure 5-17 Source: StatsSA: 2011

Three major categories of tourists intercepted by the municipality during the 12-year review period were notably; holiday/leisure, business and religious/medical reasons. Local tourist arrivals for leisure/holiday purposes have been on a slump since 2010. For instance, from 8375 in 2010, the figures sharply dropped to 4925 in 2013. Further, whilst the leisure front registered a sharp fall in arrivals, business-related arrivals were on an upward trend. For example in 2011, 4271 people visited the municipality on business-related missions compared to 1345 in 2001. A slight drop in that category was recorded in 2012 where 3391 were intercepted. On the contrary, religious or medical tourists rose 472 in 2009 only to drop to 364 in 2013. Visits by Families and Relatives (VFR) sharply spiked from as low as 84038 to as high as 138806 in 2012, only to slightly to drop 137318 in 2013. The assumption is that the improved VFR visits has a positively impact on local demand of goods and services on consumption in nature like food stuffs, beverages and other leisure-related goods.

Gap analysis

- The unique selling benefits (USBs) of local heritage sites and other tourism facilities in the municipality are not effectively profiled and marketed;
- Tourism sector is being overshadowed by mining to the extent that more strategic focus is unevenly invested in the latter at its expense;
- Lack of a coordinated multi-sectoral vision and strategy to deliver the local economy from its traditional mining base into other equally critical sub-sectors;
- Absence of graded establishment hotels and modern airports to make the municipality ease-to-access by global tourists;

- Establishments are still registered under Mpumalanga Province which causes confusion to visitors searching for places of stay in FT/GTM.
- The Tourism Forum is at its infancy stage
- The Routes are not named nor marked for easy navigation by the tourists
- Poor emphasis on village Tourism expressed and strong bias towards traditional tourism products;
- Lack of tailor-made communication material and tourism marketing infrastructure.

5.11 SMME sector

A resilient and booming SMME sector in any economy represents a sign of strength of that economy. A survey done by **Kayamandi Development Services, 2012** shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is a hive of a robust SMME activity. For instance, out of an estimated population of 4280 businesses operating in the municipality, 2568 (60%) trade in this space leaving the formal sector to account for the remainder 1712 (40%).

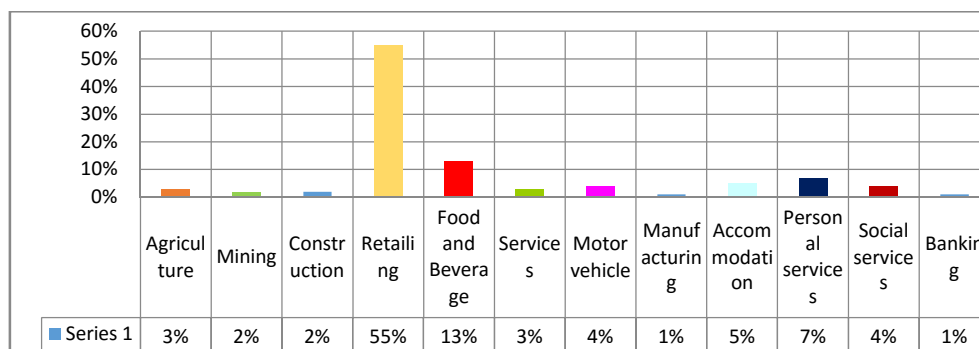
Table 5-2 Informal Sector

Sectors	Informal
Agriculture & farming	3%
Mining, quarrying and industry	2%
Construction	2%
Retailing	55%
Food and Beverage	13%
Legal, Professional, accounting and marketing	3%
Motor vehicle maintenance and sales	4%
Manufacturing (bakery, dressmaking, furniture manufacturing etc.)	1%
Accommodation (Hotel, guesthouse, B&B, Lodges)	5%
Personal services (hairdressing, shoe repairer, domestic worker)	7%
Social services –education, health, sport	4%
Banking and loans	1%

Source: Greater Tubatse Business Survey, Kayamandi Development Services, 2012.

Number of Businesses per Sector

The majority of businesses are concentrated in Burgersfort in Ward 18 (1353) or (32%). Ward 31, which includes Steelpoort, has the second highest number of businesses (388) with a percentage distribution of 9%. The remaining wards contain approximately 59% of all businesses among themselves



At sectoral level, the retailing sector intercepts the majority of small businesses (55%) while the food and beverage sector accounts the second largest number of small businesses (13%). The third popular business sector is the personal service category (hairdressing, shoe repair, domestic work). The least represented sector remains the manufacturing sector (1%). Very few entrepreneurs are failing to penetrate this sector. Similarly, very few SMMEs (2%) have dared to penetrate the capital intensive mining sector. Interest in agricultural projects is also relatively low, only 3% of the SMMEs are traced to this sector.

Gap analysis

Table5-3 Informal and formal sector analysis

Sectors	Formal	Informal
Lack of finance	20%	27%
Lack of space	23%	30%
Lack of skilled labour	19%	12%
Lack of clients	23%	19%
Lack of product knowledge	6%	5%
Insufficient infrastructure	8%	6%

A survey by Kayamandi Development Services, 2012 confirms that the majority of SMMEs (30%) in Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality are grappling to find adequate factory space. Similarly, 27% of those interviewed bemoaned the lack of easy access to crucial business finance. Poor access to clients was cited by 19% of

those interviewed while the least constraint was registered in the poor product knowledge category, (5%). While skills shortage is big worry for formal businesses, only 12% of the informal business owners complained about it.

Economic sector SWOT Analysis

The **strength** depicts what can be done within LED department. The **weakness** depicts challenges within the municipality which needs to be instructed by the Municipal Manager for departments to collaborate.

The **opportunity** can be done with involvement from other external sources like district municipality, Coghsta and other economic cluster department and parastatals. The **weakness** is inherently attitude and external factors that draws back the development. They are external factors that are influenced over time.

Strengths

- Qualified and experienced staff
- A sound ICT infrastructure and network,
- Passion for SMME development,
- Skill diversity and mix within senior management team,
- A functional governance framework and system,
- A vibrant SMME and Cooperative business development model,
- Well-developed financial and accounting system and framework,
- Community-driven business support programs ,
- Solid financing partnerships with Government,
- A comprehensive economic development plan with tangible milestones,
- Strong partnerships with private sector (mines and big business etc.)

Weaknesses

- Emerging monitoring and evaluation framework (M&E),
- Embryonic coordination and inter-divisional synergies,
- Budding research, lobbying and advocacy frameworks,
- Weak staff cohesion and coalition building mechanisms,
- Embryonic internal communication management systems,
- Absence of a coherent job evaluation and grading policy,
- A weak funding base– over-reliance on government injection,
- Absence of vibrant staff development incentives
- Communication breakdown among different departments,

- Weak financial and operating leverage,
- Funding diversity is still embryonic- Excessive reliance on fiscus

Opportunities (+)

- Government's support to economic development initiatives is solid,
- Partnerships with private sector in SMME development remains untapped,
- SMME friendly policies and support mechanisms,
- Economy showing signs of recovery

Threats (-)

- HIV and AIDS is a threat business,
- Donor fatigue,
- Global recession has put significant strain on the fiscus
- Grant policy kills entrepreneurship spirit and creates a dependency syndrome

5.13 Summary of Economic Sectors

This section outlines viable alternatives to put each economic sector on the pedal of high absorption matrix:

Agriculture

- Through public-private partnerships, we intend to facilitate mechanisation linkages and transactions that benefit enterprising small-holder farmers in rural areas;
- Exert relentless pressure on the Department of Land Reform to fast-track agrarian reforms where local productive farmers will have negotiated access and ownership to arable productive land;
- Coordinate outcome-based multi-sectoral support initiatives to ensure local black farmers enjoy unlimited access to all the four factors of production (land, finance, training and natural resources)
- Provide incentives to attract young black agricultural professionals into investing in agricultural projects;
- Proactively facilitate adequate and responsive financial governance training to farming cooperatives sprout throughout the municipality;
- Liaise with local universities and training institutions to facilitate roll-out of R&D projects that upscale productivity levels of smallholder black farmers

Mining

- Effectively addressing the skill-gap can only be realised when the municipality gang-up with local mining houses and local universities and FETs to train local youths in mining related courses. Creating a talented pool of local young mining engineers, technicians and electricians is the way to go;
- Diversify the local economy by focusing and directing investment in non-mining areas;
- Activate and coordinate home-grown social labour plans monitoring and compliance initiatives;
- Initiate structured dialogue sessions via investment conferences and Indabas aimed to achieve stakeholder convergence around common economic development agenda that benefit locals;
- Create a cocktail of economic incentives to lure mining houses to set-up ore beneficiation plants;
- Encourage local ownership of strategic mining projects through facilitation of joint venture agreements and consortiums between locals and external investors

Manufacturing

- Remoulding the sector on the backbone of thriving and resilient SME sector with a strong bias towards agro-processing, beneficiation and a value-addition focus;
- Radically restructure the municipality's mining-driven and retail fuelled economy into a production-based tertiary fuelled economy;
- Devise a battery of structured and targeted manufacturing incentives to lure real manufacturing projects into the municipality;
- Team up with development partners like IDC, SEDA, LEDA and NEF to design and finance home-grown agro-processing factories in the municipality;
- Roll-out a massive factory shell infrastructure projects for parcelling factory space to SMMEs with a bias towards manufacturing concerns;
- Facilitate roll-out of investment projects with a bias towards import substitution in order to curb the municipality's rising import bill;

- Develop FT/GTM's own tailor-made version or home-grown industrial policy;
- To clique-up with universities and research institutions with the aim to roll-out research and development undertakings that have a bias towards increasing the manufacturing base of the municipality;
- At political level, the municipality will drum up support of legislation by Department of Minerals Resources (DMR) that discourages the exportation of unprocessed ore products by mining houses. The bottom line will be to lobby and enforce legislation that supports the government's broad beneficiation agenda.

Construction

- Facilitate the re-introduction of emerging contractors development programmes where black contractors will be enlisted on intensive training and skilling programmes;
- Increase monitoring and surveillance activities as a deterrent measure against the cancerous vice of fronting;
- Ensure BBBEE certificates obtained by emerging contractors are SANAS certified and compliant;
- Liaise with local vocational training centres to ensure emerging contractors access accredited construction management skills

Trade

- Liaise with enterprise development agencies and business chambers like SEDA, LEDA, IDC, NEF, NDA and SEFA, to develop a raft of responsive policy measures to restore the fortunes of the sector;
- Commission a study on how to bring black-owned retail shops back to their yesteryear glory days – this study will go a long way in rationalising responsive interventions in the sector;
- Coordinate and craft a multi-sectoral response approach in the sector to ensure coherence in the manner government agencies address enterprise development challenges in the municipality;
- Roll-out targeted business management training programmes in conjunction with venture creation support experts and training organisations;

- Create a database of all retail or spaza shops trading in the local municipality to determine their trading and ownership status;

Transport, Communication and Storage

- Conduct a feasibility study on how to widen access to broadband connectivity to areas traditionally eluded with such a facility;
- Liaise with national and provincial departments of transport and local taxi associations on how the municipality can roll-out a reliable, efficient, and safe public transport without driving existing operators out of business using private-equity funds or public-private partnership arrangements;
- Craft a bankable business case to establish a world-class airport infrastructure in FT/GTM to facilitate the easy flow of business tourist arrivals in the city to be;

Finance

- Organising an outcome-based Greater Tubatse Development Finance Conference where local economic development agents will have an opportunity to dialogue with DFIs with the objective of enhancing closer cooperation on common development issues;
- Create synergies with commercial banks and other DFIs aimed at looking into the feasibility of establishing cooperative banking portals owned and managed by local small-scale investors.
- Improve local-led monitoring mechanisms to ensure the financial sector sell their products and services for the common good of society and local communities;
- In liaison with NCR and other stakeholders, ensure that all micro-lenders within the municipality are properly registered and regulated;
- Teaming up with local DFIs to escalate measures to educate and sensitise locals on how to unlock productive funding from the financial industry;

Community Services

- Integration of local communities in the municipality's waste management plans can unlock great business opportunity avenues for local communities with interests in the sector;
- Upscaling measures that improve the social-engineering potential or inclination of the local communities;

- Fast-track proactive mechanisms aimed at speeding up delivery of social services to HDIs in a manner that guarantees their participation and involvement in all phases of the delivery value chain;
- Putting in place aggressive measures to ensure that those contracted to provide essential social services are accountable, responsive and compliant with best practices and service delivery standards.

Tourism

- Develop Tourism Forum for the benefit of Village Tourism based on Culture and heritage and Tourism attractions
- Devise a coordinated tourism marketing strategy aimed at marketing prospective tourism sites to both domestic and global tourists;
- Conduct a feasibility study that seeks to build a strong business case to build air landing strip
- Launch a coordinated exercise to identify and document the unique selling propositions of all prospective tourism products in the municipality.
- Include Tourism establishments on the Municipal Website

SMMEs

- Provision of adequate factory space
- Easy access to business finance like cooperative banking and Development bank to ease their lending criteria
- Training in business skills

Tale below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

Municipal enterprises as per the sectors

Economic Sector	No. of Business Enterprises	Descriptions of Enterprises
Agriculture	65	Fetakgomo Farming Agricultural Cooperative
Tourism	3	Loyte Charles Tourism Parks Cooperative
Services	8	Letsogapele Retail Cooperative
Construction	7	Mmetja Construction and Services
Manufacturing	4	Sufficiently Trading & Projects

Economic Sector	No. of Business Enterprises	Descriptions of Enterprises
Mining	2	Tadimasekgapa Stone Crush Cooperative
Arts, Culture & Tradition	1	Mohlaletse Lemao Traditional & Cultural Dance Group
Retail	2	Ipoteng Internet Café

Table below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

Business Activities

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
1	Maepa V, Ga-Mabelane, Mokutung, Makopung, Makgalane, Maleneng, Newstands, Mapareng, Ohrigstad	117	31	26	Mnisi gardern, 4 sewing, 1 cashloans, 1 shoe maker, 1 fish& chips, 2
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	73	127	42	19
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	31	24	8	
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	56	56	5	9
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Poming, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	94	67	16	(PTY) LTD Garden, faming , Co-operative,
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	44	45	05	N/A
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	51	28	23	
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	25	27	27	

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
09	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng		22	24	
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	40	25	21	Gardening, fishery
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	48	16	27	5
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwashe/difagate	39	18	21	06 Agricultural project
13	Praktiseer	105	78	27	Hawkers and dress makers
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, gamathule	134	57	39	48
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 213phogo	92	52	39	Garden
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	73	31	37	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable projects, hunadi Matjie Vegetable Project, Atchaar Factory, poultry farm, Moretlaneng Vegetable project.
23	Kgotlopong, Mafarafara, Alverton, Motalilane, Maahlashi	28	12	16	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	4	30	4	2
25	B1, Mashamthane, Mareseleng, Mashifane, Madiseng	79	50	19	Brick making and gardens
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	32	19	19	Gardening
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalanekehle, tsatsapane	60	24	34	
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	29	11	18	N/A
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Maseven	46	23	23	3 gardens, 1 poultry, 1 Garden
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground),	49	45	13	None

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
	Mapareng(Mabocho), Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)				
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort & Mangabane	96	24	53	Brick yard and chicken farm
32	Shubushubung	46	12	45	4 gardens
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane		26	13	Brakfontein bkoni platinum mine, Klipfontein bokoni mine, twickenham mine
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		42	49	Driving school, Car Wash, Garden
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	23	9	3	None
36	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate, Apel, Strydkraal	65	40	25	Tarvens and bottle store
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	63	33	44	Chicken farming
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Phahlamanoge, Masehleng, Ga Mmela	55	34	23	13 Liquer Stores
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	36	10	26	N/A

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. The Limpopo development plan suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

The following table indicates the employment status by gender in the area:

Table below indicates Employment status by gender of former GTM: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
Total	160 398	175 278	335 676

Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 FTGM

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56

Source: StatsSA, Census 2011

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality Vision 2030 Development

The South African Government has developed a National Development Plan which seeks to create a South African economy that is more dynamic. It is envisaged that in 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse and be able to grow rapidly.

The Medium Term Strategic Framework reflects the action plan for the NDP and the new growth path for the first five years. The MTSF is under-pinned by the following fourteen outcomes:

- Outcome 1: improved quality of basic education
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth
- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Outcome 7: vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for life
- Outcome 8: sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Outcome 9: A responsive; accountable and efficient local government system
- Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced
- Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and world
- Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship
- Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system and
- Outcome 14: Nation Building

The Limpopo Government has adopted the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP 2015/2019) which is aligned to the National plan. The plan identifies municipal as a Growth point or nodal development based on the spatial targeting and Purpose of the LDP 2015-19 is to:

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and National MTSF for the period ;
- Provide framework for the strategic plans of each provincial department as well as the IDPs and sector plans of districts and local municipalities
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives and;
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

5 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

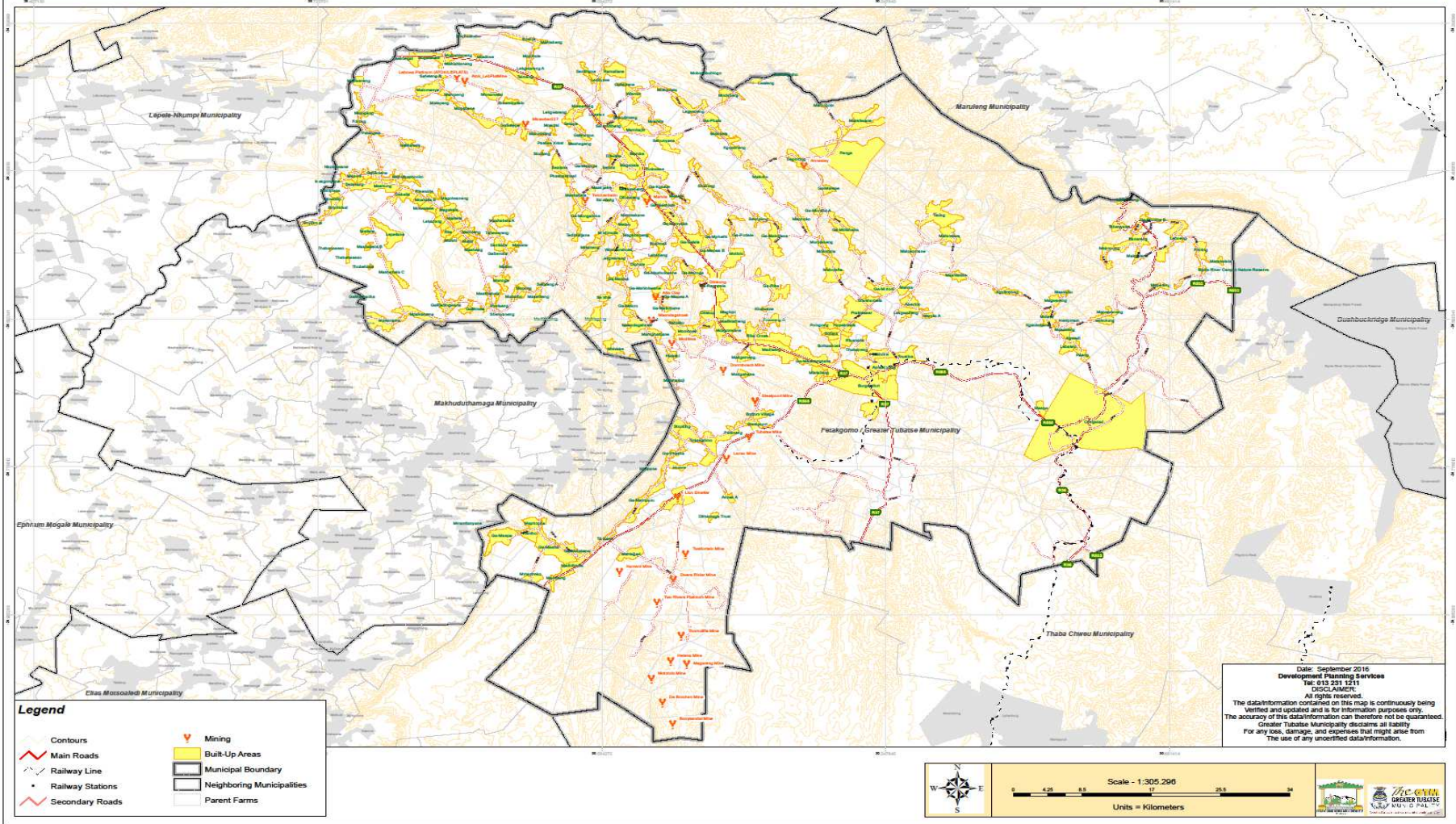


Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 2015/16

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Bridge								
Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Roadmaintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Land care projects						496	None	None

Number of jobs created in the LED initiatives for 2015/16

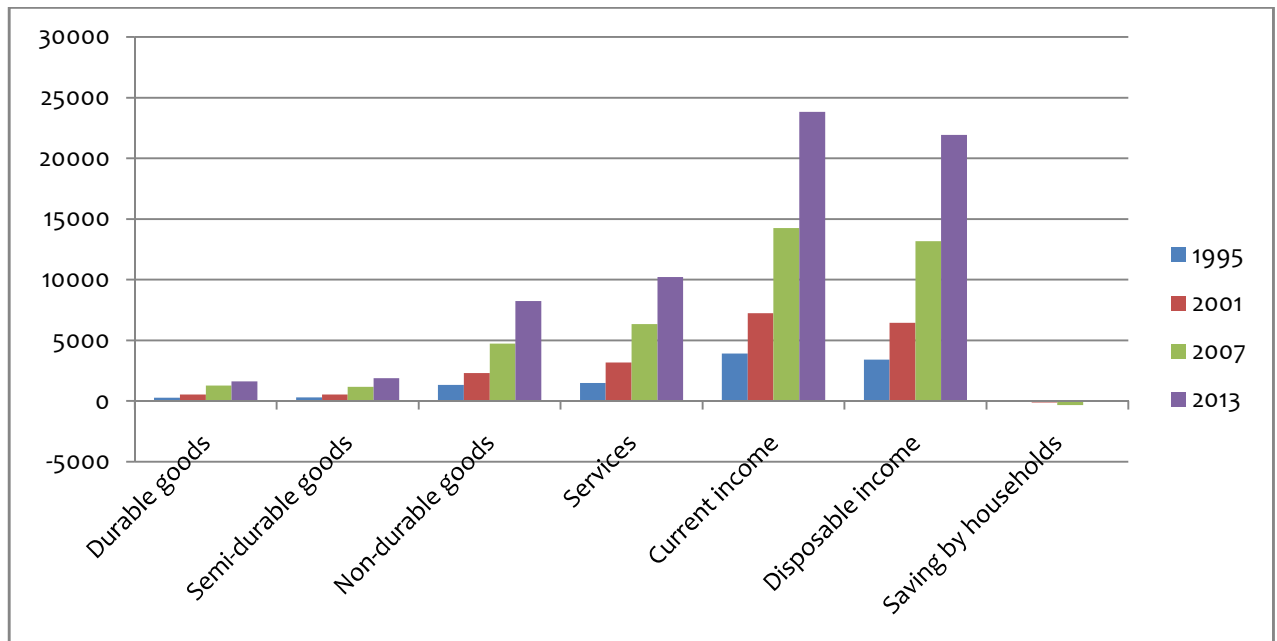
Project Name	Number of Jobs	No. of Females	No. of Males	Youth
Fetakgomo Waste Management	180	176	04	47
Fetakgomo Cleaning Services	75	45	30	47
Tourism Centre	09	03	06	05
Community Work Programme (CWP)	1061	895	166	388
Bokoni Mine Road (EPWP)	33	11	22	18
Upgrading of Apel Recreation Park	10	04	06	07
Construction of Mphaanama Community Hall	22	11	11	22
Construction of Potlake Secondary School	12	02	10	06
Renovation of Atok Taxi Rak	10	04	06	06
Construction of Storeroom at Shubushubung Farming project	12	04	08	08
Construction of Ablution Facilities & Erection of Fence ta Moshoshwaneng Farming Cooperative	05	04	01	04
IDT's Working on Woodlands	15	10	05	10
Upgrading of Mahlaba-Phooko Cemeteries	202	98	104	15
Upgrading of Manotwane Cemeteries	06	06	00	135
Upgrading Of Ga-Selepe Cemeteries	07	03	04	00
Upgrading of Mohlahlaneng Cemeteries	08	03	05	06
Upgrading of Mashikwe Cemeteries	07	03	04	08
Maintenance of Apel Recreational Park	07	03	04	02
Upgrading of Lerajane Cemeteries	10	03	07	03
Upgrading of Mototolwaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	07
Upgrading of Mphaaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Upgrading of Pelangwe Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Glencor Mine Road Project: Kgoshikgolo Thulare Thulare	06	02	04	06
Glencor Mine Road Project: Acting Kgoshikgolo K.K Sekhukhune	06	02	04	06
Fetakgomo EPWP Road Maintenance Project	06	02	04	06
	11	05	06	03
	16	07	09	07
	495	247	248	08
				248

Total	2237	1555	682	1027

Distribution of monthly income for individuals former GTM: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

Household income and expenditure:



Source: Quantech 2

Unemployment Database as per qualifications:

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
01	Grade 12	211	11 dressmakers at Mapareng, Maepa, GaMabelane, Makgalane, Malaeneng and Newstands
	Honours Degrees	07	Building nest, blompot
	Bachelor's Degrees	03	Floor and wall tiles at Mokutung
	Diploma	04	2 capentors
	National Certificates	33	Bitmaking and 07 shoemakers at Gamabelane, Mokopung, Malaeneng and Mapareng
	Abet Level 4 &5	94	
02	Grade 12	N/A	Still undertaking the data process
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
03	Grade 12	605	Capending and constraction
	Honours Degrees	180	Dress Making and teachers
	Bachelor's Degrees	90	Visual art and nursing
	Diploma	108	Hair dressing and artisans
	National Certificates	308	Catering
	Abet Level 4 &5	400	Music Artists , Coplars
04	Grade 12	63	
	Honours Degrees	-	
	Bachelor's Degrees	13	
	Diploma	25	
	National Certificates	15	
	Abet Level 4 &5	12	
05	Grade 12	1800	Engineering
	Honours Degrees	2	Diesel Mechanics
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	Electricians
	Diploma	30	Artisans
	National Certificates	1800	Capenters, Plumbers
	Abet Level 4 &5	300	Brick layers
06	Grade 12	106	
	Honours Degrees	11	

	Bachelor's Degrees	15	
	Diploma	13	
	National Certificates	48	
	Abet Level 4 &5		
07	Grade 12	520	
	Honours Degrees	240	
	Bachelor's Degrees	160	
	Diploma	310	
	National Certificates	118	
	Abet Level 4 &5	660	
08	Grade 12	165	Bricklayers, Electricians, Accountants, Teachers, Nurses, shoemakers, Dress makers, Boilermaker,
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	7	
	Diploma	124	
	National Certificates	93	
	Abet Level 4 &5	98	
09	Grade 12	65	
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	1	
	Diploma	7	
	National Certificates	65	
	Abet Level 4 &5	18	
10	Grade 12	58	
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	50	
	Diploma	70	
	National Certificates	40	
	Abet Level 4 &5	15	
11	Grade 12	65	Industrial engineering, business management, Marketing Management and Information management
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	6	
	National Certificates	None	
	Abet Level 4 &5	None	
12	Grade 12	245	
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	22	
	Diploma	75	
	National Certificates	252	
	Abet Level 4 &5	230	
13	Grade 12	48	Nurses, Marketing, Technicians, carpenters Boiler makers, HR officers Practioners, Civil Mechanical engineering, educators Doctors, and lawyers
	Honours Degrees	13	
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	44	
	National Certificates	69	
	Abet Level 4 &5	35	
	National Certificates	160	

	Abet Level 4 &5	208	
14	Grade 12	1385	
	Honours Degrees	18	
	Bachelor's Degrees	27	
	Diploma	90	
	National Certificates	89	
	Abet Level 4 &5	91	
15	Grade 12	1240	Engineering Computer skills
	Honours Degrees	65	
	Bachelor's Degrees	142	
	Diploma	253	
	National Certificates	1579	
	Abet Level 4 &5	343	
17	Grade 12	100	
	Honours Degrees	30	
	Bachelor's Degrees	35	
	Diploma	50	
	National Certificates	60	
	Abet Level 4 &5	80	
18	Grade 12	4320	Doctors, educators & engineers
	Honours Degrees	200	
	Bachelor's Degrees	190	
	Diploma	2080	
	National Certificates	1625	
	Abet Level 4 &5	225	
19	Grade 12	300	Doctor, nurses & educators
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	
	Diploma	17	
	National Certificates	300	
	Abet Level 4 &5		
20	Grade 12	65	
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	50	
	Abet Level 4 &5	15	
	Total		
21	Grade 12	520	Engineers
	Honours Degrees	17	
	Bachelor's Degrees	51	
	Diploma	401	
	National Certificates	320	
	Abet Level 4 &5	16	
22	Grade 12	106	
	Honours Degrees	03	
	Bachelor's Degrees	06	

	Diploma	18	
	National Certificates	22	
23	Abet Level 4 &5	3116	
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	16	
	Diploma	33	
	National Certificates	10400	
	Abet Level 4 &5	541	
24	Grade 12	10000	Bricklayers, famers, elctricians
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	30	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	25	
	Abet Level 4 &5	150	
25	Grade 12	120	Sewing , electrical , mechanical engineering
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	35	
	National Certificates	50	
	Abet Level 4 &5	300	
26	Grade 12	344	
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	6	
	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	30	
	Abet Level 4 &5	20	
28	Grade 12	105	
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	78	
	Abet Level 4 &5	38	
29	Grade 12	858	Trainings and Learnerships Adminitration, 3 teaching (educators), computers IT, Business Studies & Engineering, Capenters, Bricklayers, Education Level 1& to level 4
	Honours Degrees	1	
	Bachelor's Degrees	1	
	Diploma	6	
	National Certificates	28	
	Abet Level 4 &5	45	
30	Grade 12	2100	Paving, builders,
	Honours Degrees	None	Capenters, upholsters
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	Shoemakers
	Diploma	2980	Dressmakers, bakers
	National Certificates	10900	Electricians, boilermakers

	Abet Level 4 &5	794	Mechanics, plumbers
31	Grade 12	113	Electricians, Capenters, welders, Dressmakers, Artists, Bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	7	
	Bachelor's Degrees	4	
	Diploma	18	
	National Certificates	5	
	Abet Level 4 &5	80	
32	Grade 12		None
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
33	Grade 12	11000	Artisans, Caepenters, bricklayers, mine workers, drivers
	Honours Degrees	40	Teachers, Public Admin, Geologists, Metallurgists, MiningEngineer, Librarian
	Bachelor's Degrees	200	Lawyers
	Diploma	1500	Computer technicians, Artisans,
	National Certificates	-	Teachers, surveyors
	Abet Level 4 &5	1800	Mine workers
34	Grade 12	216	Welding, Boiler Maker, Capenters, Civil Engineering & Mechanical Engineering
	Honours Degrees	35	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	84	
	National Certificates	159	
	Abet Level 4 &5	93	
35	Grade 12	1638	Bricklayers,
	Honours Degrees	25	Painters
	Bachelor's Degrees	105	Capenters
	Diploma	319	Engineers
	National Certificates	549	Fashion designers
	Abet Level 4 &5	646	Teachers
36	Grade 12	958	Capenters, engineers, Administrators and computer Doctors and Nurses Educators
	Honours Degrees	628	
	Bachelor's Degrees	200	
	Diploma	900	
	National Certificates	958	
	Abet Level 4 &5	1250	
37	Grade 12	477	55 bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	32	27 Electricians
	Bachelor's Degrees	69	18 IT

	Diploma	74	12 Engineers
	National Certificates	25	22 Nurses
	Abet Level 4 &5	43	15 Police and 07 Doctors
38	Grade 12	700	Capnters, Dress Making , Shoemakers
	Honours Degrees	25	Builders, Engineers, Welders, Doctors
	Bachelor's Degrees	54	Nurses, Teachers, Social workers
	Diploma	60	
	National Certificates	137	
	Abet Level 4 &5	43	
39	Grade 12	4563	10 Doctors
	Honours Degrees	108	6 engineering
	Bachelor's Degrees	225	20 Capenters
	Diploma	500	2 fashion designers
	National Certificates	986	66 Bricklayers and 04 Boilmakers
	Abet Level 4 &5	108	14 Police and 200 teachers

Sources Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse 2016

POVERTY

Census (2011)			Community survey (2016)	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	60.1	84.2	52.2	87.3

According to table above shows the comparison of census 2011 poverty levels are measured by poverty headcount as combined 60.1 %, intensity poverty 84.2 %. The 2016 community survey combined poverty headcount is at 52.2 % and intensity poverty at 87.3%.

Education Levels

Table below indicates highest level of educationfor Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

	Total number	Percentages
No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59

Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.9
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.3
Post-Higher Diploma (Masterâ€™s	1241	0.25
Bachelorâ€™s degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.3
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masterâ€™s at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: statssa, community survey 2016

Table below indicates SWOT analysis Strengths and weaknesses of key sectors of the economy of the Municipality

Strengths and Weaknesses of All Sectors

<p>Strength</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area - Hospitality sector has potential to grow 	<p>Weakness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community - High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate - Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning
<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High opportunities for economy to grow - Youthfull population 	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area - Environmental degradation - Migration and immigration - High level of HIV/AIDS - Instability in the community due to mining activities

<p>Strong points</p>	<p>Close to the large platinum mine Land available Situated at an axis point to Burgersfort, Marble Hall and Polokwane Some good tarred provincial roads Close to the Olifants River (water supply) Situated in picturesque countryside</p>	<p>Intellectual capital at the Local Municipality Work ethic of the Local Municipality Commitment of municipal leadership to change Committed community leaders to improving the economy Process to address land ownership issue has already started</p>
<p>Weak points</p>	<p>Opportunities related to mine not utilised Poor road connection to mine - D4190 Multi-jurisdictional Land ownership constraint – delayed and lost economic development because current regulations rewards gate keeping behaviour Backlog in basic infrastructure Fetakgomo is not located on maps Limited access to telecommunication</p>	<p>Shortages of skills Low levels of education Local priorities not linked effectively to District and Provincial priorities Local priorities not linked effectively to public sector support agencies</p>

	infrastructure	
--	----------------	--

Strengths and Weaknesses of the Mining Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Vast and rich deposits of platinum ore Situated on the Dilokong Corridor, close to the smelter	High value mineral Extracted at competitive cost Linked to international value chain Financially very strong
Weak points	Uncertainty about land availability for expansion and housing Distance from Polokwane	Ability to anticipate and manage community development expectations Relationship challenges with neighboring communities Difficulty in obtaining surface rights license Limited accommodation for staff and visitors, alternative Polokwane

Strengths and Weaknesses of The Agricultural Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Availability of water (near rivers) Fertile soil Land availability Favourable climate conditions Close to the mine as a market Auction link to the market	Existing under utilised irrigation schemes Long seasons for production Existing skills Markets for livestock Potential for commercialisation
Weak points	Ownership of land, little investment due to uncertainty, scale of production Risks associated with periods of drought Transport to markets is expensive No scientific information on type of crop potential for the area No veterinary services Poor prices from small auctions Erosion, overgrazing	Subsistence level farming persists Limited access to constant demand markets Limited access to suppliers Limited access to market information Uneconomical scale of production Lack of expertise, experience / skills training Poor networking and partnerships

	Ineffective technical support to farmers	
--	--	--

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Transport And Logistics Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to mine market Existing routes Provincial roads in fairly good condition	Existing service providers Existing taxi rank
Weak points	Distance to Polokwane Poor road condition to the mine Fluctuating transport fares	Poor condition of vehicles Lack of Batho Pele principles in the industry (Poor service levels and ethics)

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Retail And Trade Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to the mine market Available human capacity to grow this sector	New shopping centre being built
Weak points	D4190 road in poor condition Lack of business support services Lack of local support	Few successful partnerships Shortage of business skills

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Tourism Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Unmet need for accommodation from Mine- and Municipal- visitors Picturesque area with potential for many activities related to the landscape Rich cultural historical area, Many heritage sites Good sites for accommodation – Olifants river, Potlake nature reserve	Friendliness of the people
Weak points	Land/site availability/ownership (investment risk) No road signage to the area Poor road condition of the D4190 Confusion around the name of the town Fetakgomo is not located on maps Undeveloped attraction/heritage sites	No visitor accommodation in the immediate area

We are, notably, blessed with some of the natural resources as reflected below:

Natural Resources

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Caves	Tourism opportunity – attract cultural tourism
Manufacturing Marula	Lot of trees in the area
Large grazing area	Agricultural potential, land care project
Granite prospecting	Mining
Sand	It is potential natural resource
Caves and magnetic stones	Rich with indigenous culture and that can create tourism opportunities
Marula tree	
River/Dam	Fishing and generate income by selling the products
Marula Tree	Marula beer (selling such beer contribute towards income generation)
Mountain	Tourist attraction
Foot print	Tourist attraction
Magnetic stone	Tourist attraction
Carve & Mohlapo	Tourist attraction
Caves & rich soil	Soil fertility in the area- potential for agri-business
Stones	Building
River	Sand collectors
Grinade	Building concrete
River ,Sand & Rocks	River provide of water, fishing and recreational opportunities
N/A	
Quarry stone	Building
Meetse a Mamogashoa	
Cave	Tourist attraction
Game reserve	Tourist attraction
Sehlakwe water falls	Tourist attraction

Potential Economic Activities

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Disable Centre	European Union	Functional
Poultry & vegetable	Social Development	Functional
Mining	Marlin & Kelgran	Waiting for licensing
Crushing	LIBSA	Functional
Mamakuru	None	Not functional
Mapuwe Garden Project	National Development Agency (NDA)	Functional
Morako wa Matebele	Not confirmed	

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Kutukubje Cave	Not Confirmed	
Mining and farming	N/A	There is a need for water to grow crops and people with mining skills to empower the community
N/A	N/A	N/A
Farming	N/A	Not operating (Operation hunger no longer operating)
Mining potential	N/A	No activity but initial studies confirming mining potential in the Ward were performed
Fetakgomo Farming Cooperative	N/A	Operating
Nchabeleng Agricultural Cooperative	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Lepellane Irrigation Scheme	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Access to Agricultural Land	N/A	No progress
Farming	Department of Agriculture	Projects not well managed
Ikageng Ga-Masha Farming Cooperative	Department of Agriculture & DTI	Functional
Tourism		
Shopping complex	Predominantly private	Active
Hawkers	None	Operating
Mining opportunities, agricultural farming, poultry farming	No source of funds	N/A
N/A		
N/A		
Game reserve	Potlake Game Reserve	Operational
Mining	Leboa Platinum Mine	Operational
Mining	ANGLO Platinum, ANORAQ & Sefateng Chrome	Functioning except the newly proposed Sefateng Chrome Mine

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
1	Mapaneng Sports Information Centre	Operating	Sports	Mapareng	Komane Jackson	072 427 4807	Cooperative
	Baitshepi Agricultural Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Ania Mohlala	079 851 9579	Cooperative
	Lokologang Agricultural Cooperatie	Operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Tholi Mabelane	078 406 3458	Cooperative
	Barutile Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Paulina Molapo	076 507 3257	Cooperative
	Bahloki Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Makgalane	Robert Makhubedu	082 685 2578	Cooperative
	Itsosheng	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Itumeleng Monanreng	071 335 5061	Cooperative
	Lehlabile community project	Not operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Motubatse Elsie	082 776 8023	Cooperative
	Babanane Long sight Agricultural project	Operating	Agriculture	Maepa	Alfred Mnisi	076 423 9771	Cooperative
	Bakopane Mokutung Agricultural Project	Not operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Elias Mokome	082 748 4837	Cooperative
	Dillo development Agricultural Project Poultry and job creation	Not operating	Agriculture	Mapareng	Shabangu ME	078 558 8417	Cooperative
	Mogaba Agricultural poject	Operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Piet Mosoma	076 965 2840	Cooperative
Itsosheng Agricultural Project	Operating	Agriculture	Mokung	Phillip Mampho	079 299 7523	Cooperative	
2	Tukakgomo Bricks						
3	Mohlaletse disabled center	Operating	Agriculture and fencing	Maebe	Mrs Hlakudi	076 2377564	Cooperative
4	Bakone phuti	n/a	n/a				
	Mpita co-operative	n/a	n/a	Riba Cross			
	Matsaneng	n/a	n/a				
5	CSD	Operating	Agriculture	Mandela 2	Rachel	072 724 5589	Farming

	Ikemeng Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture				
				Polaseng	Abia	072 088 3342	Piggery
6	Nkgoleng poultry	n/a	n/a	n/a		0729939005	n/a
7	Batswalo	Operating	Agric	France		0712340679	Co-operative
	Temothuo	Operating	Agric	Boitumelo			Co-operative
	Tepane (tshwelopele)	Operating	Agric	Kampeng			Co-operative
8	Rethabile poultry	operating	Agric	Diphale	Phasha M		
9	Malokela	Operating		Malokela			
	Thokwane	operating		Thokwane			
10	Djate gardening	Operating	Agric	Djate	Francina		Co-operative
	Djate heritage site	Operating	Tourism	Djate	Sina	0723104058	
	Swaale fishery	Operating	Agric	Swaale	Nkosi	0647351086	Co-operative
11	Maputle cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Maputle	Madiba Frans	072 262 9833	Cooperative
12	Reka kgona textile workers	Not yet	Agric	Swale		0722432470	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Swale		072959527	Co-operative
	ECD primary co-operative	Operating	Education	Mpuru, Swale & Mamphahlane		0764626537	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek tissue making	Not operating				0820411249	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek road construction			Maandagshoek		0794101434	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek mokgase cleaning						Co-operative
13	Molatswaneng coop	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer	Sello J	0722221660	Agricultural coop

				tswelopele			
	Mokwakkwane	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo	0760650840	Agricultural coop
	Mkhondo KW	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo KW		Crop production
	Moresela farming project	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Crop production
	Greenlife (pty)	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Moeng Phineas	0715980336	Crop production
	Mphe mphe coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Coop
	Bagale bat emo coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Khumalo JJ	0715462311	Coop
	Magabe food	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Magabe C		
14	Motloulela project	operating	Agriculture	Motloulela	Phillemom Mahlatji	0726747807	Co-operative
	Bakanang bakery	operating	Bakery	Motloulela	Marcus Moropa	0722810790	Co-operative
	Magakala mixed farming	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Grace Mohlala	0829571865	Co-operative
	Moroke irrigation scheme	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Tlaka Justice	0722105089	Co-operative
	Moroke BEE keeping	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Marisane Malepe	0762205147	Co-operative

	Makoale piggery	operating	agriculture	Moroke	Wonder Makoale	0711611092	Co-operative
15	Djaleale Coop	operating	Agric	Mashishi	Motogwane	0724636919	Co-operative
	Mamogwane Coop	operating	Agric	Shakung moroleng	Mokgotho N.M	0796275265	Co-operative
	Makopi vegetable	operating	agric	Ga-kgoete	Nkampule P	0824829022	Co-operative
16	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Kgopaneng	Mahlako Jane	072 011 8709	Cooperative
	Hunadi Matjie Vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Maakubu	Malepe H.C	072 858 9599	Cooperative
	Atchaar factory	Operating	Agriculture	Mokgotho	Maebana Alice	071 381 8090	Cooperative
	Mamogolo Poultry farming	Not operating	Agriculture	Mamogolo	Hanie	076 840 2977	Cooperative
	Human project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Motshana	Komana Gauta	079 334 7452	Cooperative
	Humana project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Moraba	Morabe Elisabeth	072 473 074	Cooperative
17	Natlela	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mahlokwane	Tebele Supper	0796275280	Agric project
	Selala clinic	Operating	Agric	Ga-Selala	Georgina Malatjie	0726003772	Project
	Nalane	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Rasupi Maapea	0791286967	Project

	Tau kolobe	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Mphethi Alfred	0726139987	Poultry
	The shelter	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mphethi	Motabela Mary	0711076960	Project
18	Itekeng ma-africa	Not operating	agric	Manoke	Mangwana		Co-operative
19	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
20	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Masumu refe diatla	Not operating	Agric	Taung	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Matokomane vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Tsogang vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Project
	Fanang diatla vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Motodi	n/a	n/a	project
23	Motheo	Not operating	Agric	Mahlashi	Mosoma P	0824461360	Co-operative
	Mafarafara coop	Not operating	Agric	Mafarafara	Maphakge	0793922496	Co-operative
	Alverton coop	Not operating	Agric	Alverton	Ramaipadi J	0828972447	Co-operative
	Diphetogo	Not operating	Multi purpose	Alverton	Ntimane P	0799780383	Co-operative
24	JKS Construction	Operating	Construction	Legokgwaneng	Kgoete S	0729570809	Co-operative
	Tshosha	Operating	Construction	Mogoleng	Kgwete P	0766919183	Co-operative
25	Madiseng Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Madiseng	Regina	072 066 9436	Cooperative
	Mashamthane Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Mashamthane	Vinegar	072 917 4585	Cooperative
26	Bosele gardening project	operating	Agric	Rutseng	Hlase Anna		Co-operative
27	Phumelo sewing project	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	Sina	0764947865	Project
	Tsa mampela project	Operating	Agric	Tsakane	n/a	0762568010	Project

	Seogoigoi sewing project	Operating	Agric	Malekane	n/a	07635755757	Project
	Steelpoortdrift irrigation	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	n/a	0765413375	Co-operative
28	Ikageng bakery	Operating	Bakery	Ga-masha	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Madimoga farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Maria Molapo	0712041005	Co-operative
	Mahlako project	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha			Co-operative
	Mashipisane farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Mashipisane Tshehla	0823605494	Co-operative
	Malegetlane poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Malegetlane	0711765321	Co-operative
	Dira poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Dira moretsele	0727423001	Co-operative
	Madimoga Agric	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Simon magakwe	0721527718	Co-operative
29	Ratanang Makua	Operating	Agriculture	Makua	Mam Makunyane	083 940 1832	Cooperative
	Baile kae Batlokwa	Operating	Agriculture	Maphopha	Karabo	079 812 8742	Cooperative
30	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
31	Lupotos	Not operating	Engineering	Dresten	Mogofe Luka	0761040142	Co-operative
	Love & Peace	Not operating	Agric	Dresten	Percy Mohlala	0764121870	Co-operative
32	Togamaano Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	0760434180	Cooperative

	Tshishi	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	076 0434180	Cooperative
	Grass to grace	Operating	Agriculture	Rostock	Makgolane Sewisha	071 2831 244	Cooperative
	Thuntsha lerole	Operating	Agriculture	Mahlabeng		079 3289445	Cooperative
	Moshwashwaneng	Operating	Agriculture		Rachidi Dinah	079 3953081	Cooperative
33	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	Atok mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Sefateng	Rachidi RR	0796467115	Co-operative
	Itireleng	Not operation	Bakery	Monametse	Malatji N	0761277586	Co-operative
	Phakgamang	Not operating	Agric	Malomanye			Co-operative
	Kukanang	Not operating	Agric	Mphaaneng	Sefala M	0729634536	Co-operative
35	Ikageng home base care	Operating	Agriculture	Pelangwe	Elika	071 189 8286	Co-operative
36	Ga-masha cattle association		Agriculture	Strydkraal A			Cooperative
	Fetakgomo farming		Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
37	Areshomeng Mogo	Operating	Agriculture	Sepakapakeng	Letsogo	072 880 9282	Cooperative
	Mantshatlala	Operating	Fiber	Magagamatala		082 592 9289	Cooperative
	Mapuwe gardening	Operating	Farming	Malaeng	Matlading	076 537 7788	Cooperative
	Phela o Phedishe	Operating	Agriculture	Matebana	Padi	071 358 8673	Cooperative
	Mphanama bakery	collapse	Bakery	Mototolwaneng	Mashego		NPO
	Aganang home base	Operating	Homebased	Strydkraal B			Cooperative
	Ngwanamante	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal b	Lesego	076 367 3250	Cooperative
	Thetiane Piggery	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal B	Legare	072 750 8958	Cooperative
	Ikhlofeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana	Mabowa	080 831 1158	Cooperative
	Mamolabe aged	Operating		Radingwana	Rimons	079 088 5413	NPO
Mpepu	Operating		Radingwana			Cooperative	

	Ikemeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana			Cooperative
38	Banna le Basadi Temong Agriculture Co op	Domant	Agriculture	Phaahlamanoge	Phahlamohlaka	079 351 3180	Cooperative
	Mashilabele Poultry and Gardening Agriculture	Operating	Dairy	Mashilabele	Obed	0720811132	Cooperative
	Ithusheng Tjibeng Bakery Co op	Operating	Manufacturing	Seroka	N/A	N/A	Cooperative
	Letsogapele Retail Co op	Operating	Services	Mashilabele	Tjatjie	0760160610	Cooperative
	Tadimasekgapa Crush Stone Coop	Operational	Mining	Phahlamanoge	Tjatji T.D	076 016 0610	Cooperative
	Thuding Tourism Coop	Not Operational	Tourism	Phahlamanoge	Richard	078 428 1273	Cooperative
	Mapshikologane Farming Project	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlamanoge	Maphale	076 197 7217	Cooperative
	Banna Le Basadi Temong	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlamanoge	Phahlamohlaka Mokutu	078 710 1133	Cooperative
	Lebowa Based Organizations	Operational	ECD, Agriculture, Old Age.	Phahlamanoge	Malidimo M.J	076 035 1216	Non-Organization
	Diphola Trading Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Mashilabele	Daureen Paulina	072 227 1626 082 509 1955	Cooperative
	Dihlabakela Farming Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Mmela	Mohlala NP Mohlala MI	071 189 1832 072 183 4132 076 806 1581	Cooperative
Bothhale Waste Management & Suppliers	Operational	Waste Collection	Ga-Seroka	Seroka Khomotso	076 754 1390 072 696 9167	Registered	

	Nyakelang Greenary and Projects Primay Cooperative	Not Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Seroka	Mariri F.M Phahlamohlaka	072 261 0946 071 193 0077	Cooperative
39	Fetakgomo farming Agric Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Ikageng dressmaking Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Bonolo dress making Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse poultry and fishing	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Maswia Ngwato	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse Badisha Agric	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Lediti interior design	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mothopong gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Modulathoko gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse agric producers	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Ipoteng trading	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Nchabeleng pensioners Association	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			NPO
	RSC services	Operating	Security	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mmabathwane trading	Operating	Catering	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
	Escof music	Operating	Entertainment	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
Boreadi Drop in centre	Operating	Baking , Agric and fashion	Mohlaletse			Cooperative	
Majammogo	Operating	Agriculture	Matsimela			Cooperative	

	Bofegana farm	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Phahlana Morokoma	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative

2.6 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) has established a fully functional and effective Budget and Treasury Office (BTO) in line with chapter 9, section 80 of the MFMA. The key role of BTO is to carry out Revenue, Expenditure, Assets and Liability (REAL) as well as the strategic financial advice to both the senior management and the Council. The former Fetakgomo Local municipality received an unqualified audit opinion in the 2015/16 financial year, following a qualified audit opinion during the 2014/15 financial year. To date, 98% of (49/50) addressed only 2 is pending.

The former Greater Tubatse Local municipality received a qualified audit opinion in the 2015/16 financial year, following a disclaimer of opinion during the 2014/15 financial year. To date, 98% of (92/94) of the issues are attended to and only 2 pending.

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) has to generate its own revenue by way of levying our rate payers on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

All the expenditures incurred are generally in line with the approved budget in terms of section 15 of the MFMA and policies and procedures that governs expenditures management. The municipality complies with sections 65 and 66 of MFMA. Furthermore the system of internal controls were established and maintained to ensure that there is no breakdown in business process and activities. Budget management was decentralised to the senior managers responsible for budget vote which means section 77 of the MFMA were complied with. All the section 71 and 52 reports were submitted to Provincial Treasury and National Treasury as well as to Council and this are an indication of oversight mechanism hence the principle of transparency and accountability. Municipality has implemented supply chain management system which seeks to address all the underlying challenges within the sphere of supply chain or procurement level and the SCM policy has been successfully align with various circular on SCM issued by National Treasury.

Municipality has also successfully implemented an asset register and is also complying fully with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice standards and the requirement of Municipal Budget Regulation and Reporting. Municipality have achieved 95% of MFMA compliance in terms of monitoring tool issued by National Treasury which means Municipality is MFMA compliant in terms of implementation. Municipality is working on 30 days turnaround time for processing procurement or tenders since procurement of goods and service equal service delivery, Municipality is working hard to make procurement to be efficient and effective in order to meet the objective of section 217 of the constitution. Municipality is focusing on contract management as part of key driver to success on monitoring of performance of service providers with an intention of ameliorating high level of inefficiencies such as unspent grants and poor performance by service providers.

All the statutory reports were submitted to relevant authorities on time and key MFMA reports are required to be published in the municipal website in order to enhance transparency in line with section 75 of the MFMA. Municipality use the following pillars as the measures of financial health;

1. Operating expenditure as the percentage of cash;
2. Creditors as percentage of cash and investments;
3. Revenue as a percentage of debtors;
4. Year in year increase in debtors;
5. Overspending on operational budget and;
6. Under spending on capital budget

The robust internal control measures were put in place to ensure that sections 32 of MFMA expenditures are prevented or detected timeously and all the fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular expenditures were appropriately disclosed in the annual financial statement for the period ended 30 June 2014. Disclosing section 32 expenditures in the annual financial statement is a good sign of accountability and transparency.

Section 21 of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each

sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards.

Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) to non-pilot municipalities in preparation for full mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017. The municipality is in a process of implementing mSCOA which will provide a uniform and standardised financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that mSCOA prescribes the method and format that municipalities and their entities should use to record and clarify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets, liabilities, equity, policy outcomes and legislative reporting.

Benefits for mSCOA for the municipality

- Accurate recording of transactions therefore reducing material misstatements
- Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed
- Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making
- Improve oversight functions by council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling and monitoring.
- Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating will be driven from a project.
- Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.

Grants received by Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476)

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE

MUNICIPALITY REVENUE BUDGET/ESTIMATES

2017/2018

OWN REVENUE

Revenue Source	BUDGET
PROPERTY RATES	(126,356,300.00)
Equitable Share	(333,002,000.00)
SERVICE CHARGES/REFUSE CHARGES	(13,879,031.80)
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	(10,828,641.82)
LATE PAYMENT	(12,047,703.52)
INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	(11,628,477.52)
CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	(39,108.50)
PHOTOSTATS COPIES & FAXES	(574.59)
TENDER DOCUMENTS	(1,890,493.12)
VALUATION CERTIFICATE	(2,300.50)
LICENSING AND PERMITS	(13,268,642.00)
TRAFFIC FINES	(2,386,635.00)
LIBRARY FEES	(1,899.25)

Fetakgomo / Greater Tubatse Income and Expenditure for 2017/18			
REVENUE			
Grants	437,103,965.00	EQUITABLE SHARES	333,002,000.00
Own Revenue	192,329,807.62	FMG	4,056,000
Operational Expenditure	607,288,215	EPWP	4,182,965.00
Capital expenditure	329,221,851	INEP	10,000,000.00
		MIG	85,863,000

LIM474 Fetakgomo - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		239	261	1,925	3,455	407	407		3,682	3,935	4,205
Service charges		1,517	1,252	1,437	266	504	504		568	605	644
Other revenue		951	1,146	1,628	1,020	1,020	1,020		5,013	5,307	5,615
Government - operating	1	52,663	58,662	58,183	88,095	80,095	80,095		102,792	112,120	120,470
Government - capital	1	16,051	17,932	20,532	21,004	36,004	36,004		21,706	22,757	24,123
Interest		729	1,194	1,507	1,119	1,219	1,219		1,398	1,479	1,565
Dividends									-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(53,877)	(69,697)	(70,268)	(77,702)	(80,531)	(80,531)		(100,847)	(104,906)	(117,960)
Finance charges		(12)	(17)	(34)	(35)	(35)	(35)		(40)	(42)	(45)
Transfers and Grants	1				-				-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		18,262	10,732	14,910	37,221	38,683	38,683	-	34,272	41,254	38,617
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(16,336)	(11,168)	(25,813)	(32,329)	(36,549)	(36,549)		(35,591)	(32,957)	(31,350)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(16,336)	(11,168)	(25,813)	(32,329)	(36,549)	(36,549)	-	(35,591)	(32,957)	(31,350)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(75)	(112)	(175)	(63)	(63)	(63)		(65)	(66)	(69)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(75)	(112)	(175)	(63)	(63)	(63)	-	(65)	(66)	(69)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		1,851	(548)	(11,078)	4,828	2,071	2,071	-	(1,384)	8,231	7,198
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	14,595	15,983	15,435	4,357	4,357	4,357		6,428	5,044	13,274
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	16,446	15,435	4,357	9,185	6,428	6,428		5,044	13,274	20,472

FGTM GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES

Description	Budget
OPERATIONAL GRANTS	
	2017/2018
Fin Management	4,056,000
Grants-MIG Funds-PMU ADMIN	4,321,150.00
Grants from Province(EPWP Grant)	4,182,965.00
	12,560,115
CAPITAL GRANTS	
MIG Grants	81,541,850.00
Electrification Grant	10 000 000
	91 541 850

The Former GTM revenue collection done by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

The former FTM relied more on grants and subsidies as well as public contribution and donation which represent more than 86% of the total municipal revenue and income from generated from the Mabopo traffic station. Municipal revenue shows a positive improvement over the period of time and it is anticipated that by 2014 f/y the FTM will be having 40% of own revenue as the Revenue Enhancement Strategy will be fully implemented.

Revenue Sources and Management

REVENUE	OBSERVATION
Rental of municipal facilities (community halls, leasing of office space, guest house)	There are three community halls that the municipality rents out to the community, government departments as well as civil society organisations. Although the halls are not maximally utilised, the municipality is able to generate a little revenue from leasing the halls out. The Civic Centre also assists a great deal. The leases sections of the Thusong Service Centre (ATOK multi- purpose

	<p>community centre) to different government and private institutions. The user departments and private institution/s pay for the space leased. The leasing of office space has some maintenance implications, the costs thereof are recovered through the rental fees collectable on monthly basis.</p>
Land use applications	<p>The Municipality is generating an income from the land use applications. The collectable application fees vary in accordance to land use type that one is applying for. The fees are only payable once the application has been approved by the CoGHTA. The payment for building plans and other services are add on an ad hoc basis.</p>
Investment and tender documents	<p>The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources</p>
Traffic functions	<p>This remain key source of revenue in the municipality as municipality claims 100% on learners licence and 80% on the other agreed upon services with Department of Transport and Roads.</p>
Property rates	<p>Municipality has started with the billing on the 01st July 2011 and the municipality uses Munsoft billing system .Business are currently paying for the property rates however the challenge remain with the state or government department to honour payments due to unclear reasons advanced by the state or provincial department and the matter is handled at level of debt forum initiated by CoGHTA.</p>
Refuse Removal	<p>This revenue source is currently collecting well and the challenge is buy in from some of the councillors.</p>
Advertisement and billboards	<p>Municipality appointed service provider to manage billboards activities on behalf of the municipality for the period of three year</p>

	<p>on contingency basis.</p> <p>Proof of residents in terms of legislation this revenue sources is classified as cost recovery revenue which means all the collected is meant to cover the cost. This as key instrument in credit control due to the fact that municipality can effectively use this as the mechanisms especially on those who not pay for the services. If resident owes municipality no proof of resident must be provided to the individual who owes the municipality.</p>
--	---

Audit Action Plan to address Audit queries for 2014/15

The below table is former Greater Tubatse Local Municipality of an indicative aggregate of the audit action plan progress 2014/15.

#	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible
1	Records	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Journals incorrectly and not properly supported.	Recurring	Adjustments to the system and out of the system on the caseware file not reviewed and authorised by the Responsible officials	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
2	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Going concern assessment not done	Recurring	The Budget for the following financial year not used as a basis to assess the cash flow position for the following financial year	(1) Use the budget for 16/17 Cash flow section to assess the going concern status of the Municipality over the next 12 months.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
3	Revenue	Other important matters	Lack of segregation of duties (Acting Revenue Manager being Revenue Accountant)	Recurring	Lack of Capacity in the revenue section to ensure segregation of duties	(1) Finalise the appointment of revenue manager, (2) Review the process flow of duties in Finance Department.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
4	Receivables	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Inadequate provision for doubtful debts	Recurring	Methodology for provision of doubtful debts not correctly compiled	The CFO must re-assess appropriately the methodology used in calculating the provision for doubtful debts and effect the necessary corrections	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
5	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Valuation Roll not adequately updated	Recurring	Supplementary/ General Valuation roll not compiled adequately / Timely	(1) The General Valuation roll for the implementation date of 1 July 2016 to be monitored with the valuer, (2) The supplementary roll for the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2016	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

#	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible
						to be compiled and verified for audit purposes. (2)			
6	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Municipality does not collect revenue for dumpsite levy. This is in contravention of section 91 of MFMA	Recurring	Non - Compliance with section 91 of the MFMA	(1) Compile a revenue report for the dumpsite to assess possible collection of revenue from the levies	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
7	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Valuation roll not reconciled to the rates and taxes outside the system	Recurring	Rateable valuation not reconciled to the rates and taxes raised	(1) The rateable valuation reconciliations should be compiled electronically and evidence kept monthly by the Revenue Manager, as it is too big to be printed.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
8	Records	Other important matters	Valuation roll not uploaded on the Municipal website	Recurring	Non Compliance with MPRA	(1) IT to compile the list of all MFMA requirements for the website, (2) A checklist of Website compliance should be developed.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
9	Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue Journal not approved	Recurring	No Controls in place to ensure that Journals are approved being captured in the system	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

10	Revenue	Other important matters	No evidence provided that the rate payers receive monthly statements	Recurring	(1) Confirmation from the service provider that the statements were send out requested monthly	(1) Obtain confirmation from Focu Outsourcing to confirm that the statements were sent out to rate payers	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
11	Revenue	Other important matters	Reconciliation between rateable valuations and rates and taxes raised not reviewed for accuracy and validity	Recurring	(1) Evidence of review of the reconciliation between rateable valuations and rates and taxes raised not generated and reviewed monthly.	(1) Evidence for doing the monthly reconciliations be kept although they are done electronically.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
12	Revenue	Other important matters	Incorrect recognition of revenue	Recurring	AFS not reviewed before submission to the AG	Refer to the plan on AFS	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
13	Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue - (License and Permits) Limitation of scope	Recurring	Lack of adequate record keeping of revenue journals and review thereof monthly by management	(1) Review the journals for the traffic section monthly to confirm that they are supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
14	Revenue	Other important matters	Agreement with rate payers not in line with the provisions of the agreement	Recurring	(1) Special agreements with rate payers not reviwed and reconciled to confirm that they are in line with the original agreement of the Municipality	(1) Compile a list of all special arrangements with rate payers (2) Confirm that they are in line with the provisions of the agreement.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

15	Revenue	Other important matters	The municipality did not recognise services received in kind as an income for the portion of the salaries that were paid by Cogsta for the seconded CFO.	Recurring	Incorrect interpretation of GRAP standards	(1) For the financial year ending 30 June 2016 disclose the benefits for the part of the year.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
16	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Differences between the TB and the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

17	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Work In progress understated	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
18	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Incorrect Accounting of PPE as Investment Property	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						addressing the prior year audit findings			
19	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Non Compliance with GRAP 17 for Accounting policy note in the AFS	Recurring	(1) GRAP compliance checklist for the AFS not developed (2) The AFS not adequately reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
20	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	All assets in the FAR did not comply with the National Treasury guideline for implementation of an assets register	Recurring	Assets register no reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
21	Movable Assets	Other important matters	No barcodes attached to the assets	Recurring	Assets register no reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
22	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	No Accounting policy on the AFS regarding the impairment of non cash generating assets	Recurring	(1) Disclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
23	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Unreasonable and inconsistent useful lives between FAR and assets management policy	Recurring	Assets Management policy not consistend with the FAR (Lack of reconciliation between the FAR and the assets management policy	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the usefl lifes in the policy to the assets register	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

24	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Vehicles could not be traced in the FAR	Recurring	Assets Register not reviewed and reconciled to the assets on the floor before submission of the AFS to the AG.	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous Financial Year (opening balances) (2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
25	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Differences between the AFS, GL, TB and FAR	Recurring	AFS not reconciled to the FAR and GL before finalisation of the audit file	Refer to the approach on the AFS to ensure quality.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
26	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Useful lives of assets unreasonable and inappropriate	Recurring	Useful lives of assets not reviewed annually	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the useful lives in the policy to the assets register	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
27	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Items in stores issued were not correctly recorded and accounted for on the bin cards	Recurring	Reconciliation of inventory on the floor and in the system not performed	(1) Monthly stock takes to be performed reviewed by the CFO	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
28	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Investment properties could not be traced to the properties owned by the Municipality per deeds office	Recurring	Reconciliation of IP with the deeds office data not performed before the assets register is finalised.	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous Financial Year (opening balances) (2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
29	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Market value per the investment property register differs from	Recurring	Valuation reports on IP not reconciled with the AR before finalisation of	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

			the market value per the valuation report		the FAR	Financial Year (opening balances)			
						(2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.			
30	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Finance leases incorrectly capitalised in the AFS (GRAP compliance issue as well)	Recurring	Leases register not reconciled with GRAP compliance checklist The leases register not reviewed to check for errors in terms of calculations etc	(1) Compile the leases register (2) Use the compliance check list to confirm GRAP compliance of leases in the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
31	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Mayors chain not disclosed as heritage assets	Recurring	Non Compliance with GRAP 103 Para 04 (Lack of review on the AFS before submission to the AG)	(1) Include in the GRAP compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
32	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Useful lives of assets in FAR different with those in the Assets Management policy (Movable and Immovable assets) NB	Recurring	Reconciliation between the FAR useful lives and the assets management policy not done	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the usefl lifes in the policy to the assets register	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
33	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Difference between AFS and GL - Operating expenditure	Recurring	(1) AFS not adequately reviewed, (2) Reconciliation of the GL, TB and AFS not done	Refer to th eapproach on AFS to ensure quality	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

34	Records	Other important matters	Limitation of scope due to non submission of supporting documents for Inventory Journals	Recurring	(1) Monthly review of all Journal file reconciled with the system not done. (2) No proper filing system for Journals	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
35	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Creditors Listing not submitted	Recurring	(1) The General Ledger of the Municipality not reviewed monthly to ensure that the TB / GL reflects amounts that auditable	(1) The GL / TB should be reviewed monthly to confirm that the balances/transactions in the system are auditable (To be done with the SP for AFS (Scope amended to include the GL cleansing project).	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
36	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	No Accounting policy on Budgets in the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

37	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee cost prior period errors not restated but not disclosed in note 41 of the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Disclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2) The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
38	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Non Compliance with GRAP Disclosures	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Disclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) Disclosure checklist for MFMA and GRAP to be prepared for the AFS to confirm that all disclosures were properly done.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
39	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Prior year audit findings not resolved	Recurring	Audit action plan not implemented timely to start with the opening balances before addressing the current year errors	(1) PWC to start early from 18 January 2016 to address the opening balances (2) The report to be finalised to be discussed with AG, PT, NT before submission to Council for write off of the balances that can not be located	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

40	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	VAT Incorrectly disclosed and reconciliation not performed	Recurring	Month end procedures for Finance not properly developed and workshoped to the Finance team to ensure all month end procedures are performed	(1) Develop a month end procedure guideline for all month end procedures that should be performed, (2) Review the capacity of the VAT management to confirm if the services of maxprof (VAT reconciliation service provider) should be extended or a new service provider sought.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
41	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Financial statements are not casting	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
42	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Commitments not complete	Recurring	Commitments register not compiled / not reviewed monthly to ensure compliance	(1) List of commitments to be compiled and reviewed monthly through the manager: Expenditure	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

43	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Loan covenants compliance not verified (No evidence to confirm that the Municipality is complying with the conditions of the loan)	Recurring	Municipal loans not reviewed for compliance	(1) Compile a checklist of the conditions of the loans, (2) develop a compliance checklist for all loans.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
44	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Incorrect Accounting of Assets Disposals	Recurring	The Municipality did not ensure that its Assets register is GRAP compliance	(1) The SP for assets register should start in January 2016, (2) The AFS should be reviewed and reconciled to the assets register before submission to the AG.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
45	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Non Compliance with GRAP 1 (Presentation of Annual Financial Statements - Valuations)	Recurring	(1) Lack of review of AFS before submission to the AG, and (2) Municipality did not compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist for the AFS.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

46	Records	Other important matters	No cash management policy as required by Section 13 (2) of the MFMA	Recurring	Checklist for all Municipal policies and compliance calendar not developed	(1) Benchmark all policies that should be developed in the Municipality (2) Checklist of all policies that should be in place should be developed by the budget and treasury section	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
47	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Provision for 13th Cheque not accounted for in the Annual Financial Statements not disclosed	Recurring	Diclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
48	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Accrued leave not correctly accounted for	Recurring	(1) Diclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled, and (2) leave records in the leave system not correctly captured	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist (2) Reconclie all leave records from the Employee files with the Payday system (3) Review the access controls for the payday system.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
49	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Other Financial Liabilities incorrectly classified (Short term portion)	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following appraoch is propsed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings			
50	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Commitments overstated	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG, and (2) The audit file not properly reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Once the SP has completed the AFS, (2) The AFS should be reconciled with the audit evidence file a session to review the audit file should be held separately.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
51	Liabilities	Other important matters	Operating lease liability not correctly accounted for	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Compile the leases register (2) refer to the approach on AFS quality	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
52	Liabilities	Other important matters	Creditors Reconciliations not done	Recurring	(1) policy for Creditors Reconciliation to guide the approach not developed	(1) Develop a policy on Creditors Reconciliations (Practical creditors reconciliation) (2) Expenditure to implement the creditors reconciliations	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
53	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Actuarial gain not accurately disclosed	Recurring	AFS not reviewed before submission to the AG	Refer to the approach on the AFS	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
54	Receivables	Other important matters	Suspense Accounts not verified: The Municipality did not provide supporting documents for the suspense account clearance	Recurring	(1) Suspense Accounts not cleared and Reconciled Monthly	(1) Suspense accounts should be reviewed and cleared monthly (2) Suspense accounts should be limited to exceptional circumstances signed off by the MM	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
55	Other Disclosure	Other important	VAT Receivables incorrectly claimed	Recurring	Monthly reconciliation and review of the VAT not	(1) VAT reconciliations reviewed monthly	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

		matters	for Educational facilities		reviewed				
56	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Investigations by MPAC for Irregular, Unauthorised, or Fruitless Expenditure not promptly concluded	Recurring	Performance of the MPAC not reviewed by EXCO / Council to ensure that its work is executed promptly	(1) The Report of Irregular Expenditure to date be submitted to the MPAC for review and investigation (2) MPAC generate a report to confirm that they have reviewed the Irregular Expenditure	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
57	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Deviations not disclosed in the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Disclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) Deviations report should be reviewed monthly (2) Review the AFS and compliance checklist before submission to the AG	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
58	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Three quotations not received	Recurring	Non compliance with the SCM compliace checklist for all procurement transactions	(1) Review all transactions from 1 July 2015 to date to confirm that all transactions for procurement have the SCM compliance checklist, this will assist wih updating of the Irregular, Unauthorised and fruitless expenditure categories	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
59	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payments not made within 30 days	Recurring	SCM does not register all invoices received to esnure that they are paid within 30 days	SCM monitoring of Documents (1)The SCM to compile a list of documents received for processing and distributed to the CFO every Friday, CFO will distribute to all Directors and Level Managers to track any documents that remain in SCM for longer than seven days. (2) Register all invoices received and date stamp them to track the	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						30 days compliance using Excell spreadsheet developed in the SCM unit.			
60	Procurement	Other important matters	No appointment of an Independent official that deals with objections relating to SCM processes (section 50 (1))	Recurring	Lack of oversight for the SCM process	(1) The MM to appoint an independent official who will deal with objections from the SCM unit.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
61	Procurement	Other important matters	Awards to persons in the service of the state. SCM	Recurring	No System in place to verify all declarations within the SCM unit	(1) Explore the use of transunion to verify the declarations as part of the revenue enhancement strategy	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
62	Procurement	Other important matters	SCM- No declaration of Interest	Recurring	The SCM compliance checklist does not have an area to confirm that the declarations were done.	(1) Amend the SCM compliance checklist to include: -Declarations -confirmation of municipal bills - confirmation that all compliance document still valid (BEE and Tax clearance)	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
63	Procurement	Other important matters	Use of Consultants no policy and evidence of monitoring and evaluation of consultants	Recurring	Checklist to monitor the following for each consultant not done: (1) Purposes and objectives of appointing consultants, (2) Overreliance on consultants, (3) Skills transfer	(1) Develop a policy on monitoring of consultants (2) Have a quarterly evidence to confirm that the three areas are complied with.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

64	Procurement	Other important matters	Poor Supplier database management	Recurring	Lack of controls on the database to: (1) One database is used, (2) Automated database, (3) Database reviewed monthly as part of the monthly SCM reporting	(1) Issue an advert to invite SP to register on the database (2) Automate the database with access controls (3) SCM report to include the review of the database.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
65	Procurement	Other important matters	Exceeding the limit for variation orders (Section 31 (a) of MFMA and Treasury Circular	Recurring	All grant funded projects not reconciled to the original budget (Monthly).	(1) Projects budget be tracked monthly to track that projects are not exceeding the budgets. (Expenditure section).	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
66	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	SCM: Irregular expenditure not accurately accounted for and disclosed	Recurring	List of all Irregular expenditure not updated monthly and reviewed.	(1) Compile the Irregular expenditure list from the SCM compliance checklist from 1 July 2015 to ensure that the irregular expenditure will be complete in the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
67	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Differences between SoBC and approved budget by Council (AFS and Budget Differences)	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly,	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						(3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings			
68	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payables Journals not valid	Recurring	Adjustments to the System (venus and caseware (outside the system) not reviewed to ensure that they are appropriately supported	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
69	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Municipality did not ensure that the spending is in accordance with the budgets (Section 72 Mid year review not adequately done)	Recurring	The Mid term review was not adequately compiled to address the reduction in anticipated revenue	(1) The Midterm review should be supported by the second quarter performance reviews (2) The Adjustment budget should be reviewed to reflect what is practically possible within the next six months.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
70	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Difference between DBSA confirmation and GL	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG, and (2) The audit file not properly reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Once the SP has completed the AFS, (2) The AFS should be reconciled with the audit evidence file a session to review the audit file should be held separately.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
71	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Unspend conditional grants understated	Recurring	Grant register not compiled / reviewed All grant funded projects not reconciled to the original budget	(1) Compile a Grant register that is reviewed monthly (2) Reconciliation of grants be done.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
72	Payments	Other important	Unauthorised expenditure	Recurring	No monthly review of the budget performance by	(1) Monthly report by budget and treasury to verify that the budgets	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

		matters	understated		Budget and Treasury office	are not exceeding the allocated budget.			
73	Bank	Other important matters	Investment per AFS different to those in the GL	Recurring	Investment register not compiled or reviewed monthly to minimise chances of the register not being accurate.	(1) The Investment register to be compiled and reviewed monthly.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
74	Bank	Other important matters	Investment per GL different to those in the TB	Recurring	Register not reconciled to the GL, TB and AFS before the AFS are finalised.	Refer to the approach on the AFS to ensure quality.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

Audit Action Plan to address Audit queries for 2014/15

The below table is former Fetakgomo Local Municipality of an indicative aggregate of the audit action plan progress 2014/15.

Category of Finding	Rating	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Position	Progress	"Narrative to Progress
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure compliance with the approved Human Resource policy so as to ensure that new appointees are suitable candidates free of criminal record	Instruction to HR Division to ensure compliance with the Human Resource Policy and procedures. Monitoring of compliance.	8/01/16	30/04/16	Phasha MI	Dir. CS	In Progress	Stakeholder consultation underway for HR policy review.
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial reports that are supported and evidenced by	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of the audit report.	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None

		reliable information							
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the Municipality performs a reconciliation of VAT receivable which agrees to the statement from the receiver of revenue	Management disagreed with the audit finding. AGSA used a wrong basis for their calculation as their reconciliation was based on an invoice basis. The finding was and is considered resolved.	13/11/2015	11/03/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	The auditee will prepare quarterly Annual Financial Statements and review accordingly prior to submission to Auditor General	30/04/2016	4/03/16	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	Quarterly AFS in place
Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership Management did not ensure that Annual Financial Statements are submitted to the Auditor-General within two months after the end of the financial year as required by section 126 (1) of the	Service provider has been appointed in January 2016 to ensure production of quarterly AFS. Preparation of regular, quarterly AFS with the appointment of external expert	01/07/2015	31/01/2016	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None

		Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003.	service provider providing support to BTO will ensure timely submission of Annual Financial Statements in future.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	AGSA permitted corrections to the identified misstatement. The finding was and is considered resolved.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Leadership The accounting officer did not ensure that the MFMA section 62 (1) (d) is complied with.	The audit finding was and is considered resolved prior to issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership The accounting officer did not ensure that the municipality complies with section 63 (2) (c) and 96 (2) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial	Matters affecting the	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate	The audit finding is and was considered to have been resolved prior to	13/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None

statements	auditors report	and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	the issuance of the audit report.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and Performance Management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and Performance Management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved during the adjustment to the Annual Financial Statement.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None

Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/5	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The leased assets is now included in the FAR and journal passed to resolve the finding as per adjusted Annual Financial Statement	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Although the audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved, the Auditee will ensure that the Fixed Asset Register is updated on	10/11/2015	30/06/2016	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	In progress	FAR is being updated on a monthly basis

			a monthly basis and reviewed by internal audit. This applies to and/or covers all queries relating to assets.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the municipality accounts for VAT as required by the VAT Act as the municipality is a VAT vendor.	Vat charged on petty cash transactions will be recorded separately and claimed from SARS when submitting Vat return.	05/01/2016	30/06/2016	Mashilo P	Income Manager	In progress	VAT is being claimed mothly on Petty Cash

Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was and is considered resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.	The audit finding was and is considered resolved prior to the issuance of the audit report. In an addition, commitments are updated on a monthly basis.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not communicate the approved Human Resources Policy and Procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives,	*All supervisors and Managers have been requested to abide by the Human Resources Policy and Procedures through policy briefing sessions and emails. *Internal Audit Unit	9-Dec-16	8-Jan-16	Maphutha MV	HR Manager	Completed	Policy briefing sessions held on 09/12/2015 Email issued to staff and supervisors on 08/01/2016

		processes and responsibilities	further monitors compliance.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The Transport Policy will be reviewed to ameliorate the identified difference and then submitted to the Municipal Council for approval..	04/01/2016	30/06/2016	Phasha I	Dir CS	In progress. Consultation with stakeholders commenced in the 3rd Quarter.	Relevant stakeholders will be consulted as policy review requires extensive consultation.
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not communicate the approved Human Resources Policy and Procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes and responsibilities	*Management will advise relevant supervisors and ensure that overtime is pre-approved by the relevant managers before actual work can be executed by the official. *All Managers to monitor compliance.	04/01/2016	30/01/2016	Phasha MI	Dir CS	Completed.	None.

Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure compliance with the approved performance management system framework.	Compliance to section 4.1 of the Performance Management Framework as far as other employees are concerned	1-Feb-16	30/04/2016	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not ensure that the appointments are conducted as per the Municipal System Act: Regulations 10 (1)	*Management has taken note of the finding and will ensure that the timeline for advertisement once vacancy occurs as per provisions of Municipal Systems Act: Regulation 10(1) are adhered to. *Copies of adverts for senior management posts to be readingly available at HR.	1-Jan-16	30-Jan-16	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed.	Action will be implemented as and when recruitment is done.
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not ensure that the appointments are conducted as per the	Management has taken note of the finding and will ensure that the appointments of	1-Jan-16	30-Jan-16	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed	Action will be implemented as and when recruitment for the post of senior manager is

		Municipal System Act: Regulations 10 (1).	senior managers are conducted as per the Municipal Systems Act: Regulations 10(1) that MEC is informed of appointment outcome within prescribed timelines.						done.
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes and responsibilities.	*Management will ensure that tenders are awarded in the CIDB website within legislated time & update the website. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	04/01/2016	30/01/2016	Magoma D	SCM Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable	Management disagreed with the audit finding. AGSA used a wrong basis for their calculation as their reconciliation was based on an invoice basis. Finding is considered	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None

		information	resolved.						
Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management did not ensure that returns are submitted on legislated date to avoid incurrence of penalty and interest.	Management will ensure timely submission of VAT 201 to SARS on and/or before the 25th of every Month. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	04/01/16	30/06/16.	Mashilo P	Incom. Manager	In progress	None
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The Accounting Officer did not ensure compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy	Management will review Supply Chain Policy to ensure that it has an expansive Clause concerning the use of consultants.	04/01/16	31/05/16	Magoma D	Supply Chain Manager	Completed	Clause on Skills transfer included in the cotracts with consultants
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the TOR included the details of the skills transfer.	Management will ensure that Terms OF Reference include the Clause about the transfer of skills.	04/01/16	30/06/206	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable	Management will ensure that investigation is conducted to ensure completeness of the fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed to the Annual	04/02/16	30/04/16	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	Report inclusive of the total population in place.

		information	Financial Statement.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Management will ensure that investigation is conducted on the fruitless and wasteful expenditure then disclosed it the Annual Financial Statement for the period FY2015/2016.	04/02/16	30/04/16	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management. Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	Completed	None
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	Completed	None

		evidenced by reliable information							
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not implement controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions	*Management will ensure that inventory reconciliation is performed on monthly basis. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	01/07/15	ongoing	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	In progress	Inventory reconciliations are prepared monthly.
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	*Management will ensure that reconciliation are performed between the Fixed Asset Register and Trial Balance/ General Ledger on monthly basis. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	05/01/16	30/06/16	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	In progress	Reconciliation of FAR, Trial balance & General Ledger are performed monthly
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not put measures in place to ensure that input vat is accounted for and	Prior year error adjustment will be done in the 2015/16 AFS	04/01/16	30/04/16	Maredi MF	CFO	In progress	None

		claimed for on expenses that are VAT claimable as allowed by the VAT Act.							
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms.	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in annual performance report	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not develop the standard operating procedures for	Standard Operating Procedure on how to manage an indicator will be developed.	26/02/16	30/04/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	In progress	Draft sample of Standard Operating Procedure under production.

		the performance indicators as included in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan to ensure consistent collection of data and reporting							
Misstatement in annual performance report	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting so as to ensure compliance with the Municipal Management Systems Act 32 of 2000 section 38 (a).	PMS Policy Framework will be reviewed to ensure linkage to the IDP and SDBIP. An incorporation of a Spatial Rationale KPA in the Policy review will be dully made.	10/02/16	30/04/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management and those charged with governance did not review the annual performance report against reliable supporting evidence.	*Portfolio of Evidence (PoE) will be submitted together with the performance information. *Internal Audit provides quality assurance and/or verification of the reported information against available	13/11/15	30/01/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016 and quality assurance report are conducted to ensure quality, reliability

			evidence.						and usefulness of the reported information
Misstatement in annual performance report	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management. Management and those charged with governance did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable performance measures as per the annual performance report to be well defined	Performance measures will be re-defined during the 2015/16 Adjustment SDBIP.	05/01/16	27/02/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed.	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management. The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Revenue	Misstatement	Other important matters	Financial and	The duplicate	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo	Income	Completed

	in financial statements		performance management Management failed to implement controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions	tickets for traffic fines were corrected in the system by passing journal for reversing double counting. This audit finding is resolved.			P	Manager	
Revenue	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	In terms of section 62(1) (b) of the MFMA requires the accounting officer of the municipality to take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed
Cash and Cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not take	Management will ensure that in future the opening balance for	05/01/16	30/06/16	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed

			all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms	cash on hand in the system is brought and captured as the opening balance when preparing petty cash reconciliation.					
--	--	--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--

2.7 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Council

As a concrete example of good governance and public participation, Community Development Workers (CDWs) have been appointed and ward committees have been established to serve as interface (link/conduits) between the Municipality and the community. Delineation of the spatial rationale remains a major challenge with the traditional authorities in the Municipality allocating residential site and business sites in the rural areas.

The Fetakgomo/ Greater Tubatse Council is made up of 77 Councilors comprising 39 ward Councilors and 38 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 54 councilors followed by 15 EFF, 4 DA, SADA 1, COPE 1, PAC 1, and AZAPO 1

Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	54
EFF	15
DA	04
SADA	01
COPE	01
PAC	01
AZAPO	01
Traditional Leaders	12

Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 12 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of

Traditional Leaders serving in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local council. The table below stipulates section 80 committees as follows:

Section 80 Committees established in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

COMMITTEE
Finance portfolio committee
Corporate Services portfolio committee
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee
Community services portfolio committee
Technical Services portfolio committee

Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act

NAME OF COMMITTEE
Rules Committee
Oversight Committee
Audit committee
Municipal public Accounts committee
Town planning committee
Geographical names committee
Petition and Ethics committee

Stakeholder Relation Analysis

Stakeholder	Function
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipal Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare process plan for IDP Revision Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP Approve IDP within the agreed framework Submit necessary documentation on each phase of the IDP to the District Ensure participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compile IDP framework for whole district Ensure alignment of IDPs in the District Prepare joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial & national role players & other subject matter specialists.

Office of the Premier (OTP)	<p>Ensure Medium Term Frameworks and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs</p> <p>Support and monitor COGHSTA alignment responsibilities</p> <p>Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments</p> <p>Investigates issues of non-performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality</p>
COGHSTA	<p>Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities</p> <p>Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector departments/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level</p> <p>Ensure alignment between provincial departments and designated parastatals</p>
Sector Departments (service authority)	<p>Identify an IDP Coordinator in the Sector Department (a consistent, knowledgeable person and responsible for all IDP related issues in the Department)</p> <p>Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans</p> <p>Actively participate in the various Task Teams established for IDP process</p> <p>Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information</p>
IGR structures	<p>Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development</p> <p>Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities & interventions</p>
LEDET(regulatory)	Providing advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues.
Department Mineral and Energy	Provide support in monitoring implementation of social labour plans of the Mining house/
Treasury (regulatory)	Provide support to ensure that FGTM complies with MFMA and relevant regulation.
Traditional leaders	Interest groups such as Magoshi, CBOs, NGOs, may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to
Private/Business Sector	<p>Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality</p> <p>Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry</p>
Mining House	Corporate social responsibility/investment through SLPs
Service providers	To be contracted to provide specified services
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for youth, women and people with disability, tertiary and research institutions)	Inform and consult various interests of the community

Communities	Identify community needs Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP Participate in the IDP Representative Forum
Ward Committees	Articulate the community needs Participate in the community consultation meetings Help in the collection of the needed data/research
Community Development Workers	Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward Committees
Political Parties	Provide inputs
Media	Inform the public on the municipal activities and Municipal Marketing.

Customer Care.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality is busy with the development of a customer care system. The Development bank of South Africa together with Anglo is busy assisting the municipality by funding the program. A well-equipped call center has been established. Challenge is that the said equipment must be replicated in other areas of the former Fetakgomo municipality.

Citizens and customers are given opportunities to raise their complaints through walk-ins, Presidential, Premier Hotlines that are attended within a month.

Those that visit the municipality are given the opportunity to raise their concerns and their compliments, and complaints registers are attended within 5 working days, some of the cases are repeated while other are referred to Sekhukhune District Municipality.

Most of the cases relates to shortages of water and roads that need to be tarred.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality has established its public participation unit. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special programs and public participations. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public

participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit.

FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

From a good governance and public participation point of view it is worth-mentioning that the Municipality has Fraud Prevention Strategy which includes Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan, Internal Audit Charter, Audit Committee Charter, Internal Audit Unit as well as Audit Committee and Risk Committee. At present the Risk Management Framework which includes Risk Management Policy framework exists. The above seek to address a plethora of audit, anti-corruption and risk management challenges. Municipality is responsible for the latter, thereby making the Municipality to utilise its hotline; presidential and Premier hotline respectively.

AUDITS COMMITTEE

The Municipality has appointed its audit committee members and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and the processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is developing annual action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of four personnel and five interns.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2015/16 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing.

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Greater Tubatse municipality for the past four financial years:

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Advers	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Fetakgomo municipality for the past four financial years:

2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/15	2015/16
Unqualified with emphasis of matter	Clean opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Qualified	Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Unqualified

2.8. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

2.8.1. Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

There are 225 primary and 133 secondary schools and 08 private schools with 128740 learners and 4711 Educators in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476). The Department of Education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

Table below features the number of crèches

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BAKWENA CRECHE	Box 247 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	73	Yes
BALOI CRECHE	Box 91 Steelpoort 1133	Mashamthane	15	Yes
BATLOKWA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke	Leboeng	29	Yes
BOIKANO CRECHE	Box 802 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	25	Yes
BOITHAOPO CRECHE	Box 74 Ohristaad 1122	Makgwareng	13	Yes
BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE	Box 484 B/Fort 1150	Dresden	35	Yes
CHUPJA CRECHE	Box 3105 B/Fort 1150	Malokela	45	Yes
DIPHETOGO CRECHE	Box 459 B/Fort1150	Mahlashi	52	Yes
DITLOU CRECHE	Box 17 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	53	Yes
EGNEP CRECHE	Box 145 B/Fort 1150	Penge	50	Yes
EMA MABUSHE CRECHE	Box 350 Maboloke 1126	Rutseng	60	Yes
IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE	Box 68 Burgersfort 1150	Mahlashi	13	Yes
ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE	Box 09 Burgersfort 1150	Maandagshoek	21	Yes
ITUMELENG CRECHE	Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115	544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng	21	
JESUS AND ME CRECHE	Box 19 Ohristaad 1122	Mokutung	19	Yes
KARABO CRECHE	Box 17 Dreikop1129	Diphale	10	Yes
KGABELA CRECHE	Box 336 Driekop 1129	Riba	32	Yes
KGOGA CRECHE	Box 638 B/Fort 1150	Praaktiseer	24	Yes
KHANYISA CRECHE	Box 626 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	20	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
KHUTSONG CRECHE	Box 777 B/Fort1150	Taung	31	Yes
KOPANO CRECHE	Box 789 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	8	Yes
LEHLABILE CRECHE	Box 6003 B/Fort 1150	Alverton	14	Yes
LESEDI CRECHE	Box 2605 B/Ford 1150	Bothashoek	45	Yes
LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE	Box 485 B/Fort	Motodi	70	Yes
LESOKO CRECHE	Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122	Phiring	57	Yes
MAAPEA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke 1126	Leboeng	34	Yes
MAAPHALE CRECHE	Box 641 B/Fort 1150	Kgopaneng	68	Yes
MADILA CRECHE	Box 09 Thokwane 1154	Thokoane	23	Yes
MAHLAGAUME CRECHE	Box 735 B/Ford 1150	Ga Makofane	22	Yes
MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 853 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MAJANENG CRECHE	Box 17 Dreekop 1129	Seuwe	12	Yes
MAKHONA CRECHE	Box 232 Ohristaad 1150	Kgautswane	31	Yes
MALETE CRECHE	Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129	Mabotsha	32	Yes
MARULENG CRECHE	Box 747 Dreekop 1129	Dreekop	48	Yes
MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE	Box502 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MATSATSI CRECHE	Box 1552 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	37	Yes
MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE	Box 917 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	12	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
MOGOSHADI DAY CARE	Box 29 Ngwaabe1158	Ga Malekane	56	Yes
MOHAMBI CRECHE	Box 885 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	88	Yes
MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE	Box 2612 B/Fort1150	Motodi	42	Yes
MOKGALAPULA CRECHE	Box 383 Maboloke 1123	Ga Mabelane	24	Yes
MOLAPO CRECHE	Box 2992 B/Fort 1150	Maakubu	47	Yes
MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRCEHE	Box 09 Ohristaad 1122	Ga Molayi	30	Yes
MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 2159 Moroke 1154	Moshira	44	Yes
MOTSHANA CRECHE	Box 944B/Fort 1150	Ga Motshane	38	Yes
MPUSHENG	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	74	Yes
NGWANAPHALA CRECHE	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	20	Yes
NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE	Box 1305 B/Fort1150	Mabochoa	30	Yes
NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE	Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058	Ga-Malekane	19	Yes
NKETETSE CRECHE	Box 5140 Ohristad 1122	Phiring	52	Yes
NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE	Box 1556 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	51	Yes
PALEDI CRECHE	Box 2621 B/Fort1150	Mashamothane	30	Yes
PHAKGAPHAHAKGA CRECHE	Box 150 Ohristad 1122	Leboeng	21	Yes
PHAPHAMANG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	20	Yes
PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE	Box 90 Ohristad 1122	Paeng	13	
PLEASURE CRECHE	Box 2394 B/Fort1150	Bothashoek	21	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
PROGRESS CRECHE	Box 236 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	40	Yes
RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE	Box 483 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	46	Yes
REATLEGILE CRECHE	Box 738 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	45	Yes
REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE	Box 2513 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	21	Yes
RETHABILE CRECHE	Box 09 Ohrstad 1122	Makgopa	17	Yes
SEKELE CRECHE	Box 21Driekop 1129	Madiseng	66	Yes
SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE	Box 2027 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	28	Yes
SEPITSI CRECHE	Box 108 Penge 1160	Penge	32	Yes
SETHOGOLE CRECHE	Box 812Skk 1124	Ngwaabe	25	Yes
THABAKHULWANE CRECHE	Box 1951 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	51	Yes
THAKGALANG CRECHE	Box 65 Ohrstad 1122	Lebalelo	19	
THEKGANO CRCHE	Box 612 Maboloke 1126	Ga-Mabelane	72	Yes

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
		Female	Male
Mashung	Ramatlakane	46	36
Mashung	Nareadi	07	03
Mashung	Phukubjane	19	15
Seotlong	Matlebjane	09	06

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
Mashung	Modipadi	50	29
Mashung	Masupsane	10	15
Mashung	Legopane Dropping Centre & Day Care	62	43
Apel	Mashilo	07	03
Strydkraal A	Mologadi	44	30
Mohlaletse	Makgale	50	48
Seotlong	Kgomaretsane	08	02
Mashung	Mmakhupe	14	15
Mashung	Mamasegare	24	24
Seotlong	Mapato	37	34
Seotlong	Modipadi	21	10
Seotlong	Nkoana	10	15
	Hunadi	45	15
	Matiana	08	03
Seotlong	Makgathe	19	10
Seotlong	Mathetje	08	06
Seotlong	Rangoato	10	09
Magakala	Ngoaketse	28	20

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
Seotlong	Phasha Monare	08	04
Seotlong	Mpepedi	25	15
Seotlong	Kwano	34	20
Magakala	Malope	34	20
Magakala	Ebenezar	18	12
Magakala	Difera	14	07
Magakala	Nareadi	12	06
Seotlong	Matleke	19	15
Magakala	Komana	21	10
Magakala	Mashuthe	14	08
Seotlong	Tshelong	16	06
Seotlong	Ngwanakutu	46	20
Seotlong	Kopanong	29	20
Magakala/Seotlong	Nkwane	20	14
Seotlong	Maloke	45	15
Seotlong	Mashilo	14	16
Seotlong	Maribishi	10	12
Seotlong	Segabeng	47	40
Magakala	Ratanang	22	20

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
Magakala	Ditholang	06	04

Secondary schools:

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Kgokodibeng	637	18
Makgamathu	358	11
Makopi	483	14
Nkgomeleng	238	05
Ratanang	367	11
Sehlaku	1729	49
Mamogege	487	17
Mokwadibe	492	18
Dihlabakela	616	16
Maputle	957	29
Marole	319	10
Matladi A Phaahla	60	02
Mohlalamorudi	435	13
Mosedi	427	12
Nakgwadi	1179	43
Phutinare	435	09
Makuane	291	12

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Manawe	210	11
Mape	172	05
mmanyaba	95	05
Mmutlane	523	20
Mogolahlogo	215	09
Moila	164	07
Motloulela	222	09
Potoko	469	14
Shakung	99	06
Gangadza	130	03
Lephenye	260	08
Leseilane	461	15
Mosego	outstanding	
Kgolane	205	05
Magobanye	246	07
Moseki	198	07
Ntwampe	471	26
Phafane	720	22
Tshehlo	162	06
Maboragane	188	05

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Dinakanyane	332	
Peu	153	
Mokhine	533	
Dithothwaneng	657	
Makelepeng	245	
Thete	106	
Mohlaletse	416	
Telelo	School closed	School closed
Mohwaduba	209	
Tlou-Nare	523	
Fetakgomo	outstanding	
St. Peters	outstanding	
Phuthakwe	335	
Mafoufale	outstanding	
Ngwanamala	503	17
Hans Komane	347	17
Mokhulwane	164	12
Moretlwe	outstanding	
Madithame	246	
Makopole	102	07

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Modipa	275	11
Moloke	outstanding	
Hlabirwa Sec	outstanding	
Naka Mmakgomo	outstanding	
Morokalebole	177	
Frank Mashile	526	16
Mohlotlwane	105	
Phuthitlou	181	
Monare	outstanding	
Selebalo	231	
Lefakgomo	616	25
Tlou Phuti	386	13
Serole Tshidi	0	02
Modiadie	381	05
Selatole	448	34
Poo	960	35
Serokolo	520	18
Potlake	345	13
Mmalengine	248	09
Nyaku	255	09

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Moroaswi	393	13

Primary Schools:

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Bonwankwe	900	25
Diketepe	195	06
Hlong	140	03
Lesibe	214	06
Maboeletse	291	07
Mafete	360	09
Magabaneng	65	03
Maroga	553	12
Masebudi	298	08
Matholeni	50	01
Molaka	221	06
Molekwane	82	03
Morokadieta	182	05
Moruladilepe	588	16

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Ntoshang	281	08
Phogole	277	05
Ratau	391	10
Sefufule	496	12
Setlopong	514	12
Tswako	703	15
Kwata	314	07
Letolwane	304	07
Mabu	331	06
Mahlo	559	13
Makofane	268	08
Malegodu	254	08
Masenyeletjie	134	04
Masete	142	04
Matsiri	447	11
Mohlala	99	04
Mohloping	202	06
Molopo	180	04
Moroleng	169	05
Mphogo	162	05
Pataneng	134	03
Shai	230	07
Bachabang	456	11
Good Shepherd	156	08

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Gowe	267	10
Hlahlana	279	09
Mafadi Indipendence	182	16
Mafolo	596	14
Majoe a kgoro	633	14
Maleleng	392	10
Manyaka	631	16
Mashishi	244	07
Mohlope	238	07
Rasupi	348	11
Rootse	487	10
Sebope	522	12
Selala	724	16
Seoke	657	16
Thibedi	370	11
Tumishi	554	17
Djate	356	12
Hlapogadi	208	05
Mnyamane	206	06
Monampane	275	08
Motlamotse	578	13
Diphala	641	12
Makanang	608	13
Ledingwe	335	03

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Maepa	267	06
Makgopa	197	06
Mpetje	298	08
Setlamorago	140	04
Thokwane	620	16
Seroka	643	
Matleu	225	
Moletse	230	
Masehleng	150	
Mashilabele	421	
Mankopodi	108	
Mabowe	501	
Modipadi	707	
Mphanama	588	
Moshiane	271	
Maebe	625	
Pakeng	184	
Radimmela	377	
Mmotong	100	
Phepane	381	
Maphuthe	353	
Lerajane	405	
Moroamoche	140	
Mampuru thulare	180	

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Leganabatho	212	
Maisela	120	06
Tsweele	182	
Tseke	329	09
Mankopane	590	15
Jacob Marwale	496	14
Tlakale	557	14
Phukubjane	74	03
Moloke	1013	
Thobehlale	124	05
Moenyane	328	09
Strydkraal	269	08
Nkotsane	394	
Kgoedi	155	
Nkoana	198	
Maphotle	256	
India	314	
Mafene	124	
Mahudu	134	05
Modimollelle	136	
Phoko	300	09
Mphaaneng	124	
Pelangwe	279	

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Manotoane	239	07
Selepe	294	08
Mamokgalake	574	14
Sejadipudi	185	05
Malegase	398	03
Tswereng	222	07
Motsatsana	124	03
Mokgalanoto	650	17
Ramoko	Outstanding	
Kgagudi	369	07
Manku	423	30
Mafise	226	07
Bogatladi	878	32
Motsepe	740	19
Atokia	299	14
Kwano	96	03
Monametse	324	09
Matianyane	482	31
Mogale	323	09
Lebelo	44	02

Schools Needing Extension of Blocks, Renovation / Upgrading and Construction (New)

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
1	Ohrigstad/ Maepa Sec. School	Mareolege Primary, Matlabong Primary, Mokutung Primary, Kgaola Secondary, Legabeng Primary, Mahlatsegwane Secondary, Laerskool Ohrigstad.	At maepa there is need for water and ablution facilities
2	Mahloakweng and Ga-Ragopola	Maelebe Primary School, and Shopyane Primary School need for upgrading	Maelebe
			Shopyane and Kgahlanong
3	Moshiane Primary School	Thete High School	Maebe Primary School
		Mohlaletse High School	Peu Secondary School
		Maphuthe Primary School	Matleu Primary School
		Leganabatho Primary School	
4	none	none	none
5		Morewane Primary School	Morewane Primary School Mogolo Sec School
6	Ngwanatheko, Mampuru, makopole, rehlahleng, nkokoane, mante, mashupje, kgoboko	Ngwanatheko	n/a
7	France village	Gowe primary	Tumishi primary, Bonwankwe school, Nakgwadi school
8	Diphale (Ga-malemane, Dipatji, Ga-Makhwae, Tsokung and Ga-mabilo)	Matladi-a-phaahla, Diketepe primary, Dihlabakela sec, Tswako primary	Hlahlana
9			Letolwane primary, Potoko high, Mahlo Mmutlane high
10	Primary schools at Djate, Monampane, Ga-Mongatane, Ga-makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane and secondary at Ga-Mongatane	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Motlamotse primary, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Setlamorago primary and Diphala primary	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Tshihlo Sec and Diphala primary
11	Sebope Primary School	2	2
	Maroga Primary School	6	2
	Maputle High School	2	3
	Maboeletsa primary School	2	2
	Maroka Dieta Primary School	1	2
	Molaka Primary School		2
12	Matholeni Ratau	Marole secondary, Phuti Nare, Marole High school	Moruladilepe primary, Molaka primary
13	Madikiloshe Malepe, Segorong, Dr Selahle high	Bogwasha	Leolo, bogwasha
14		Malegod primary	Moroke primary 3 blocks Ntwampe high 3 blocks Maepa primary 2 blocks Motlouela high 3 blocks Mohloping primary 3 blocks Kgolane high 2 blocks

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
			Ledingwe primary 1 block Makwane high 3 blocks Malegodi primary 1 block Hlakanang pprimary 4 blocks Magobanya high 2 blocks
15	Mashishi (mahlapa), Shakung ,Morapaneng, Ditwebeleng	Makofane primary,Moroleng primary,Shakung high, Mabje a kgoro, ,Tekanang sec.Masegodi primary	Seoke primary, Mphogo primary Moila sec, Mabje a kgoro
16	1 Kgopanong	Masenyetse Primary	Masenyetse Primary
	1Maakubu	Manawe Sec School	Manawe Sec School
	1 Malepe	Kanama Sec School	Kanama Sec School
	1Maretlwaneng	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school
	1Mamogolo	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary
	1Motshana	Makgatagabotse Sec School	Makgatagabotse Sec School
	1Moraba	Kgakantshane Primary	Kgakantshane Primary
	1 Penge	Penge Primary	Penge Primary
17		Phogole Ntoshang Ratanang new school	Phogole 1 block & hall Ntoshang 1 block & hall Mosedi 1 block & hall Selala primary admin block, hall & library Ratanang library & hall Mamogege library & hall Mohlophe 1 block
18	Burgersfort ext10	Tubatse primary, Manoke high	Manoke high, Mafemane primary Ikhwezi primary
19	N/A	All schools	All school
20	Secondary school Bothashoek	Phaahla high Tshwelopele primary Mokgabudi primary Madinoge primary Mahlagaume primary	Phaahla high Tshwelopele primary Mokgabudi primary Madinoge primary Mahlagaume primary
21	N/A	Ntibaneng, moisele & Mafolo	Makofane, Ntibaneng, Mafolo & Kgomatlou
22	Taung & motodi	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary
23	Nazaretha Alverton primary and secondary school	Mashakwaneng ,Sedibeng, Maatserepe Primary	Lehlabile
24	Majaditshukudu, Makgopa	Matshaile, Mahlahle, Morwagwadi, Dipitsi	Mashakwaneng, Mathafeng Motlailane,Matshaile, Mahlahle,

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks		
		& Legoleng	Morwagkwadi, Dipitsi & Legoleng		
25	Mareseleng	There is a need for a school	Primary and Secondary School		
	Mashifane	Primary school needed			
26	Leboeng primary, Banareng	Upgrading hall			
27	Kutullo need secondary school	Malekane primary	Ngwanathupane primary need 01 block and admin		
28	n/a	Masha primary, Masago primary Ngwaabe sec, Ngwanangwato sec	Masha primary, Masago primary		
29	Maphopha School	Upgrading hall	None		
	Sengange H	Upgrading hall	None		
	Shorwane H	Renovation	Extension of blocks		
	Dikgageng P	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks		
	Mashego H	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks		
	Madiete P	Renovation	Extension of blocks		
	Ntake P	Renovation			
	Maaphoko P				
	Makgwale H				
	Nthule Pre School				
	Matladi Pre School				
	Maubane Day care				
	Magawane Pre School				
	Segopotse crèche				
	Motsetladi Pre School				
Maselatole Preschool					
Naledi crèche					
30	High school (Dark city			Kweledi Secondary	Koboti Primary
	Paepae High School				Thabane Primary
	Primary School				Mabochoa Primary
	Highschool (Extension 11)		Mokobela Primary		
	Nkota High School		Kweledi secondary		
	Sehloi Primary School				
31	Dresten, Makgemeng & Kopie need secondary schools	Magakantshe Primary	None		
32	Seroletshidi secondary	Lebelo Primary	Nyaku Secondary		
		Kwano Primary	Mogale Primary		
		Morwaswi Secondary	Malegase Primary		
		Makgalanoto Primary	Modiadie Secondary		
33	Mogabane	Selepe Primary	Sejadipudi Primary		
		Lefakgomo secondary	Selepe Primary		
		Manotoana Primary	Lefakgomo Secondary		
		Motjatjana Primary	Tloupthuthi secondary		
		Hlapogadi Primary	Ramoko Primary		
		Kangaza secondary			
34	Makudu primary	Mphaaneng primary	Bogatladi primary		
		Selebalo Sec	Serokolo Sec		
		Serokolo Sec			
		Mafise primary			
		Phoko primary			

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
		Mafene primary	
35	Mphela Marumu		Extension
	Modimolle Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Idia Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Nkoana Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Maphotle	Renovation	Extension
36	Ngwanamala	Upgrading	Extention of office
	Tlakale		Extention of office
	Frank Mashile		Extention of office
	Madithame	Upgrading	
	Moenyane	Upgrading	
	Masha Makopole		Extention of office
37	Sepakapakeng Primary	Mphanama Primary	Mphanama Primary
	Matebana Primary	Makelepeng High	Makelepeng
	Magagamatala High school	Thobelahlale	Modipadi primary
		Phukubjane	Strydkraal B primary
38	Mashilabele Primary and Secondary	Strydkraal B primary	Phukubjane primary
		Dinakanyane High	Seroka Primary
		Mankopodi Primary	Dinakonyane High
		Mashilabele Primary	Mankopodi Primary
		Mmotong Primary	Pakeng Primary
		Mohwaduba Secondary	Masehleng Primary
		Masehleng Primary	Mohwaduba Secondary
39	Hans Komane Secondary	Hans Komane	Maisela Primary
	Maisela Primary	Maisela Primary	Lerajane Primary
	Lerajane Primary	Lerajane Primary	Phutakwe secondary
	Phutakwe secondary	Phutakwe secondary	Mampuru Thulare Primary
	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Maisela Primary
	Lerajane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A

Source: FGTM 2016

2.8.2. HEALTH

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
1	Makopung	Mobile	Once in two weeks	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to reach health services
	Makgalane	No	No	People travel six km to swarang clinic
	Ga Mabelane	Clinic		Over crowding
	Newstands	Clinic		Over crowding & lack of medicines
	Mapareng	Mobile	Once per month	
	Malaeneng	Mobile	Not reliable	People foot to Phiring clinic
	Mokutung	Mobile	Once per month	Far from clinic
	Ohrigstad	No clinic and mobile		Access clinic at Burgersfort clinic
	Maepa	No mobile and		Access clinic Burgersfort clinic

		clinic		
2	Mapodile	Ga-Ragopola	Once a week	There is a need for central clinic as Mapodile Clinic is far from other villages
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane),	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Mapulaneng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Ga- Phasha,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Ga-Tebeila	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Maroteng Tsate	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Selotsane, Molalaneng Leswaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Matebeleng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Mogolwaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Shushumela	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Maebe,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Ga-Matjie,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Makola	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Lekgwarapeng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
Rite	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is far from the village	
Sekateng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None	
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	none	none	community travel long distance to the clinic
5	Mandela 122	None	None	Distance to Access Clinic
	Pomping	None	None	
	Polaseng	None	None	
	London	None	None	
	Stasie	Mobile	Daily	Crossing – R37
	Morewane	None	None	Distance
	Lepakeng	None	None	None
	Crossong	None	None	None
	Sedibaneng	None	None	None
	Madiseng	Mobile	Regularly	None
6	Dipolateng	clinic		n/a
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use Dilokong hospital		
8	Seuwe	Matsageng clinic		Clinic does not operate 24 hours, community travel long distance to the clinic
9	Shakung	Mobile		A need for a clinic

	Thokwane	Mobile		
10	Mashabela	Clinic		Road towards the clinic is slippery and thus inaccessible during rainy season
11	Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	
12	Swale	Clinic		No medical facilities
	Komane	Mobile		Road not properly maintained
				Shortage of staff at H.C. Boschhoff Health Centre
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Clinic		Poor service Shortage of medication
14	Moroke	Clinic Mecklenburg		Staff not cooperating with the community
	magobading	Mobile	Once a week	
	Habeng	Mobile	Once a month	
	Moshira	Mobile	Once a month	
15	Mashishi	Under construction by C.Trust	Thursday	Sometimes not coming
	Kgoete, masete, morapaneng & mphogo	No clinic or mobile		Travel long distance to access health facilities
	Shakung	mobile	Monday & Wednesday	Sometimes not coming during rainy seasons
	Ditwebeleng	mobile	Tuesday	
16	Kgoapaneng	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maakubu	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Mokgotho	None	None	There a need for clinic
	Malepe	None	None	Mobile/ clinic needed
	Moretlwaneng	Clinic	N/A	None
	Mamogolo	None	None	Mobile is needed
	Lefahla	None	None	Mobile needed
	Motshana	Clinic	N/A	None
	Moraba	None	None	Revive mobile clinic
Penge	Hospital	N/A	Dysfunctional	
17	Ga-selala	clinic		Shortage of staff and medications Operate during the day only
	Ga-mahlokwane	mobile	Once a month	Community travel long distance to access clinic at Ga-selala
18	Burgersfort town	clinic	24hrs	A need for extension of the clinic
	Manoke mobile	Mobile	Once per week	
19	Riba moshate	Clinic		Need for a Doctor
20	Bothashoek	Clinic		Challenge of the structure only 2 cubicles Does not operate 24 hours
21	Makofane & Motlolo	Clinic		n/a
22	Taung	Clinic		Shortage of water
	Makotaseng	Mobile	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come

	Matokomane motodi	Mobile Clinic	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come
23	Mafarafara,	Mobile	Once a month	There is clinic needed in the ward as there is no clinic.
	Alverton	Mobile	Once a month	
	Kgotlopong	Mobile	Once a month	
	Mahlatsi	Mobile	Once a month	
	Motlailan	Mobile	Once a month	
24	Paeng & Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	
25	Mareseleng	None	None	There is a need for clinic in all the villages
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	Clinic		Old people had to wait for long hours to be assisted, request for intervention by the department
27	Malekane, Kutullo,	Mobile	Once a week	All villages need mobile
28	Ga-Rantho	clinic	none	Shortage of nurses
29	Maphopha	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maepa	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maseven	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Makua	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
	Ratau	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	None	None	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to access health service at ward 13 Gamanyake and Penge
31	Dresten and Makgemeng village	Mobile	Once a week	Need for a clinic
	Mangabane village	Mobile	Thursday	
32	Shubushubung	Mobile	Once a week	
	Rostock	Mobile	Once a week	
	Mahlabeng	Mobile	Once a week	
	Tjibeng	Mobile	Once a week	
	Mooilyk	None	None	There is need for clinic and mobile and people travel long distances
	Ga-Mampa	None		There is a need for clinic or mobile as they access clinic at Ga-Phasha
	Seokodibeng	Mobile		There is a need for clinic or mobile at least twice a week
	Ledingwe	Mobile		
33	Mogabane –shole			There is a need for clinic
	Selepe Moshate	Clinic		
	Checkers	Clinic		
	Swazi- mnyamane			There is a need for clinic
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Mobile all villages Clinic at Sefateng	Once a week	People travel long distance to access clinic
35	Ga-Maisela	None		There is lack of medication in the clinics
	India	None		
	Pelangwe	None		

	Modimolle	None		
	Malogeng	None		
	Apel	Yes		
	Mapodi,	None		
	Maesela-Mahlabaphoko,	None		
	Mapulaneng,	None		
	Nkoana Moshate,	Yes		
	Matheba(majane)	None		
36	Mooiplaas	None		There is a need for mobile clinic
	Strydkraal	Masha clinic		Closed and night
	Nchabeleng health Clinic			There is a need for Nchableng health Clinic to be converted to a hospital
37	Sepakapakeng	Mobile		Mobile clinic no longer adhering to schedule
	Moagagamatala,	Mobile		Accommodation is challenges
	Moshate	None	N/A	There only use Mphanama clinic
	seleteng	None	N/A	
	Matamong	None	N/A	
	Malaeneng	None	N/A	
	Mototolwaneng	None	N/A	
	Matebana	None	N/A	
	Radingwana	None	N/a	There is a need for mobile clinic as they access clinic in Ikageng
	Ga-Mashabela	None	N/a	Mobile Clinic need
	Thanaseshu	Mobile	N/A	Mobile Clinic need
	Thobehlele	None	N/A	There is need clinic
	Ga-Matlala	None	N/A	There is need clinic and mobile
	Strydkraal B	None	N/A	There is a need for clinic or mobile
38	Ga-Seroka	Clinic	N/A	There is cracks inside the container,
	Manoge	-	N/A	There is a need for clinic and mobile
	Mashilabele	Mobile	On Thursday	The schedule is not followed accordingly as its been 3months without mobile clinic
	Phageng	-	N/A	N/A
	Ga-Mmela	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Phahlamanoge	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Masehleng	-	N/A	There is a need for mobile clinic
39	Lerajane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	There is a need for health service in all villages
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	

HIV/ AIDS AND TB, STI

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV

and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counseling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

The Municipality has a functional Local AIDS Council that drives the implementation of Local HIV/AIDS and TB response strategy in the local sphere. It has also moved into the establishment Ward Based AIDS council in all municipal wards. The appointment of a full time Coordinator has gone a long way in the reported milestones.

2.8.3. Social security

The table below show the 2017 South African Social Security Agency beneficiarylist of 120 952 people received social grants under this category (OAG, CSG, CDG, GIA, and FCG).

List of social grants recipients for Fetakgomo Local Municipality:

GRANT TYPE	Total Number of Beneficiaries
1. Old Age	33898
2. Disability Grant	7397
3. War Veteran	0
4. Combination	10
5. GIA	2020
6. Foster care grant beneficiary	2970
7. Foster care grant kids	4041
8. Child disability grant beneficiary	1256
9. Child disability grant kids	1285
10. Child support grant/ beneficiaries	78023
11. Child support grant kids	144 819
Total beneficiaries	125 564
Total kids	150 145
Total grants	551 428

SASSA 2017

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing	Ablution facilities	Water facilities
------	-------------------------	---	---------	---------------------	------------------

			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	Ohrigstad	Police station	Yes		Yes			No
	Ohrigstad	Post Office	Yes		Yes			No
	Makopung	Open Space		No		No		No
	Mokutung	Shop	Yes		Yes			No
2	Mapodile	Closed yard (building)	Yes			No	Ye	
		Other villages uses open space						
3	Tsereng (Phukubjane and Senthlane)	Open space (Maleka Skraal)		No			Yes	
	Ga- Phasha	Open Space		No		No		No
	Agricultural yard (Maebe)	Still Hall na fance	Yes					
	Marota Tribal	Open Place		No				
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	School yard		No		No		No
5	Madiseng	Traditional authority		No		No		No
	Mandela 122	None		No		No		No
	Polaseng	None		No		No		No
	London	None		No		No		No
	Stasie	None		No		No		No
	Crossong	None		No		No		No
	Pomping	Open space		No		No		No
	Sedibaneng	None		No		No		No
	Morewane	Open space		No		No		No
	Lepakeng	None		No		No		No
6	sethokgeng, mokgethi,	Open space & Traditiona authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use the same place at Malapane hall		X		X		X
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	Traditional authority office, moshate open space and shop	X		X	x	X	x
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng			x		x		X

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
10	Djate, Madifahlane, Mashabela	Traditional authority, creche		X		X		X
11	Maroga	Traditional Authority	Yes				Yes	
12	Mamphahlane, Gampuru, sehlaku, Komane, matimatjatji	Community hall, traditional authority, school, open space	x			x	X school & traditional authority	x
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Open space		X		X		X
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, gamathule	Community hall, church, disable centre and home base care centre	X			x	x	No water at community hall
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & mphogo	Traditional authority at Mashishi, Kgwete & Masete, shop at Morapaneng, open space at Shakung & no pay point at Ditwebeleng & Mphogo	X		x		x	X at shakung
16	Kgopaneng	Community hall	Yes			No	No	
	Maakubu	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
	Mokgotho	Community hall	Yes			No		No
	Malepe	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A	
	Maretlwaneng	Traditional authority office		No		No		No
	Mamogolo	Open space		No		No		No
	Lefahla	n/a						
	Motshana	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Moraba	Open space		No		No		No
Penge	n/a							
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	Hall at Ga-manyaka, shop at Ga-maapea, traditional authority at Ga-selala and Ga-mahlokwane	xGa-selala & Ga-manyaka	x	x	xGa-maapea & Ga-mahlokwane	x	
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and	Community hall, shops and banks	X		X		X	

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	burgersfort town							
19	Moshate, maditameng	Hall & shop	X hall	X shop			X hall	shop
20	Bothashoek	Clinic	X		x		X	
21	Motlolo & Makofane	Traditional office		x		x		x
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Tribal authority, open space	X			X		X
23	Mafarafara,	Open space	X Mafarafara	X		X		X
	Motlailane	N/A	X		X			X
	Mahlatsi	Open space		X		X		
	Kgotlopong	Café	X		X			X
	Alverton	Café	X		X			X
24	Villages	Open space		X		X		X
25	Mashamthane	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle, Tswenyane	Traditional authority & Open space		X		X		X
27	Malekane	Traditional office	x			x		x
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	Traditional authority & Disability centre	X			X	X	
29	Mahlabeng	Makgati shop	Yes	No		No		No
	Tjibeng		Yes	No		No		No
	Ga-Phasha	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Ga-Mampa	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Seokodibeng	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No
	Ledingwe	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
30	Mokobola	Old age centre		No		No		No
	Maboch	Private space		No		No		No
	Vodaville, Mountain, Darkcity, Extension 11	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	No paypoints in all villages i.e Makgemeng, Dresten and Kopie.	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Maangane	Community Hall		No	No		No	
		Open space		No	No	No		No
	Steelpoort	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32								
33	Selepe Moshate	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Manotoana Moshate	Traditional authority office						
	Swazi- Mnyamane	Traditional authority office						
34	Monametse, bogalatladi, malomanye, maruping & Sefateng	Shop, poultry site, community hall & Traditional Office	X		X	X		X
35	Maisela India	Next to Moshate		X		X		X
	Pelangwe	Next to Hall		X		X		X
	Modimolle	Next to Kupa's Store		X		X		X
	Malogeng			X		X		X
	Apel	Moshate		X		X		X
	Mapodi	Moshate	X		X			
	Maisela Mahlabaphoko	Moshate	X			X		X
	Mapulaneng	Moshate	X		X			X
	Nkoana Moshate	Moshate	X		X			X
	Matheba (Majane)	Moshate	X		X			X
36	Tau Nchabeleng	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Masha	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
37	Sepakapakeng	None						
	Moagagamatala,	shop	Yes		Yes			No
	Moshate	Tribal kraal		No	Yes			No
	seleteng	Tribal authority						
	Matamong	Tribal authority						
	Malaeneng	Tribal authority and Matamong						
	Mototolwaneng	Shop	Yes			No		No
	Matebana	None						
	Radingwana							
	Ga-Mashabela							
	Thanaseshu							
	Thobehlale							
	Ga-Matlala							
	Strydkraal B	Home based care centre	Yes		Yes		Yes	
Tribal office		Yes		Yes			No	
38	Ga-Seroka	Traditional Authority	Yes		Yes	No	No	
	Manoge	Traditional Authority		No			No	
	Mashilabele	Pay point	Yes		Yes		No	
	Phageng	Shop (Mashia)	Yes		Yes		No	
	Ga-Mmela	Traditional		No		No	No	
	Phahlamanoge	Traditional	Yes			No	No	
	Masehleng	No paypoint (Tau Phahlamohlaka)		No		No	No	
39	Ga-Matsimela		Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Mokhulwane			No		No	No	
	Ga-Maisela		Yes		Yes		Yes	

2.8.4. Safety and security

The following table indicate the category of crime, hotspot areas of crime and nearest police stations in the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
1	Leboeng SAPS	Market, New bus stop, Graskop cross, Ga-Majosi	Murder, Burglary, domestic violence, stock theft
		Pilgrim Cross	Murder
	Ohrigstad	Gampokota cross	Murder
		Abel Erasmus street	Burglary
		Shops	Burglary
		Maepa	robbery
		Hanna Lodge cross	Dumping of deceased bodies , in fighting at taverns,
2	Burgersfort	Diporwaneng, Ga-Ragopola, Molwetsi, Mpho Tuckshop	Rape, Murder and Assaults
3	Apel police station	Maebe (taxi rank & Bannyaneng)	Theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assaults
		Ga-Phasha	Assaults and burglary
		Ga-Mahlanga	TV thefts
		Matebeleng	TV thefts
		Ga-Peter Kgahlantshong	TV thefts and nyaope (sales)
		Maebe Primary	Sexual crime, and TV thefts
		Kgopaneng	TV theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assaults
4	n/a	Tlapeng la tladi	Sexual crime and assaults
		Mpatsing tarven, matsineng and Moseileng street, OJ,Matsineng and Mosoma Tarven	Car hijacking, robbery, rape & house breaking
5	Tubatse, burgersfort	Riba cross	Rape, Robbery
		All area	House braking, theft, murder, illegal weapon
6	Nazareth mapodile	n/a	Stock theft, house breaking and robbery
7	Driekop satellite station	R37 road in conjunction with Dilokong hospital cross, maandagshoek cross	Theft, car hijacking, rape, assault
8	Mecklenburg	Diphale, the entire ward	Robbery and school breaking
9	Mecklenburg		Tv theft
10	Mecklenburg	Taxi rank next Twickenham champ, Djate next to Mathakane mountain	Burglary at business, stock theft and robbery
11	Driekop satellite Police Station	Maroga corner to Dilokong mine	Hijacking, raping and killings, budglary, and house theft/robbery
12	Mecklenburg	Molongwane village, sehlaku bus stop, crossong village, swale old hospital, masojana surrounding	Robing people during the night

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
13	Tubatse Praktiseer	Mokgetla board, Praktiseer crossing, Batubatse cross	Burglary
14	Mecklenburg	Motloulela, magobading cross, sekhutlong bridge, mathule cross and moshira cross	Stock theft, house breaking, robbery, rape and hijacking
15	Mecklenburg	Mapompale, corner Twickenham bookshop, Ditwebeleng corner hackney especially on R37 junction	Robbery, burglary, theft, rape & hijacking
16	Mecklenburg , Praktiseer	Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng, Motshana	Theft and burglary at Mokgotho Theft and House breaking at Maretlwaneng, and Theft and Robbery at Motshana
17	Mecklenburg & Driekop satellite	Marula cross, ga-maroga to ga-mahlokwane	Rape and hijack
18	BURGERSFORT	Informal settlement ext10, Leeuvalei next to Excel garage, castle square	Murder, burglary, theft of motor vehicles, rape
19	Mecklenburg	Mohlopi, modupi, riba moshate, maditameng	Rape, theft of motor vehicles
20	Tubatse	Bothashoek Pologong, Dithabaneng, santeng sections, Riverside, Sofaya	Robbery, rape, murder, house breaking, common assault
21	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Tubatse	n/a	n/a
23	Tubatse Praktiseer	Alverton shopping centre	Stock theft, burglary
24	Leboeng	Paeng and Matshiletsane	Burglary
25	Tubatse SAPS and Burgersfort SAPS	Bodershoek junction, Zone 4, Madiseng, Mareseleng	Buglary, general theft
26	Leboeng		Stock theft and burglary at school and shop
27	Sekhukhune	Next to steel bridge	Car hijack and robbery
28	Sekhukhune station	Ga-masha next to masha primary, Maseven cross next to Ngwaabe Sec, Ga-Rantho next to Ngwaabe reservior	
29	Sekhukhune SAPS	Maphopha Bus Stop	Robbery and Drugs, Abuse, Rape
30	Tubatse SAPS	Darkcity, Mountainview, Vodaville, Mokobula, Mabochoa, Extension 11	Burglary
31	Burgersfort	Makgemeng and along the Roads	Common assault, house breakin, burglary, livestock theft

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
	Steelport	Makgemeng	Common assault house breaking
32		GaMpusheng to Shubushubung	Rape, murder and robbery
		Rostock, Mahlabeng , Mooilyk	Stolen of livestock and housebreaking
		Tjibeng – Ga Kay Shop, Tjibeng cross	Rape and Murder car accident
		Ga-Phasha	Cable theft
		Ledingwe R37	Rape, Robbery, Murder and House breaking
		Seokoding, Ga-matemane cross, next to kgagudi primary	Robbery, and Housebreaking
		Ga-Mampa R 37 road and Ga-Mampa via mampa cross	Robbery
33	Mecklenburg Police (40Km)	Selepe, Manotoana	Burglary, theft, assault
34	Apel & Mecklenburg	Bogalatladi, Sefateng & Monametse	House breaking
35	Apel Police Station	Nkoana,Apel, Pelangwe, Modimolle	Buglary
36	Apel police station	Ga-Nchabeleng, Gankwana, Apel, Strydkraal A	Buglary, cow and goat theft
37	Apel police station	Malaeng, Moshate, Magagamatala, Radingwana, Matlala, Mashabela, Thobehlele	Burglary, Killings and stock theft
38	Apel Police Station	Ga-Oria	Robbery, Rape
		Dibolwane (Coner Seroka)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Kgodiopong (Masehleng)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Legabeng	Robbery, Rape
		Letolong Section (corner Lethoba & Timber)	Robbery, Rape
		Mashilabele Ext	House Breaking
39	Apel Police Station	Lerajane Bridge	Murder, Burglary and
		Makgwaneng	
		Filling station	
		Ga-Manchidi	
		Ga-Matsimela	

The tables below depict Crime statistics at the **five** Police stations within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality Apel Police Station, Burgersfort;Leboeng SAPS; Mecklenburg; Ohrigstad;

Apel

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Murder	9	11	9	7	6	5	9	8	7	18	11	157.1%
Sexual Offences	34	35	36	36	26	29	33	29	20	35	15	75.0%
Attempted murder	6	11	8	9	13	17	5	11	9	19	10	111.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	123	116	111	136	127	105	103	100	109	129	20	18.3%
Common assault	44	51	29	32	52	52	43	66	54	53	-1	-1.9%
Common robbery	23	21	11	12	12	19	17	23	26	25	-1	-3.8%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	26	17	28	16	33	29	23	44	68	58	-10	-14.7%

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	265	262	232	248	269	256	233	281	293	337	44	15.0%
Arson	5	0	1	2	0	2	3	4	7	7	0	0.0%

Malicious damage to property	62	56	49	65	67	81	82	76	78	122	44	56.4%
Contact-Related Crimes	67	56	50	67	67	83	85	80	85	129	44	51.8%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	40	65	73	75	65	85	112	111	92	112	20	21.7%
Burglary at residential premises	59	56	55	45	48	57	45	94	89	63	-26	-29.2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	6	3	3	6	3	4	6	8	9	9	0	0.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	12	6	7	8	11	13	18	19	13	14	1	7.7%
Stock-theft	30	19	42	37	30	31	29	26	28	29	1	3.6%

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Property-Related Crimes	147	149	180	171	157	190	210	258	231	227	-4	-1.7%
Other Serious Crimes												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	127	110	123	124	96	126	127	166	154	127	-27	-17.5%
Commercial crime	8	10	9	5	17	21	26	29	18	32	14	77.8%
Shoplifting	5	14	5	8	12	6	5	8	6	17	11	183.3%
Other Serious Crimes	140	134	137	137	125	153	158	203	178	176	-2	-1.1%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	619	601	599	623	618	682	686	822	787	869	82	10.4%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	3	1	3	3	8	10	9	8	2	6	4	200.0%

Drug-related crime	3	13	27	42	43	10	53	109	150	173	23	15.3%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	6	6	7	11	11	6	21	17	54	54	0	0.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	18	7	6	1	-5	-83.3%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	12	20	37	56	62	26	83	134	206	233	27	13.1%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery												
Carjacking	0	1	1	2	5	2	5	6	3	7	4	133.3%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	6	4	7	8	3	6	16	7	-9	-56.3%
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	1	7	3	17	12	10	29	45	29	-16	-35.6%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	1	3	15	9	29	22	18	41	64	43	-21	-32.8%

The above table records crimes categories at Apel Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **Murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at **157%**, attempted murder as compared to previous years increased at **111%**; and **Burglary at residential premises** has decreased by **29.2%**. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **17 inmates (prisoners)** and **3** illegal migrants at the Apel Police Station. The main challenge at Apel police station has poor safety and security facility/infrastructure – only ‘masenke’ have been erected to serve as a police station. This explains why Apel Police Station is called ‘Masenkaneng’.

Burgersfort												
CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes(Crimes Against The Person)												
Murder	6	5	7	2	5	7	14	4	7	12	5	71.4%
Sexual Offences	22	13	13	24	26	69	42	41	33	48	15	45.5%
Attempted murder	23	11	10	9	9	7	11	14	17	13	-4	-23.5%
Assault with	133	58	43	54	70	137	155	146	132	103	-29	-22.0%

the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm												
Common assault	179	78	54	74	81	129	172	130	140	125	-15	-10.7%
Common robbery	78	34	15	26	34	63	82	63	71	74	3	4.2%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	111	56	35	23	32	55	82	98	104	123	19	18.3%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	552	255	177	212	257	467	558	496	504	498	-6	-1.2%
Contact-Related Crimes												
Arson	2	4	2	4	2	7	15	11	3	2	-1	-33.3%
Malicious damage to property	97	76	47	44	68	114	135	103	138	188	50	36.2%
Contact-Related Crimes	99	80	49	48	70	121	150	114	141	190	49	34.8%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	73	25	46	45	57	99	94	92	136	120	-16	-11.8%
Burglary at residential premises	228	119	67	119	152	191	291	228	232	192	-40	-17.2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	54	53	29	11	19	33	22	22	34	73	39	114.7%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	83	39	18	32	50	124	185	154	166	154	-12	-7.2%
Stock-theft	11	3	7	6	4	13	11	18	12	13	1	8.3%
Property-Related Crimes	449	239	167	213	282	460	603	514	580	552	-28	-4.8%
Other Serious Crimes												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	597	430	352	283	296	522	494	491	507	589	82	16.2%
Commercial crime	66	64	50	44	55	113	265	162	119	112	-7	-5.9%
Shoplifting	310	289	285	256	235	50	222	278	223	275	52	23.3%
Other Serious Crimes	973	783	687	583	586	685	981	931	849	976	127	15.0%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	2 073	1 357	1 080	1 056	1 195	1 733	2 292	2 055	2 074	2 216	142	6.8%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action												

Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	3	6	5	6	6	5	3	9	15	7	-8	-53.3%
Drug-related crime	10	8	19	42	39	91	128	154	198	235	37	18.7%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	9	8	23	25	13	42	73	84	25	51	26	104.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						32	10	24	89	32	-57	-64.0%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	22	22	47	73	58	138	204	247	238	293	55	23.1%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery												
Carjacking	10	13	6	5	6	9	7	6	12	21	9	75.0%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	2	7	9	3	10	12	24	16	14	16	2	14.3%
Robbery at non-residential premises	2	3	9	9	10	15	24	21	31	37	6	19.4%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	14	23	27	17	26	36	56	43	57	76	19	33.3%

The above table records crimes categories at Burgersfort Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at 71.4%, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **18.3%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **17.2%**, and drug related crime increased with 37%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Burgersfort Police Station.

Leboeng SAPS

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)												
Murder	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	4	0	3	3	3 Cases

												Higher	
Sexual Offences	12	15	12	16	11	17	8	10	14	11	-3	-21.4%	
Attempted murder	0	3	1	1	2	2	0	1	2	1	-1	-50.0%	
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	39	38	37	40	47	35	38	29	30	34	4	13.3%	
Common assault	50	62	38	35	37	26	31	28	22	21	-1	-4.5%	
Common robbery	2	16	7	6	6	2	4	3	5	2	-3	-60.0%	
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	2	4	7	1	4	8	5	7	3	16	13	433.3%	
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	106	139	103	100	110	93	87	82	76	88	12	15.8%	
Contact-Related Crimes													
Arson	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	6	3	-3	-50.0%	
Malicious damage to property	18	25	20	9	10	17	16	17	23	21	-2	-8.7%	
Contact-Related Crimes	19	26	20	10	11	19	17	18	29	24	-5	-17.2%	
Property-Related Crimes													
Burglary at non-residential premises	26	22	27	29	45	18	32	25	28	33	5	17.9%	
Burglary at residential premises	23	28	33	22	23	22	28	27	24	26	2	8.3%	
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	1	3	0	4	3	3	1	2	1	3	2	200.0%	
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	1	4	5	4	2	1	4	2	6	8	2	33.3%	
Stock-theft	6	8	2	3	4	10	2	2	1	0	-1	-100.0%	
Property-Related Crimes	57	65	67	62	77	54	67	58	60	70	10	16.7%	
Other Serious Crimes													
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	14	25	32	20	23	31	21	26	20	17	-3	-15.0%	
Commercial crime	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	2	2	0	0.0%	
Shoplifting	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Other Serious Crimes	14	26	33	20	24	32	21	26	22	19	-3	-13.6%	
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	196	256	223	192	222	198	192	184	187	201	14	7.5%	
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action													
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	0	0	4	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher	
Drug-related crime	4	5	14	11	4	12	41	55	49	38	-11	-22.4%	
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	1	4	3	3	1	6	3	2	1	-1	-50.0%	
Sexual offences as result of police						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	

action													
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	6	6	22	14	7	15	49	58	51	40	-11	-21.6%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery													
Carjacking	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	3	0	2	2	2 Cases Higher	
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	2	1	3	2	200.0%	
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	1	0	0	0	3	4	2	2	9	7	350.0%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	0	1	2	0	2	6	5	7	3	14	11	366.7%	

The above table records crimes categories at Leboeng Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at 3 cases at higher, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **433.3%**; and Burglary at **residential premises** has decreased by **8.7%**, and drug related crime decreased with 22.4%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Leboeng Police Station.

Mecklenburg

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)												
Murder	15	12	21	8	12	12	10	14	17	18	1	5.9%
Sexual Offences	58	65	83	74	82	74	76	79	59	65	6	10.2%
Attempted murder	25	17	18	11	14	11	14	17	11	12	1	9.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	248	303	264	300	290	312	286	242	298	263	-35	11.7%
Common assault	165	191	147	121	118	156	188	167	222	251	29	13.1%
Common robbery	54	49	64	58	50	65	59	38	49	54	5	10.2%

Robbery with aggravating circumstances	55	75	27	32	32	41	65	92	86	92	6	7.0%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	620	712	624	604	598	671	698	649	742	755	13	1.8%
Contact-Related Crimes												
Arson	13	12	15	6	13	22	7	13	13	15	2	15.4%
Malicious damage to property	77	95	85	108	82	118	117	129	160	212	52	32.5%
Contact-Related Crimes	90	107	100	114	95	140	124	142	173	227	54	31.2%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	70	95	94	154	122	165	142	147	148	130	-18	-12.2%
Burglary at residential premises	122	158	105	134	99	132	158	165	157	143	-14	-8.9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	12	8	12	17	21	8	17	13	9	21	12	133.3%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	19	8	12	11	15	28	19	15	27	20	-7	-25.9%
Stock-theft	30	46	55	45	34	38	28	36	25	12	-13	-52.0%
Property-Related Crimes	253	315	278	361	291	371	364	376	366	326	-40	-10.9%
Other Serious Crimes												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	150	223	256	312	210	220	260	252	205	194	-11	-5.4%
Commercial crime	11	13	6	22	18	20	35	15	12	20	8	66.7%
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Other Serious Crimes	161	236	262	334	228	240	295	267	217	214	-3	-1.4%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	1 124	1 370	1 264	1 413	1 212	1 422	1 481	1 434	1 498	1 522	24	1.6%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	6	3	5	7	6	10	6	3	3	0	0.0%
Drug-related crime	16	4	17	14	17	15	45	50	55	62	7	12.7%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	7	10	14	24	95	81	49	54	63	9	16.7%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	2	1	0	0	0	0 Cases
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	20	17	30	33	48	116	136	105	112	128	16	14.3%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery												
Carjacking	0	4	1	2	2	2	4	7	3	10	7	233.3%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Bank robbery	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	9	3	7	4	12	19	25	15	15	0	0.0%
Robbery at non-	1	3	3	4	10	12	25	29	33	39	6	18.2%

residential premises													
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	1	16	8	13	16	26	48	61	51	65	14	27.5%	

The above table records crimes categories at Mecklenburg Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime difference is only 1 at (5.9%), robbery as compared to previous years increased at **7%**; and Burglary at **residential premises** has decreased by **8.9%**, and drug related crime increased with 12.%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **29 inmates (prisoners)** at the Mecklenburg Police Station.

Ohrigstad

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)												
Murder	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Sexual Offences	5	3	2	4	2	0	0	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Attempted murder	3	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	11	14	9	8	15	11	10	6	7	4	-3	-42.9%
Common assault	19	14	9	12	10	8	10	8	9	6	-3	-33.3%
Common robbery	1	0	1	0	4	2	2	1	14	1	-13	-92.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	7	4	9	2	1	2	3	5	8	11	3	37.5%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	47	36	31	27	34	23	26	21	38	29	-9	-23.7%
Contact-Related Crimes												
Arson	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Malicious damage to property	9	22	12	2	10	5	6	2	6	3	-3	-50.0%
Contact-Related Crimes	13	23	12	3	10	5	6	2	6	4	-2	-33.3%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	9	16	15	5	19	11	10	6	12	3	-9	-75.0%
Burglary at residential premises	15	19	17	20	25	15	19	15	10	14	4	40.0%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	7	6	3	2	1	2	2	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%

Theft out of or from motor vehicle	2	1	1	2	2	5	4	0	1	3	2	200.0%
Stock-theft	0	2	0	1	4	2	0	4	2	3	1	50.0%
Property-Related Crimes	33	44	36	30	51	35	35	25	26	23	-3	-11.5%
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	61	64	49	38	65	31	38	31	29	38	9	31.0%
Commercial crime	4	3	0	7	3	1	1	0	2	2	0	0.0%
Shoplifting	2	0	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Other Serious Crimes	67	67	53	48	69	34	39	31	31	40	9	29.0%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	160	170	132	108	164	97	106	79	101	96	-5	-5.0%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Drug-related crime	9	7	8	4	5	7	17	2	7	7	0	0.0%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	7	4	2	1	1	7	5	4	2	5	3	150.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	18	12	11	5	6	15	22	6	10	12	2	20.0%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery												
Carjacking	3	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	1	1	3	2	200.0%
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	4	1	-3	-75.0%
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	3	6	4	-2	-33.3%

The above table records crimes categories at Leboeng Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at 3 cases at higher, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **433.3%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **8.7%**, and drug related crime decreased with 22.4%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Leboeng Police Station.

Mecklenburg

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)												
Murder	15	12	21	8	12	12	10	14	17	18	1	5.9%
Sexual Offences	58	65	83	74	82	74	76	79	59	65	6	10.2%
Attempted murder	25	17	18	11	14	11	14	17	11	12	1	9.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	248	303	264	300	290	312	286	242	298	263	-35	11.7%
Common assault	165	191	147	121	118	156	188	167	222	251	29	13.1%
Common robbery	54	49	64	58	50	65	59	38	49	54	5	10.2%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	55	75	27	32	32	41	65	92	86	92	6	7.0%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	620	712	624	604	598	671	698	649	742	755	13	1.8%
Contact-Related Crimes												
Arson	13	12	15	6	13	22	7	13	13	15	2	15.4%
Malicious damage to property	77	95	85	108	82	118	117	129	160	212	52	32.5%
Contact-Related Crimes	90	107	100	114	95	140	124	142	173	227	54	31.2%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	70	95	94	154	122	165	142	147	148	130	-18	-12.2%
Burglary at residential premises	122	158	105	134	99	132	158	165	157	143	-14	-8.9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	12	8	12	17	21	8	17	13	9	21	12	133.3%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	19	8	12	11	15	28	19	15	27	20	-7	-25.9%
Stock-theft	30	46	55	45	34	38	28	36	25	12	-13	-52.0%
Property-Related Crimes	253	315	278	361	291	371	364	376	366	326	-40	-10.9%
Other Serious Crimes												
All theft not	150	223	256	312	210	220	260	252	205	194	-11	-5.4%

mentioned elsewhere													
Commercial crime	11	13	6	22	18	20	35	15	12	20	8	66.7%	
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Other Serious Crimes	161	236	262	334	228	240	295	267	217	214	-3	-1.4%	
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	1 124	1 370	1 264	1 413	1 212	1 422	1 481	1 434	1 498	1 522	24	1.6%	
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action													
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	6	3	5	7	6	10	6	3	3	0	0.0%	
Drug-related crime	16	4	17	14	17	15	45	50	55	62	7	12.7%	
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	7	10	14	24	95	81	49	54	63	9	16.7%	
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	2	1	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	20	17	30	33	48	116	136	105	112	128	16	14.3%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery													
Carjacking	0	4	1	2	2	2	4	7	3	10	7	233.3%	
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher	
Bank robbery	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery at residential premises	0	9	3	7	4	12	19	25	15	15	0	0.0%	
Robbery at non-residential premises	1	3	3	4	10	12	25	29	33	39	6	18.2%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	1	16	8	13	16	26	48	61	51	65	14	27.5%	

The above table records crimes categories at Mecklenburg Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime difference is only 1 at (5.9%), robbery as compared to previous years increased at **7%**; and **Residential premises** has decreased by **8.9%**, and drug related crime increased with **12%**. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **29 inmates** (prisoners) at Mecklenburg Police Station.

Ohrigstad

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)												
Murder	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Sexual Offences	5	3	2	4	2	0	0	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Attempted murder	3	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher

Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	11	14	9	8	15	11	10	6	7	4	-3	-42.9%
Common assault	19	14	9	12	10	8	10	8	9	6	-3	-33.3%
Common robbery	1	0	1	0	4	2	2	1	14	1	-13	-92.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	7	4	9	2	1	2	3	5	8	11	3	37.5%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)	47	36	31	27	34	23	26	21	38	29	-9	-23.7%
Contact-Related Crimes												
Arson	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Malicious damage to property	9	22	12	2	10	5	6	2	6	3	-3	-50.0%
Contact-Related Crimes	13	23	12	3	10	5	6	2	6	4	-2	-33.3%
Property-Related Crimes												
Burglary at non-residential premises	9	16	15	5	19	11	10	6	12	3	-9	-75.0%
Burglary at residential premises	15	19	17	20	25	15	19	15	10	14	4	40.0%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	7	6	3	2	1	2	2	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	2	1	1	2	2	5	4	0	1	3	2	200.0%
Stock-theft	0	2	0	1	4	2	0	4	2	3	1	50.0%
Property-Related Crimes	33	44	36	30	51	35	35	25	26	23	-3	-11.5%
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	61	64	49	38	65	31	38	31	29	38	9	31.0%
Commercial crime	4	3	0	7	3	1	1	0	2	2	0	0.0%
Shoplifting	2	0	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Other Serious Crimes	67	67	53	48	69	34	39	31	31	40	9	29.0%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	160	170	132	108	164	97	106	79	101	96	-5	-5.0%
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Drug-related crime	9	7	8	4	5	7	17	2	7	7	0	0.0%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	7	4	2	1	1	7	5	4	2	5	3	150.0%

Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	18	12	11	5	6	15	22	6	10	12	2	20.0%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery													
Carjacking	3	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	-1	-100.0%	
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery at residential premises	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	1	1	3	2	200.0%	
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	4	1	-3	-75.0%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	3	6	4	-2	-33.3%	

The above table records crimes categories at Ohrigstad Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime difference is only 1 at higher case, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **37.5%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **40%**.

Tubatse

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)												
Murder	15	14	18	13	9	7	17	13	18	21	3	16.7%
Sexual Offences	60	64	47	69	65	96	86	58	71	91	20	28.2%
Attempted murder	18	23	11	7	8	10	16	23	33	22	-11	-33.3%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	235	164	155	174	222	257	197	198	186	269	83	44.6%
Common assault	92	75	116	99	129	138	102	77	90	153	63	70.0%
Common robbery	53	45	39	53	50	46	35	36	49	50	1	2.0%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	61	54	28	54	24	54	75	83	114	90	-24	-21.1%
Contact Crimes (Crimes Against	534	439	414	469	507	608	528	488	561	696	135	24.1%

The Person)													
Contact-Related Crimes													
Arson	6	2	6	10	11	12	9	14	9	12	3	33.3%	
Malicious damage to property	76	55	67	78	99	132	104	104	103	122	19	18.4%	
Contact-Related Crimes	82	57	73	88	110	144	113	118	112	134	22	19.6%	
Property-Related Crimes													
Burglary at non-residential premises	24	51	66	73	93	107	93	61	73	57	-16	-21.9%	
Burglary at residential premises	170	113	132	185	211	216	203	291	264	205	-59	-22.3%	
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	20	6	6	29	14	11	25	27	32	52	20	62.5%	
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	8	29	11	23	18	37	41	27	41	37	-4	-9.8%	
Stock-theft	56	32	26	20	22	26	34	23	29	9	-20	-69.0%	
Property-Related Crimes	278	231	241	330	358	397	396	429	439	360	-79	-18.0%	
Other Serious Crimes													
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	112	113	239	236	279	295	273	234	178	176	-2	-1.1%	
Commercial crime	0	4	2	13	12	7	1	3	8	7	-1	-12.5%	
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Other Serious Crimes	112	117	241	249	292	302	276	237	186	183	-3	-1.6%	
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	1 006	844	969	1 136	1 267	1 451	1 313	1 272	1 298	1 373	75	5.8%	
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action													
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	5	16	16	11	3	9	9	10	17	9	-8	-47.1%	
Drug-related crime	22	9	10	22	11	25	43	36	33	47	14	42.4%	
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	54	11	29	35	55	123	149	104	125	86	-39	-31.2%	
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action	81	36	55	68	69	157	201	150	175	142	-33	-18.9%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery													
Carjacking	5	14	8	15	4	4	10	9	36	18	-18	-50.0%	
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases	

Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	1	3	4	16	9	21	20	29	29	18	-11	-37.9%	
Robbery at non-residential premises	1	1	7	8	6	13	31	28	17	15	-2	-11.8%	
Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery	7	18	19	39	20	38	61	66	82	51	-31	-37.8%	

The above table records crimes categories at Tubatse Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime increased at **16.7%**, robbery as compared to previous years decreased at **33.3%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **22.3%** and **drug related crimes increased at 42.4%**. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **25 inmates (prisoners)** at the Tubatse Police Station.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Disaster Management Act; Act 57 of 2002, defines disaster management as a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at prevention or reducing the risks of disaster. The service is shared service between Fetakgomo GreaternTubatse LIM: 476 and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area. The main challenges are thus: unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding; unit understaffed; no clear line of

duties between locals and District(shared service); building under ESKOM servitude lines;building in flood line areas; uncontrolled shacks and building in the road reserves.

2.8.5. SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476) developed sport and recreation facilities. This facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, they are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delapidated due to poor maintenance and theft of some of the equipments by communities.

The Municipality is currently busy with the **construction of Ga-Mapodile sports facility; Ohrigstad and Ga-Motodi respectively. Ga-Motodi** port facility is still at the planning stage whereas construction of the other two facilities is still underway.

Rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at its infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of the facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium.

There are currently eight Thusong Service centers in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) which are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng; Atock Thusong centre; Mohlaletsi Thusong centre; Mphanama Thusong centre and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. The municipality has progressively constructed community halls during at Driekop and Mokgotho; Leboeng; Tjate ; Sefateng community hall;Seokodibeng;Mphanama; Strykraal; Tau-Mankotsane; Moses Mabotha: Pelangwe; Selepe community hall and Sefateng . Various mining houses have also build community

halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-Selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

LIBRARIES FOR THE MUNICIPALITY

Out of the 167 villages that are within the Municipality, there are only four (4) Public Libraries, at Apel, Mapodile, Orhigstad and Burgersfort. Two out of the four libraries are old, dilapidated, with inadequate space for users. All four libraries are still operating on a manual system and do not have ICT services. All these libraries lack current information resources and there is qualified staff only at Apel. The Municipality has signed the protocol agreement with the Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation with regards to Library Service. The Libraries are currently staffed by both provincial and municipal staff. Currently the monthly statistics of library users is at around 16000 for all the Libraries combined.

As a Unit the Library services has so far conducted outreach programs during the library calendar days. Burgersfort library is in a process of acquiring Braille material for inclusion of disabled users in their programmes.

In terms of Schedule 2 Part B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, libraries are an exclusive mandate of the Provincial Department of Sports, Arts and Culture. The Municipality is currently rendering this function as an unfunded mandate as we are not receiving any financial support from the Province. The support expected includes, building of libraries, appointment of staff and procurement library material.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc. The table indicate the sports recreational facilities within the municipality.

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
1	Makopung		No	Yes		Basketball, netball
	Makgalane		No	Yes		None
	Newstands		No	Yes		None
	Mapareng		No	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		None
	Mokutung		No	Yes		None

	Ohrighstad		Yes	Yes		Netball, Volley ball
	Maepa		No	Yes		None
2	Mapodile	Yes		Yes		Grounds and the sports filed is not yet functional
3	Ga-Mmakopa		No	Yes	No	None
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane),		No	Yes	No	None
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga- Phasha,		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Tebeila		No	Yes	No	None
	Maroteng Tsate		No	Yes	No	None
	Selotsane,Molalaneng Leswaneng,		No	Yes	No	None
	Matebeleng		No	No	No	None
	Mogolwaneng,		No	No	No	None
	Shushumela		No	No	No	None
	Maebe,		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Matjie,		No	Yes	No	None
	Makola		No	No	No	None
	Lekgwarapeng		No	No	No	None
Rite		No	No	No	None	
Sekateng		No	Yes	No	None	
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	x		x		none
5	Sedibaneng		No		No	None
	Pomping		No		No	None
	Mandela 122		No	Yes		None
	Lepakeng		No	Yes		None

	Crossong		No		No	None
	Polaseng		No	Yes		None
	Madiseng		No	Yes		None
	Morewane		No		No	None
	Lodon		No	Yes		None
	Stasie		No	Yes		None
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng		x	x		None
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maпонong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	x		x		Hall
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane		X	X		None
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Gaphala and Modubeng	x		x		None
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake		X	X		None
11	Mooihoek		No		No	There is a need for hall in all the villages
	Sikiti		No	Yes		
	Morokadieta		No		No	
	Maroga		No	Yes		
	Legabeng		No		No	

	Garagopola		No	Yes		
	Moeng		No		No	
	Morethe		No		No	
	Molongwane		No		No	
	Digabane		No		No	
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate		x	x		None
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube		x		x	Community hall, Library, TAP activity
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	moroke	x	x		Tennis, softball and gym
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & mphogo	masete, morapaneng & shakung	x	x		Tennis ball
16	Kgopaneng	Yes		Yes		There is need for community hall to be upgraded and sports grounds
	Maakubu		No	Yes		
	Mokgotho	Yes		Yes		
	Malepe	Yes		Yes		
	Maretlwaneng	Yes		Yes		
	Mamogolo		No	Yes		
	Lefahla	Yes		Yes		
Motshana		No	Yes			

	Moraba	Yes		Yes		
	Penge		No	Yes		
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	x		x		None
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town		x	x		None
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	X 4 villages	x	x		None
20	Bothashoek	x		X		None
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo		x	x		None
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi		x	x		None
23	Mafarafara		X		X	Hall is needed
	Mahlatsi		X	X		Ground Maintenance
	Kgotlopong		X	X		
	Motlailane		X		X	
	Alverton		X	X		
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi		X		X	

25	Mashamthane	Yes		Yes		There are no facilities in other villages
	Madiseng	Yes		Yes		
	Mareseleng	Yes		Yes		
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring		X		X	None
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalane kahle, tsatsapane	n/a	n/a	x		None
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha		X	X		None
29	Maphopha		No	Yes		None
	Ntake		No	Yes		
	Makua		No	Yes		
	Ratau		No	Yes		
	Maepa		No	Yes		
	Maseven		No	Yes		
30	Vodaville		No		No	None
	Mountainview,		No		No	
	Darkcity,		No	Yes		
	Mokobula,		No	Yes		
	Mabocha (lekgwareng)		No	Yes		
	Thabakhurele		No	Yes		
	Mapareng		No	Yes		
	Extension 11		No	Yes		
	Extension 11 show		No		No	
31	Makgemeng, Dresten &		No	Yes		None

	Kopie					
	Kopie		No		No	
	Mangabane	Yes		Yes		
32	Shushubung, Rostock		No	Yes		None
	Mahlabeng			Yes		
	Mooiluk			Yes		
	Tjibeng			Yes		
	Ga-phasha			Yes		
	Seokodibeng			Yes		
	Ledingwe			Yes		
	Ga-Mampa			Yes		
33	Mogabane-Shole		No	Yes		None
	Boselakgaka		No	Yes		
	Selepe Moshate		No	Yes		
	Selepe Mashemong		No	Yes		
	Manotoana Mashemong		No	Yes		
	Manotoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Checkers		No	Yes		
	Mosotse Motjatjana		No	Yes		
	Phashaskraal		No	Yes		
	Swazi Mnyamane		No	Yes		
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		X	X		Sefateng community Hall Mokgotho community Hall Maruping Community Hall Bogalatladi community hall Atok Thusong service centre

35	Maisela India		No	Yes		Community Hall
	Pelangwe		No	Yes		
	Modimolle		No	Yes		
	Malogeng		No	Yes		
	Apel		No	Yes		
	Mapodi		No	Yes		
	Maisela Mahlabaphoko		No	Yes		
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes		
	Nkoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Matheba (Majane)		No	Yes		
36	Ga-Nchabeleng	Yes		Yes		None
	Gankwana		No			
	Apel		No			
	Strydkraal A	Yes		Yes		
37	Sepakapakeng		No	Yes		At Mototolwaneng and Strydkraal B there hall need to be utilized for other activities
	Moagagamatala,		No	Yes		
	Moshate		No	Yes		
	seleteng		No	Yes		
	Matamong		No	Yes		
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		
	Mototolwaneng		No	Yes		
	Matebana		No	Yes		
	Radingwana		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mashabela		No	Yes		
	Thanaseshu		No	Yes		
	Thobehlale		No	Yes		

	Ga-Matlala		No	Yes		
	Strydkraal B		No	Yes		
38	Ga-Seroka		No	Yes		N/A
	Manoge		No	Yes		
	Mashilabele		No	Yes		
	Phageng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mmela	Yes	No	Yes		
	Phahlamohlaka		No	Yes		
39	Mokhulwane,		No	Yes		None
	Marakwaneng		No	Yes		
	Magotwaneng		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Matsimela		No	Yes		
	Lerajane		No	Yes		
	Makgaleng		No	Yes		
	Hanskomane		No	Yes		
	Lerajane-Ditlokwe		No	Yes		
	Bofafala-Sekateng		No	Yes		
	Melaeng Rite		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		

Source: LIM: 476 2016

2.8.6. RELIGION

Religious Institutions

Ward	Village/ Town/ Townships	Number of religious institutions	Name of religious institution
01	Makopung, Makgalane, Newstands Mapareng, Malaeneng, Mokutung Ohrighstad, Maepa	38	ZCC x4, St. Angenas x 3, Apostolic, NGE, Church of Jesus Christ, St. John x2, Full Gospel, Church of Christ, Aposolic churches, Emmanuel church, 10

			Apostolic churches, Church of God, Apostolic Faith Mission, Lutheran Church.
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	9	ZCC, Roman Catholic Church, Dutch, Apostolic, Lutheran church
3	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng (Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga-Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng, Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	23	Apostolic church x6, Methodist church, Lutheran Church, St. John x 2, Breatheran x2, Work of Church, IAG church, Mmago Bettey, The Alliance church x2, ZCC x 2, St. Engenas, Upon the rock, Bible haven church.
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	12	ZCC, Roman catholic
5	Sedibaneng, Pomping, Mandela 122, Lepakeng, Crossong, Polaseng, Madiseng, Morewane, Lodon, Stasie	16	ZCC, Apostolic faith mission x 4, Apostolic, St. engenas ZCC,
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	44	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John, Bazalwane
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maпонong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	29	ZCC, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	17	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	22	Lutheran, apostolic and ZCC
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake	28	ZCC, St Engenas, Jerusalem, Apostolic, Lutheran
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta (Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	19	ZCC x6, Apostolic churches 7, Roman Church, St. Engenas x2, Rejoice Bible church, Lutheran Church,
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwashidifagate	16	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	15	ZCC, Roman catholic, Lutheran, IPHC, Dutch Reformed, Faith Mission, Makgolomakgolo, st Paul, Apostolic
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	33	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, st engenas, Emmanuel church, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 357 phogo	23	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Muslim, Twelve Apostle

16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	29	ZCCx9, Apostolic church x5, Assemblies of God x4, Nazareth, IPCC, ministry church, come to Jesus, The Lord salvation, End days ministries, adonai, Faith mission, Revival, Lutheran, Catholic
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	28	Faith mission, apostolic, ZCC, roman catholic, respiration church, ambassadors church, Baptist church, assemblies of God & Methodist church
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	20	Faith mission, ZCC, Apostolic, Lutheran, Roman catholic
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	2	ZCC, St Engenas
20	Bothashoek	5	ZCC, Apostolic, Romans, Lutheran and ALL Nation
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	20	ZCC, Full gospel, Baptist, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, church of Christ
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	20	ZCC, St Engenas, Nazarene, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, salvation army, mighty move
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	39	ZCC x2, Apostolic x3, Catholic, ST Engenas x2, Apostle, Lutheran,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	15	ZCC, Full gospel, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Alliance, church of Christ, Showers of blessing
25	B1, Mashamthane, Madiseng, Mareseleng, Mashifane park	31	ApoloticX 5, ZCCX6
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle	33	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John
27	Malekane, hlalanekahle,	12	ZCC, Apostolic, Roman Catholic, assemblies of God
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	11	IPHC, st engenas, IAG church, ZCC, apostolic, 12 Apostle church
29	Maphopha, Makua, Maepa, Ratau, Maseven	14	Roman Catholic Church x2, Lutheran Church, ZCC x 6, Apostolic x 4 and Faith of God
30	Vodaville, Mountainview, Darkcity, Mokobula, Mabochoa (lekgwareng)	38	Church of North Jesus Christ x1, Zaphenath ministries x 1, family

	Thabakhurele,Mapareng Extension 11		gathering for revealed glory of God x 1, ZCC and APC
31	Dresten ,Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort, Mangabane	15	ZCC x3, Apostolic x2, St Engenas, Unite reform church, Last Haverst family church.
32	Shushubung, Rostock ,Mahlabeng Mooiluk,Tjibeng,Ga-phasha, Seokodibeng ,Ledingwe ,Ga-Mampa	34	ZCC x6 , Urbaniser, St. Engenas x 5, Apostolic churches x 16 Bazalwane, Benchine, Muslim church, Faith Mission, Legodi Church,
33	Mogabane-Shole,Boselakgaka,Selepe Moshate,Selepe Mashemong ,Manotoana Mashemong ,Manotoana Moshate ,Checkers ,Mosotse Motjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi Mnyamane	10	ZCC x 10
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Maruping, Malomanye, Mphaaneng	28	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, St Engenas, Assembly of Church, Twelve apostles, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
35	Maisela India,Pelangwe,Modimolle,Malogeng ,Apel, Mapodi, Maisela Mahlabaphoko,Mapulaneng,Nkoana Moshate,Matheba (Majane)	21	ZCC x6, and Luthern church
36	Ga –Nchabeleng, Apel, Strydkraal A, Ga-Nkwana	7	ZCCX 2, ApostolicX 2, Roman Catholic church, Lutheran church, IRG,
37	Sepakapakeng,Moagagamatala,Moshate,Seleteng,Matamong ,Malaeneng,Mototolwaneng,Matebana,Radingwana,Mashabela,Thanaseshu,Thobehlale,Matlala,Strydkraal B	33	Apostolic x2, ZCC x7, Methodist, St. John x 6, Sabath, Lutheran church, RSAL Restoration, St. Engenas x 2,
38	Ga-Seroka,Manoge,Mashilabele,Phageng,Ga-Mmela, Phahlamohlaka	27	Apostolic x3, St Engenas x4, Alliance x 4, ZCC x4, Church of Christ,International, Upper Room, International , NG Kerk, Upper Room, JW, Roman Catholic church,
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	7	ZCC Nchabeleng, ZCC Church Mohlaetse, St. Agenas Ga Nchabeleng, Luthern Church, Roman Church, Holy spirit church,
Total		838	

2.9 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Institutional Analysis

This section provides a synopsis of institutional analysis. It tells an important story of the municipality based on nine (9) critical components of the institutional plan, viz: powers and functions; Organisational Structure; Policies, Procedures and systems; Council and Committees' functioning; Performance Management System; Workplace Skills Plan; Employment Equity; human resource plan (OHS, EAP, Staff Retention and succession plans); and resources. The detailed analysis and/or status quo report on each of the component appear below.

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The powers and functions of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) are based on the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA, 1996: Section 156 and 229 read with part B of both Schedules 4 and 5) as well as the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (RSA, 1998:s83). The amenable functions are listed below:

Illustration of Powers and Functions amenable to Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
Water and sanitation	No	SDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	FTM/GTM
Other roads (District and Provincial and National)	No	SDM and Limpopo Department Transport
Housing	No	COGHSTA
Building regulations	Yes	FTM/GTM
Local tourism	Yes	FTM/GTM
Disaster management	yes	FTM/GTM and SDM
Fire fighting	No	SDM
Street lighting	Yes	FTM/GTM
Traffic and Parking	Yes	FTM/GTM
Trading regulations	Yes	FTM/GTM

Local sports facilities	yes	FTM/GTM
Municipal planning	yes	FTM/GTM
Municipal public transport	Yes	FTM/GTM
Storm water	No	SDM
Municipal airport	Yes	FTM/GTM
Billboards and advertising	Yes	FTM/GTM
Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	FTM/GTM
Local amenities	yes	FTM/GTM
Waste management	yes	FTM/GTM
Parks and recreations	yes	FTM/GTM

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) Staff compliment

DEPARTMENT/OFFICE	NO OF POSTS	POSTS FILLED	VACANT POSTS
SPEAKER'S OFF	13	09	04
EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S OFF	22	13	09
CHIEFWHIP'S OFF	01	01	0
MM'S OFFICE	28	18	10
INFRASTRUCTURE DEV & TECH SERV	93	64	29
DEVELOPMENT PLAN	31	15	16
LOCAL ECONOMI DEVELOPMENT	17	09	08
BUDGET & TREASURY	63	45	18
CORPORATE SERVICES	101	59	42
COMMUNITY SERVICES	190	114	76
TOTAL	559	347	212

Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM: 476) pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

Table below indicates the skills needs for Officials:

Financial year	Finances	Administration	Technical	Legal	Management and leadership
GTM 2015/16	7	1	3	16	3
FTM 2015/16	11	1	3	0	0

Table below indicates Skills interventions for councilors

Financial year	Finance	Administration	Social and economic development	Technical	Legal and corporate	Management and Leadership
GTM 2015/16	7	1	14	3	16	3
FTM 2015/16	5	0	1	0	0	4

Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and/or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

Labour relations

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labour relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse has a functional Local Labour Forum is constituted. The forum must work in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee must sit on monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

Information Technology status

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its prior to a disaster or the closest achievable stat of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

Policies and plans for GTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Mangement of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

Performance Management System

As the integration phase highlights, the PMS framework of the municipality is being implemented to assess both institutional and individual performance. The former Fetakgomo Municipality has during the 2008/2009 financial year started to cascade PMS implementation to managers reporting to section 57 managers. The former Greater Tubatse Municipality's PMS focuses only on the Institutional performance.

The cascading of the PMS is tied to the introduction of performance commitments to first level managers and level four officers. The FTM's PMS Consumerates with its financial resources. Thus, every financial year, the institution was budgeting for the performance bonuses to cater for the reward of those deserving informed by the performance reports.

To bring the PMS framework in par with current programme and mandates, the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality has successfully **consolidated** its **PMS Framework** during the **2015/16 financial year**, with special focus of the following areas as listed below;

- Integration of principles underpinning PMS;
- Integration of Back to Basics;
- Integration of Spatial Rationale as one of the Key Performance Areas of municipal governance;
- Integration of Core Competence Requirements; and
- Schedule of Performance Review.

Employment Equity Challenges

The Municipality is 52:25 grappling with the **employment equity challenge** of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male-female ratio stands at 49:22 excluding interns. This translates into the municipality having 31% of its workforce being women while men contribute 69% of the workforce. Thus, the municipality has a variance of 19% to achieve the gender balance amongst its workforce.

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- Municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- Brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

HUMAN RESOURCE PLANS.

The human resource plans including the Employment Equity Plan (EEP) which was recently reviewed to address the above shortcomings are listed in the integration phase. The main challenge at present revolves around implementation of the Plan.

2.10. COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS

Flowing from public participatory engagements of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (LIM:476) with communities and stakeholders within following 19 issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community and thus are recognised **priority** in this IDP/Budget:

2.10.1 Service Delivery Priorities per Ward

Ward	No.	Priority	Location	General Comments
01	1	Water	Ramakgai (Maepa), Makgalane, Mokutung, Makopung	The Department of social services constructed Lehlabile project for bakery with machinery and the project not working.
	2	Roads	Mokutung, Mapareng to malaeneng & Ga Mabelane	
	3	Fencing of rural cemeteries	Mokutung & Maepa, Makgalane	
	4	High Must lights	Mapareng, Newstands, Mokutung, Malaeneng, Makgalane, Makopung	
	5	Bridges	Makgalane, Mapareng & Malaeneng	
	6	Community Hall	Newstands (Leboeng SAPS)	
	7	Library	Ga Mabelane Leboeng (SAPS)	
	8	Arts centre	Leboeng SAPS	

	9	Ohrigstad internal streets	Tarring of Alwyn & suikerpos streets	
	10	RDP houses	All villages	
	11	Shopping centre	Ga Mabelane (next to Leboeng SAPS)	
2	1	Water	Tukakgomo 1, Ga-Ragopola	<p>-Khomane building which was used by the home based structure was burned down and there is a need to reconstruct the building.</p> <p>- there is a need for police station as crime is high</p>
	2	Electricity	Malaeneng, Tukakgomo Garagopola,	
	3	Internal Roads	Tukakgomo –Garagopola	
	4	RDP houses	Garagopola and Malaeng	
	5	Apolo lights	Garagopola and Molawetsi	
	6	Police station	Accessible to all villages (central)	
Ward	No.	Priority	Location	General Comments
3	1	Water	All villages /Maebe,	<p>-There is a need for a shelter at Maebe engine pump.</p> <p>-Redrilling of Mapulaneng boreholes (emergency)</p> <p>-Master reservoirs and fencing</p> <p>-yard connections</p>
	2	Roads	GaMmakopa,Lerajane,Mogohlwaneng, Ga-phasha, Tswereng,	<p>-there is a need for Roads to be paved or tarred</p> <p>- Thete Road to Thete school needs concrete and sand</p> <p>- At Ga- Phasha to Ga-Mmakopa roads need to be completed</p> <p>-At Ga-Mmakopa there is need for network tower</p> <p>- At Taxi rank there is need for a road to Thete Primary School</p> <p>- there is a need for access road to be paved at Maebe and Sekateng</p>
	3	Bridges	Mohlaletse , Maroteng, Ga-Phasha, Tswereng, Ga-Mmakopa	There is a need for a bridge at Thete to Ga-Phasha, Tswereng to Ga-Mmakopa
	4	RDP	All ward	
	5	High Mast Lights	Maebe , Matebeleng, Phukubjane	
	6	Postal Office	Ward 3	
	7	Street lights	D4190	
	8	Sports Ground	Rock Football ground	
	9	Old age Pay points	Ga-Mmakopa	

	10	Hawkers stalls	Thusong centre and Mohlatse clinic	
	11	Big Community Hall	Mohlaletse	
	12	Refuse collection	Mmakopa, Tswereng, and Phukubjane	
	13	Sanitation	Maroteng, Tswereng, Phukubjane	
	14	Stormwater drainage	Shushumela, Maebe to siateng	
	15	Employment	All villages	
4	01	RDP houses	Riba Cross & Madithongwane	Service delivery implementation
	02	Electricity	Mpita	
5	1	Water	Thabaneng, Mandela 122, Morwane, lepakeng, London, Stasie, Sedibaneng, Crossong, Polaseng and Madiseng	<p>*At Riba Cross there is a need for water control during rainy seasons,</p> <p>* regravelling of internal roads</p> <p>* there is a need for pedestrian crossing at R37 road</p> <p>* there is a need for 24 hrs satellite police station</p> <p>* there is a need to establish CPF</p> <p>*there is a need for Childrens and Old age centres.</p> <p>* there is need for prioritisation of Paypoint</p> <p>* N4 road need to be regravelled to connect villages of London, Stasie, Mandela 122, Sedibeng and Lepakeng and from London to Lepakeng Crossong.</p>
	2	Electricity	Lepakeng, London, Stasie, Sedibaneng, Crossong, Madiseng, Mandela 122,	
	3	RDP	Madiseng, Sedibeng , Thabaneng, Stasie, Mandela 122, Lepakeng, London, Morewane, crossong, Polaseng,	
	4	Accessbridge	Thabaneng, Lepakeng, Polaseng	
	5	Highmast lights/Apololights	Thabaneng, Mandela 122, Lepakeng, London, Sedibeng, Crossong, Polaseng Madiseng	
	6	Post connections	Thabaneng	
	7	Regravelling	Thabaneng, Mandela 122, Morewane, Crossong, Polaseng, Madiseng	
	8	Stormwater	Mandela 122, Sedibeng,	
	9	Toilets	Thabaneng, Mandela 122, Lepakeng, Stasie, Morewane, Sedibeng, Crossong, Polaseng, Madiseng,	
	10	Roads	London, stasie, Polaseng,	
	11	Extension of water pipe	Polaseng,	
6	01	Water	All villages	Need services delivery implementation
	02	Electricity		

	03	RDP houses		
	04	Library		
	05	Police station		
	06	Mobile clinic		
	07	Graveling		
	08	Tubatse F.M		
	09	Sports ground		
7	01	Water	All villages	All villages
	02	Electricity		
	03	Roads		
	04	Housing		
	05	Job creation		
	06	Education		
8	01	Tar road		<p>There is need for regravelling to Diketepi, Magabaneng P.School, Hlong P and Molekane P schools.</p> <p>There are houses affected by disaster since assessor came but no intervention done</p> <p>In Diphale there is water infrastructure implemented by Marula mine in 2012/13 since not functional</p> <p>There are 8 boreholes in Dipahle village and all using Petrol/Diesel and community can be without water for 4 to 5 weeks. There is a need for boreholes to use electrification</p> <p>16 sports ground need to be graded</p> <p>Homebased care groups (Diphale and Modimolle) need an offices and uniform.</p>
	02	Water		
	03	RDP houses		
	04	Electricity		
	05	Community hall		

				There are no EPWP beneficiaries
9	01	Water	All villages	There is a need for water, VIP toilets, and RDP houses.
	02	Roads		
	03	Electricity		
	04	VIP toilets		
	05	RDP houses		
10	01	Water	Djate	Djate ,Madifahlane ,Serafa , Makgopa, Dithabaneng Maakgake. There is need for service delivery on housing, water, electricity, bridges and extension of classrooms, desk, and chairs in the schools. Roads to be graded
	02	Electricity	Madifahlane	
	03	Housing	Serafa	
	04	Sport	Makgopa	
	05	Community service	Dithabaneng	
	06	Transport	Maakgake	
11	1	Electricity	All villages	All villages
	2	Sanitation (toilets)		
	3	RDP		
	4	Highmast Lights		
	5	Access roads		
	6	Boreholes and JoJo tanks		
	7	Community Halls		
	8	Old age Homes		
	9	Homebase care houses		
	10	Creche		
	11	Sports Centre		
	12	School pedestrians crossings		
	13	Old age paypoints		

	14	Mobile clinic		
	15	Agriculture project		
	16	EPWP		
	17	Sewing Machinery project		
12	01	Electricity	All villages	There is need to utilise the OLD HC Boshoff hospital facility to cater care centre, multipurpose, community centre, Sports centre, as the facility is not utilised.
	02	Water		
	03	RDP houses		
	04	Access bridge		
	05	Roads		
13	01	Water	Praktiseer , Ext 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,and 15. Tshwelepele park	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube There is a need for title deeds at Segorong section and all extensions in Shushumela There is a need for sewerage systems to be fixed as silage causes diseases At Praktiseer there is lot of houses breakings and need RDP toilets, 4 steel tanks, Renovation of satellite office, renovating testing ground, roads to be tarred and more reservoirs.
	02	Sewage system		
	03	RDP houses		
	03	Refuse bins		
	04	Road infrastructure		
	05	Hall		
14	01	Water	All the villages	There is a backlogs of services ie. Water,sanitation, RDP Acces roads at Magobading There is a need of water relief as at Sekhutlong community fetch water at the dam where animals drink
	02	Electricity		
	03	Access roads		
	04	Sanitation		
	05	RDP house		
	06	Refuse removal		
Ward	No.	Priority	Location	General Comments
15	01	Electricity,	Ditwebeleng and Morapaneng,	Ditwebeleng and Morapaneng need

		highmast lights (5) and upgrading of transformers	Ga-Mashishi Mahlapa (Post connections) Mogolobe, Makurung, Makgole, Kgoete and Mphogo (new electrification)	Apololights and traffic officers Apolo lights need to be switched on ESKOM to check residents new meter boxes
	02	Water / scheme	Bosebja Mahlapa new section All villages	Water scheme is needed at Mahlapa new section. Contruction of reservoir and replacing the existing Extention of water pipes and upgrading of boreholes, maintenance of water machines.
	03	Sanitation	Bosebja , Mashishi, Kgoete, Shakung, (additional) New section at Mphogo, Masete, Morapaneng, and Ditwebeleng (new allocation_	Contruction of VIP
	04	Schools	Mahlapa	Schools along R37 need municipality to assist with the mechanism to slow down traffic
	05	Access bridges	Mashishi makgole section, Masete, Shakung, Morapaneng	
	06	Roads Re-gravelling Upgrading (D4174)	All villages Mapompale to Morantshing Leshihwaneng via Mashishi school to join D4174 at Ntage Mamphake and Ga-Maahlapa(new session) D4174 to Ngwanalejane Cemetery	Regravelling of access roads within the communities to their graveyards
	07	Housing		There are RDPs having cracks need renovation
				There is a need for CWP to be extended to other villages in the ward. At Shakung, Masete, Mphogo, Upgrading of Agricultural Scheme at Djaleale, Poultry, Egg production and Nursery.
16	1	Water	Penge, maakubu, Kgopeng	All villages

	2.	Sanitation	Maakubu, kgopeng, Maretlwaneng	
	3	Sewerage	Penge	
	4	Network	Mamogolo, Mokgotho, Lefahla	
	5	Road	Maakubu, kgopaneng	
	6	RDP	Penge, Mokgotho, Kgopaneng	
	7	Apololights	Motshana, Maakubu, Malepe,	
	8	Recreation Centre	Penge, Mokgotho, Maakubu	
17	01	Electricity		
	02	Water		
	03	Roads		
	04	CWP projects		
	05	Sanitation		
	06	RDP houses		
18	01	Electricity and high mass light	Appiesdoring	<p>There is a request to adhere to priority list</p> <p>There is need for informal settlement to be formalised</p> <p>All CSF, CPU, and CPF must be one to combat crime and selling of drugs</p>
		Tarred Road	Manoke	
		Primary School Public	Burgersfort Ext 10	
	02	Water Infrastructure and communal taps	Appiesdoring	
		Clinic	Manoke	
		Water drainage system	Burgersfort Ext 10	
	03	RDP's and social housing	Appiesdoring	
		Sport facilities	Manoke	
		RDP's and Ownership of	Burgersfort Ext 10	

		stands		
	04	Sports facilities	Appiesdoring / Burgersfort	
		Community Hall	Manoke	
	05	Primary School	Appiesdoring	
		RDP's	Manoke	
		Relocation of informal settlement to formalize the area	Burgersfort Ext 10	
	06	Tarred Road	Appiesdoring	
		Extension of communal Taps and in yard connection	Manoke	
		High mass lights	Burgersfort Ext 10	
19	01	Water,		<p>At Motaganeng and France Park there is a need for electricity</p> <p>There is need for agricultural projects to assist the community to create employment</p> <p>There are no EPWP beneficiaires</p> <p>Access bridge from Mohlopi to Mohlopi ext 2.</p> <p>There is a need for bridge Barcelona ro Barcelona ext 2</p> <p>Need of Cemetery at Barceloan, Legabeng and France park</p> <p>Sports ground at Barcelona is needed</p> <p>There is a need for gravelling of roads at all village</p>
	02	RDP Houses		
	03	High mast lights		
	04	Roads		
	05	Access bridge		
	06	sanitation		
20	01	Water	All the village	<p>At Bothashoek roads need improvement within the village as there is no access during raining season</p>
	02	Roads		

	03	Secondary school		
	04	Clinic		
	05	RDP houses		
21	01	Tar road	Pidima	<p>Pidima, Sekopung, Podila, Motlolo, Makofane</p> <p>There is need for service delivery projects to be implemented</p> <p>RDP houses not completed since 2000.</p> <p>There is low rate in matric (grade 12)</p> <p>There is need for electricity, water,</p>
	02	Construction of new school	Sekopung	
	03	Electricity Post connection	Podila	
	04	Water & roads	Motlolo	
	05	Community hall	Makofane	
22	01	RDP houses	All the village	All the villages
	02	EPWP		
	03	Projects		
	04	Roads		
	05	Electricity		
	06	Community hall		
23	01	Housing	<p>Kgotlopong, Mafarafara, Motlailane, Maahlashi, Alverton</p> <p>Nazareth Section</p>	<p>Network problem at Kgotlopong and Leswaneng section.</p> <p>Alverton, Nazareth section, need Electricity, primary & secondary school.</p> <p>Graveyard expansions, Apollo lights 15, Alverton need refuse collection, Recreational facilities, Speed humps & signs. Water supply, health facility, paved, Mafarafara need tarred road Maahlashi, Isibindi safe park to safeguard kids.</p>
	02	Education		
	03	Water		
	04	Sanitation		
	05	electricity		
	06	Roads		
	07	Sports Facilities		
	08	Access Bridges	Alverton, Kgotlopong, Matlailane and Maahlashi	
24	01	Water	New settlement, Lebalelo,	There is a need for Poetry, farming, piggery,

	02	RDP houses	Maakongwaneng, and all villages	projects There is a need for dams, sports grounds and EPWP.
	03	Roads		
	04	Electricity		
	05	Clinic		
	06	Community hall		
25	1	Water, highmast lights, Internal Roads, RDP	B1	There is need for accommodation, water, internal roads, and highmast lights
	2	Water, electricity ext 8, internal roads, high mast lights	Mashamthane	
	3	Water, internal roads, school, access bridge, highmast lights,	Mareseleng	
	4	Clinic, RDP, Police station, water, roads, highmast lights and electricity	Madiseng	
	5	Water, internal roads, school	Mashifane park	
26	01	Water	All villages and Phiring, Lepelleng, Phiring, Tswenyane	Shopping complex is need. There is a need for department of health to provide hospital or clinic/mobile There is a need for apololights
	02	Reservoir		
	03	Fencing for cemeteries		
	04	RDP houses		
	05	Network tower		
27	01	RDP Houses	At Ga-Malekane, and all villages	All villages
	02	Cleaning		
	03	Police station		

	04	High mast light		
	05	sanitation		
28	01	Electricity	Ga-Rantho (Mandela and outline, Ntswaneng) Ga-Masha (Zone 4,5 and Newstand)	All the villages
	02	Access Road		
	03	Community Hall		
	04	High mast light		
	05	Recreation centre		
	06	Old age centre		
29	1	Electricity	All new stands in Ga-Maphopha village	-At Maphopha bus stop there is a need for maintenance of apolo lights as it is not functioning since 2012 -At Ga-Maepa next to Dikgabaneng primary school there is a need to repair or maintenance of a small bridge (calvets) -there is a need for apolo lights in all villages - Sports facilities, parks and community halls are needed.
	2	Bridges	Maseven at Mampharafara, Maepa at Motsetladi, Makua at Ntswaneng,	
	3	Community halls	Ntake and Ratau village	
30	1	Water	All ward villages	There is a need for ward planning on infrastructure projects or programme
	2	Employment	All ward villages	
	3	Roads	All ward villages	
	4	Storm water management	All ward villages	
	5	VIP toilets (sanitation)	Vodaville, Darkcity, Mabocha, Mokobula, Mountainview,	
	6	RDP houses	All ward villages	
31	01	Water and Electricity	Dresden, Mangabane, Kopie, Steelport	Dresden, Mangabane, Kopie There is a need to utilise the land which was earmarked for development at Steelport. There is a need for civic centre, recreational centre, municipal offices, and library at
	02	RDP house		
	03	Roads		

	04	Pay point		steelport.
	05	Clinic		
	06	Buiding of Secondary School		
	07	Extension of Business(mining and agriculture)		
	08	Paving of internal streets	Portion 366 (Steelport)	There is an opportunity for the municipality of land offered to the municipality by Steelport developers
	09	Civic centre in town		
	10	Recreational centre	Ext 367 hectre open space	
	11	Sports ground	Mokgomorwane mountain	
	12	Municipal satellite officer and sewerage	EXT 367 one hectre open space and must be relocated to a suitable place	
	13	Library	Ext 367 one hectre open space	
32	1	Roads	Shubushububg, Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-Phasha, Ga-Mampa, Seokodibeng, Ledingwe	
	2	Water		
	3	Clinic		
	4	Network		
	5	Electricity		
	6	Housing		
	7	Hall		
	8	Library		
	9	High Mass Light		
	10	School Transport		
33	1	Roads	-D4180 need upgrade from gravel to tarred road -there is aneed to regravel access roads into all traditional authorities,	D4180 road is located from Sefateng ward 34 via, ward 33 selepe village to Mandagshoek

			clinics, gravesides and schools	
	2	Water	There is a need for bulk water supply	Mogabane to swazi-mnyane village (20km stretch)- lepelle bulk water pipe ends at Mogabane
	3	Education	There is a need for extension of schools with science labs	Lefakgomo secondary and Tlouputhi secondary
	4	LED	Agrarian economy corporatives	All ward villages
	5	Electricity	Highmast and streets lights needed	All ward villages
	6	Houses	There is a need RDP houses	All ward villages
	7	Sanitation	VIP sanitation	All ward villages
	8	Health	There is clinic needed	Swazi-Mnyamane
34	01	Water	All the villages	There is a need for Library. Disaster management to educate our communities about illegal mining Refuse removal is needed There is a need for HIV/AIDS campaigns
	02	Sanitation		
	03	Road		
	04	Housing		
	05	Electricity		
	06	Community hall		
35	01	Clinic	India, Pelangwe, Modimolle	All identified priorities
	02	Community hall	India, Modimolle	
	03	Roads	India, Apel, Modimolle	
	04	Sports centre	Pelangwe	
	05	Boreholes	India, Pelangwe, Nkwana and Mahlaba-phooko	
36	1	Water	Ga-Nchabeleng, Strdykraal, Apel, Ga-Nkwana, Mooiplaas	Water scheme not functional, There is need of flow of information to reach youth and business community on municipal support. Sporting codes to be established Service delivery is delayed Community hall is needed at Ga-Nchabeleng
	2	Electricity		
	3	Roads		
	4	RDP		
37	1	Water	All the villages	Community Multipurpose centre at Mphanama done by the IDT but not yet handed over hence it was never completed and it is vandalised. Maloto borehole it since left unattended and it should benefit the community of
	2	Roads	All the villages	
	3	Tourism	Lepelle Dam and Kutuhubje at Matebana and Mototolwaneng	
	4	Electricity	All villages need postconnections	
	5	RDP housing	All villages beneficiaries on waiting list	

			be approved	Magagamatala and Sepakapakeng
	6	SMMEs support	There is a need for all SMMEs to be financially supported for poverty and hunger eradication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Bulk water line need to be extended to Strydkraal B from Ga-Masha -Extension of pipe line and additional taps in all villages and sections to meet RDP standars - Grading of main roads and access roads needs to be maintained weekly -there is a need for tarring of both D4200 and D4252 - Roads from Radingwan to Sekhukhune FET to be fixed/Graded for accessibility <p>There is a need for all sports grounds within the ward to be graded as they are used Daily</p>
38	01	Water	All villages	All villages
	02	Roads & Bridges		
	03	Community Hall		
	04	Cemeteries		
	05	Clinic		
	06	Sanitation		
	07	Housing		
39	1	Bridge	Magotwaneng bridge	In consistant water supply for the villages
	2	Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Marakwaneng, Matsimela and Ga-Photo , SS to FET Sekhukhune need regravelling - Moshate Ga-Nchabeleng to Hans Komane there is a need for a road 	
	3	Water Reticulation	At Ga- Photo there is a need for reticulation	

2.11. Summary of Community Needs Analysis

COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS
1. Infrastructure development and investment
2. Water & sanitation (water supply to communities i.e within 200 meters & yard connection is the main need. The need to fix recurring broken water machine and leakage of pipes was also flagged);
3. RDP houses (Sufficient & fast-racking delivery of RDP houses. Quality of the RDP houses and completeness of the incomplete RDP houses);
4. Roads tarring/surfacing. Supply of sufficient bridges and storm water drainage. Speed humps ;

5. Electricity mainly post connection and extensions
6. Employment (decent work);
7. Mining house – CSI (Corporate Social Investment) or contribution to development of the municipal space economy needs
8. Spatial issues. Releasing of land for development. Accelerating the pace of Township Development/Establishment. 98% of land in the municipal area is in the custodianship of traditional authorities. Intense engagement (improvement measure) between the traditional authorities and Government. Residents to mitigate chaotic residential development (i.e unauthorised land allocation/invasion or extension of the allocated site by resident).
9. Conversion of Nchabeleng Health Centre into Hospital
10. Construction of additional schools, upgrading/renovation of schools and extension of blocks.
11. Fixed Home Affairs Office(s) within Apel
12. Construction of Apel Police Station & Magistrate's Office;
13. Cell phone, TV and radio reception in some areas;
14. Shopping complex / Mall especially at Atok node
15. Completeness of sports centre (by SDM). Strengthening of sports council & consequently visibility of or sufficient sport activity.
16. Adequate public transport
17. Recreational facilities including child care facilities and stadiums
18. Cemeteries (fencing & provision of sanitary facilities);
19. Environmental considerations with special references to refuse removal services, soil conservation, control of alien plants etc
20. Domestic and noise control by-law;
22. Construction of disaster centre FGTM has no disaster management centre
23. Increased capacity for FGTM to perform more functions or take on larger role in the provision of basic services.

CHAPTER 3:STRATEGY PHASE

This chapter provides an overview of the Municipality's key development strategies. Strategies Phase involves formulation of strategies to address problem issues identified in the Analysis Phase in the medium, short and long term. It provides core ideology of the Municipality, for example formulation of vision (achievable statement about future of the Municipality, where the Municipality, LIM 476 wants to go). This includes development of

objectives (what the Municipality would like to achieve in order to address problem issues and realise the vision). Strategies phase is about finding the most appropriate ways/means of achieving the objectives. The Municipality conducted consultative sessions with stakeholders pursuant to this Strategy Chapter and the entirety of this IDP/Budget.

3.1 VISION 2030

The vision of the Municipality, Lim 476 is: *“A developed platinum city for the benefit of all”*. This vision builds on and at the same time contributes to the attainment of the Limpopo Province’s vision which remains to *“fulfill the potential for prosperity in a socially cohesive, sustainable and peaceful manner”*.

3.2 MISSION STATEMENT

- Accountable through active community participation;
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment;
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service;
- Municipal transformation and institutional development; and
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management.

Our mission statement is markedly aligned to the Limpopo Province mission statement that emphasizes *“participatory leadership aimed at promoting excellence and an entrepreneurial spirit, improved service delivery, facilitation of decent job-creation and systematic poverty reduction”*.

3.3 VALUES

The foregoing could especially be achieved by upholding the following values:

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect

Values	Descriptive analysis
	are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge of what function and services.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation rate and contributors to service is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Batho Pele Principles)

3.4 MUNICIPAL GOALS

The municipal IDP Goals are as follows:

- to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- to promote social and economic development;
- to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

3.5 MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPA's) AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
2	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
3	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
4	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty.
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

As spelled out in the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (RSA, 2001:s09) read with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000) (RSA, 2000:s26 (c)), targets and indicators are set in later sections of this document. In this regard, six municipal focal strategic priorities have been identified. The objectives above are aligned to the Limpopo Development Objectives as outlined in the Limpopo Development Plan (2015-2019) which has four (04) specific objectives outlined below:

- “Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national MTSF for this period;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities” (see LDP, 2015-2019:17 for detailed exposition).

The essence of this IDP is over a medium to a longer horizon, the realization of twelve (12) outcomes which have been approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014 and the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (the national MTSF for 2015-2019 is the first five-year implementation plan of the National Development Plan), which twelve key outcomes are:

- Improved quality of basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- All people in South Africa are and feel free;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;

- **A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;**
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship (RSA, 2010:12).

The table below provides a broad conceptual overview of Outcome Nine (09) which has profound bearing on local government, ***“A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system”*** with seven (07) outputs:

Output and Measures / Conceptual Overview		
Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning & support	Credible & simplified IDPs for delivery of municipal services. Entail revenue management & plan/strategy. Ensure that critical posts (MM, CFO, Engineer/Technical Services, Town Planner) are audited & filled by competent & suitably qualified individuals.
Output 2	Improving access to basic services	In respect of this output, the following targets are set for period ending 2014: Water (100% supply), sanitation (100%), refuse removal (75%), electricity. Establish Bulk Infrastructure Fund to unlock delivery of reticulation services.
Output 3	Implementation of the Community Work Programme	Initiatives that provide work opportunities to communities at local level e.g. through functional co-operatives. Useful work (i.e. 1-2 days a week or one week a month) at specific wards needs to be identified. The overall national target for CWP job opportunities is 4.5million.
Output 4	Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome	Procure well located land. Release of land for low income & affordable housing to support delivery of housing units with 30 to 45 minute journey to work &

		services using less than 8% of disposable income for transport by 2014. The objective is to create a well-functioning, integrated & balanced rural settlements
Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	Strengthen people-centred approach to governance & development (i.e. community participation, ward committees etc.)
Output 6	Administrative & financial capability	Sustain clean audit. Monthly average collection rate on billing to rise to 90%. Reduce debtors (should not be more than own revenue)
Output 7	Single widow of co-ordination	Finalization of changes on powers & functions. Review of legislation & policies (implementation more by national & provincial government)

The above takes cognisance of the national and international obligations.

NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL AND TARGETS FOR SERVICE DELIVERY

The Lim 476 development strategies have been significantly influenced by the national (South Africa's) targets and the desire to meet the international obligations, MDGs, viz: national targets - eradication of bucket system by 2007 (in our case eradicating relief in the bush), all schools and clinics have access to water and sanitation by 2007, access to basic water by 2008, access to basic sanitation at RDP level by 2010, economic growth of 6% by 2010, access to electricity by 2012, access to housing by 2024, half unemployment by 2014. International obligations - halve poverty and hunger by 2015, attainment of universal primary education (ensure that by 2015 all children complete primary education), promote gender equality and women empowerment, reduction of child mortality (reduce under-five children mortality rate by two thirds in 2015, improve maternal health (reduce maternal mortality), combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases, ensure environmental sustainability (integrate principles of sustainable development into policies, programmes & IDP) and develop global partnership (ways of raising resources to attain the above goals). Unless there is a step change, several scenarios come to fore.

SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT EXERCISE (2030)

Scenario 1: Not Yet Uhuru	Scenario 2: Nkalakatha	Scenario 3: Muvhango
Walking behind – development targets not achieved	Walking together – Effective implementation	Walking apart – social divisions. This scenario suggests failed government due to poor planning, lack of coordination, slow implementation and polarised community

Source: The Presidency (2008)

In 2030, the Municipality, Lim 476 desires to realise **scenario 2** in which we walk together, side-by-side with the broad cross section of the municipal citizenry.

The municipal Departmental Contributions towards the attainment of the above (inclusive of core Departmental Functions) follow below.

MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Department	Core Functions	Departmental Vision
Budget & Treasury	Financial planning & management	“A Custodian of Sound Financial Management”
	Revenue management	
	Expenditure management	
	Asset management	
	Contract Management	
	Supply Chain Management	
	Annual Financial Statements compilation	
Technical Services	Engineering master planning	“A Champion in Infrastructure Development”
	Infrastructure projects’ implementation, management, monitoring & evaluation	
	MIG expenditure	
	Internal streets	
	Street lighting	
	High mast lighting	
	Operations & maintenance	
General engineering services		
Development	Municipal planning	“Premier Department in

Planning	Land use management	Development Planning & sustainable integrated human settlements”
	Spatial planning	
	Building regulations	
	Human settlements / housing services	
Local Economic Development	Mining	“A Champion of local economic Growth & Development”
	Agricultural	
	Local tourism	
	Industrialisation	
	Social services	
	Local business support	
	Cooperative support	
	Public private partnership	
	Trading regulations	
Community Services	Emergency services	“A Vehicle for Sustainable Community Services”
	Law enforcement	
	Drivers’ and vehicle licensing	
	Public facilities	
	Environmental management / refuse removal	
	Cemeteries’ management	
	Sports, recreation, arts & culture	
	Community safety	
Corporate Services	Customer care	“Centre for Good Governance”
	Legal Services	
	By-laws development & enforcement	
	Organisational development	
	Human resource management & development	
	Individual Performance Management	
	Executive support / Council secretariat	
	Special programmes and events	
	Ward Committees	

	Public Participation	
	Communications, Marketing and Publicity	
	IT Support	
	Records Management	
	Fleet & facilities management	
Municipal Manager	Strategic planning	“An Effective and Accountable Administration”
	Corporate performance management system	
	Intergovernmental relations	
	External Audit	
	Internal Audit	
	Risk Management	
	Audit Committee Support	
	MPAC Support	
Departmental support & management		

STRATEGY OUTLINE OF LIM 476: MEETING THE DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES

The development strategies are the product of the strategic planning session(s). The actual strategies detailed in tabular perspective below orient towards the achievement of the strategic priorities, objectives and outcomes as flagged supra (in the previous sections of this chapter). They are arranged according to Key Performance Areas (KPAs) / respective output, thereby beginning with spatial rationale – the overarching purpose is to reconfigure the municipal space economy from a spatial perspective. The table below highlights the Lim 476 strategies that seek to transform the municipal space and integrated multi land-use purposes in the area.

KPA1. Spatial Rationale

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Spatial Rationale	Lack of land for development of integrated sustainable	SP/1	Engagement of key stakeholders to assist in the speedy access of strategic land parcels. E.g. traditional leaders,	Procured land for integrated sustainable human

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	human settlements		Department of Rural development and land reform, etc. Identification of strategic land in the municipality. Conceptualisation of development plans	settlements
	Lack of serviced sites for residential and non-residential facility	SP/2	Establishment of townships targeted development	Serviced sites available for disposal
	Land invasion	SP/3	Intensify awareness, educate communities & traditional leaders on land use management and land development. Development of land invasion and response strategy	Safe and healthy living environment
	Dispersed & unbalanced settlements	SP/4	Development of wall to wall Land Use Management Scheme. Review of Spatial Development Framework	Harmonious & Coordinated development
		SP/5	Implementation of SPLUMA by-laws.	
	Lack of effective transport planning	SP/6	Development of integrated transport plan Establishment of transport planning unit	Integrated and effective transportation
	High concentration of traffic around town	SP/7	Development of by-pass road	Smooth and easy traffic flow
	Informal / unplanned settlements	SP/8	Development of Housing Sector Plan Undertake feasibility study to ascertain the options of upgrading or relocation.	Harmonious & Coordinated development
	Security of tenure	SP/9	Engagement with stakeholders (such as traditional leaders) for tenure upgrading considerations	Secured tenure & investment attraction
	Lack of basic services on land earmarked for township establishment	SP/10	Engagement with Service Authority (SDM, ESKOM, COGHSTA, etc.) for expedition establishment of Township	Township Establishment /Creation of

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
				serviced sites for disposal
	Abandoned Breaking New Grounds (Greenfields) houses due to unavailability of basic services	SP/11	Engage COGHSTA, Mines, etc. on the provision of services in greenfields	Informed beneficiaries
	Illegal sale of Breaking New Grounds houses	SP/12	Engage COGHSTA to facilitate housing consumer education	Informed beneficiaries
	Illegal buildings (building without approved plans and land use rights)	SP/13	Underpin law enforcement Awareness of national building regulations and land use management Continuous monitoring	Safe and quality structures and Compliance with land use rights
	Litigation	SP/14	Turnaround time in approving Building Plans from date of receipt.	Good governance & quality service delivery

KPA 2: Municipal transformation and Institutional development

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Municipal transformation and organisational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	1.1	Review & implementation of municipal planning frameworks, e.g. IDP/Budget	Synchronised planning, credible IDP/Budget
		1.2	By-laws: Implementation and rationalization of existing by-laws	Improved regulatory compliance environment
		1.3	Development and Implementation of Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) and Business Continuity	Secured data center
		1.4	Development and Implementation of network connectivity	Integrated network connectivity and accessibility
		1.5	Enhancement & improvement of legislative compliance	Good governance and accountability

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		I.6	Ensure provision of adequate & reliable information management systems	Effective and efficient information management
		I.7	Ensure realistic human resources development and effective Human Resource Management	Improved skills and Working environment *Improved institutional performance
		I.8	Engage various stakeholders for training programmes support	
		I.9	Alignment of training programs with needs through review of WSP	
		I.10	Support to Local Labour Forum	Improved labour relations
		I.11	Cascading of PMS to levels 1 managers i.e reward significant / outstanding performance through PMS implementation	Institutional accountability & attainment of municipal goals
		1.12	Promoting employment equity	Practices or factors that promote employment equity and diversity
		I.13	Implementation of Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Prevention of corruption & enhanced institutional accountability
		I.14	Provision of efficient fleet management	Reliable fleet management services
		I.15	Monitoring, evaluation and reviewing of accountability systems	Transparency, fairness and accountability
		I.16	Provision of effective legal services	Legislative compliance
		I.17	Maintenance of municipal facilities	Safe environment
		I.18	Availability of Office space for the	Adequate office space

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			Municipality	
		I.19	Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation	Productive & performance focused personnel & maximum compliance to legislation
	Inadequate Powers and Functions	I.20	Devolution of powers and functions: Water services, Electricity services and Housing services	Improved service delivery
		I.22	Implementation of Back to Basics Strategy	Good governance
		I.23	Lobby in partnership with stakeholders for amenability for increased powers & functions such as: Water services provider / authority; *Electricity licensing; *Housing authority; and *Executive status.	Improved, fully responsive municipal administration
	Conflicts within communities & among stakeholders	I.24	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy	Social cohesion
	Inadequate records management	I.25	Development of functional records management system	Sustainability of institutional memory & business continuity
	Inadequate security management	I.26	Strengthen security management to all municipal facilities	Safe working environment & safeguarded municipal assets
	High litigations	I.27	Development of legal Compliance Register	Reduced litigations

KPA 3: infrastructure development and basic services delivery

Objective: "To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment"

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Shortage of portable water and reliable water sources e.g Municipal buildings	SD.1	Identify and prioritise villages with no water infrastructure	Access to water
		SD.2	Submit to SDM for prioritisation of extension on bulk water to new areas	
		SD.3	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.4	Facilitation of Internal water supply (Community and Municipal Facilities).	Access to portable water
	Inadequate operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	SD.5	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time of maintenance & operation of water infrastructure	Functional water infrastructure
	Lack of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance plan	SD.6	Development of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance Plan e.g Public lighting, Roads & stormwater and Community Facilities.	Prolonged assets lifespan for sustainable service provision
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services (85%) & unsanitary environment	SD.7	Engage SDM for allocation of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target	Improved access to healthy sanitation
		SD.8	Facilitate for the construction & upgrading of existing sewage plants	
		SD.9	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.10	Facilitate engagement of all targeted communities in sanitation awareness/education	Informed communities
		SD.11	Facilitate monitoring of sanitation projects	Satisfied beneficiaries
		SD.12	Construction of water borne Ablution facilities in all Municipal & Community Facilities	Improved OHS, Environmental friendly

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Post connection electricity/ extensions backlog	SD.13	Engage ESKOM in prioritisation of villages in line with the IDP's priority list	Broad coverage electrification Solar energy Street lights, Highmast lights
		SD.14	Update data on households that need Post Connections with possibility of new projects	Access to electricity by all households
		SD.15	Provision of solar energy	Access to solar energy
		SD.16	Ensure availability of Business Plans for non-electrified households	Broad coverage electrification
	Households without electricity	SD.17	Provision of electricity to 18 122 households	Access to electricity
	Declining statistics from FBE benefit to non-collection from FBE configured beneficiaries	SD.18	Intensify awareness to communities on registration and collection	Improved FBE collection rate by configured beneficiaries
SD.19		Constant updating of beneficiary list/database	Reliable beneficiary data base. Benefit by all deserving	
Impassable roads (rocky, dongas etc)	SD.20	Mobilise resources through engagements with RAL, DoRT & SANRAL for surfacing and maintenance of District, Provincial and national roads.	Improved accessibility & mobility for communities	
		Construction and maintenance of municipal roads and bridges.		
Huge storm water drainage backlog	SD.21	Engage DoRT, SANRAL & other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage in their respective roads		
		Construction and maintenance of storm water drainage in municipal roads		

KPA: 4 Local Economic Development

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Local Economic Development	Poor environment to support viable local economic growth and development	LED/1	Create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and expansion of foreign and local investments through development and rigorous implementation through multi stakeholder engagements	Viable environment for economic activity
		LED/2	Design a proactive approach for local and foreign investment through provision of incentives in exchange for socio-economic development, skills transfer and job creation	
		LED/3	Rationalization and implementation of the Local Economic Development Plan	
	Lack of economic sector diversification (outweighed by mining)	LED/4	Lobby for mining houses to jointly fund and support catalytic sector projects in tourism, agriculture and manufacturing (non-mining linked)	Diversified local economy
			Facilitate Identification of strategic land parcels for the construction of an office park with aesthetic features responsive to a green environment located strategically to link the Burgersfort and Steelpoort sorely for investor attraction.	
High levels of unemployment and poverty	LED/5	Facilitate access to job opportunities (casual and permanent) through public private partnerships	Poverty alleviation Community empowerment	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		LED/6	Facilitate social empowerment programs through training, skills development and mentorship programs in the poorest rural communities	
		LED/7	Promote and support community-based income generating projects	
	Skill deficit	LED/8	Support to feasibility study for the construction of mining training college	Employable community
	Inadequate investment in agriculture (crop farming and animal rearing)	LED/9	Resuscitation of the agricultural sector through partnerships with the DTI for growing high value crops for job creation	Food security
		LED/10	Spearhead the establishment of an agricultural skills support centre that will champion the skill development framework in the agricultural sector	
			Facilitate training and workshops for local and	
		LED/11	Identify and facilitate the transformation of Praktiseer, Strydskraal, Ohristad and Penge area into an Agricultural corridors	
Local Economic Development	Inadequate support to SMMEs	LED/12	Support facilitation of Local Business Advisory Center (enterprise development hub) through partnership with LEDA to assist for formal engagement with business	Self-reliant SMMEs

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		LED/13	Facilitate linkages of SMMEs to available opportunities especially in the rural areas	
	Dormant tourism sector	LED/14	Promote local and regional tourism through marketing of available destinations i.e. ecotourism, historical sites and cultural/heritage sites	Exploited tourism opportunities Preserved heritage sites and culture
		LED/15	Enhance sector competitiveness through financial and technical support to conferencing accommodation facilities, as well as creating a signature ambiance for the local facilities	
		LED/16	Promotion and preservation of the Bapedi culture and heritage	
		LED/17	Construction and equipment of an Information Desk (maps, and handbooks) located at the <i>Burgersfort Crossing Mall</i>	
		LED/18	Utilization of municipal website, TV screens and billboards as a marketing tool	
	Limited mining contribution to community development & Beneficiation	LED/19	Influence/input in mines' social responsibility plans and monitor implementation	Improved social corporate responsibility Value chain creation
		LED/20	Establish partnership with government and private sector other key stakeholders to support local	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			economic development	
		LED/21	Intensify campaigns aimed at up-scaling localised beneficiation plants of locally mined ore	
		LED/22	Advocate for increased budgetary support towards SLP projects and CSI projects as implemented by mines	
Local Economic Development	Uncontrolled informal trade (hawkers)	LED/23	Rationalization and enforcement of Street Trade Bylaws	Coordination of street trade
		LED/24	Resuscitation of Street Trade Management Committee and gazetting of Street Trade Charge Sheet	
		LED/25	Establishment of Hawkers Association Committee constituting of representatives from various subcommittees	
		LED/26	(Re) location, clustering of market stalls in close proximity to high traffic zones such as taxi ranks and pedestrian walk ways	
		LED/27	Equipment of service infrastructure (water, electricity and sanitation), maintenance and branding of all municipal stalls	
Local Economic	Inadequate manufacturing and	LED/28	Support to Special Economic Zones (SEZ) programme	Diversified economic growth

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Development T	industrial opportunities		Promotion of various sector manufacturing opportunities across sectors, agriculture, energy, ICT, textile etc.	

Kpa.5 Financial viability

Strategic Objective: *“To improve overall municipal financial management”*

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	F.1	Concentrate on collection of revenue from the following potential sources. Traffic function (Learners' drivers license, renewal & registration of motor vehicles & testing services) Property rates Renting of Council facilities Billboards tariffs Building Regulations Refuse removal and collection Land use application	Financially viable & sustainable municipality
	Resistance by property owners to pay property rates	F.2	Implementation of certified valuation roll & compilation of supplementary valuation roll	Improved revenue base Credible valuation roll &
	Inadequate debt collection rate	F.3	Maximum debt collection rate (hand over debtors to debt collectors)	Increased revenue
	Non-compliant Asset Register	F.4	Maintenance & Updating of Asset Register	Satisfied customers / GRAAP compliant Asset Register
	High grant dependency / indigent community		F.5	Engaging LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function
F.6			Investment	Financial viability

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		F.7	Provision of basic services to the indigent community	Satisfied customers / low grant dependency
	High rate of unemployment	F.8	To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy	
	Negative Audit outcomes	F.9	Ensure adherence of Financial principles and legislative frameworks	Unqualified report

Kpa.6 Good governance and public participation

Strategic Objective: "To promote a culture of participatory and good governance"

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Good Governance and Public participation	Non-attendance by some stakeholders of IGR structures (governance systems) which impacts on institutional performance	G.1	Strengthening the support model for governance structure (Council, Exco & other Council Committees)	Adequate institutional governance system
		G.2	Bench mark for improvement	Good governance
		G.3	Employ customized capacity building for governance structure	Capacitated stakeholders governance structure
		G.4	Support & strengthen existing fora i.e. IDP Forum, Magoshi Forum and other IGR structures	Structured participation
		G.5	Ensure integrated service delivery & support for cross cutting issues	Co-operative governance & social accountability
		G.7	Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programs from all spheres of government	Informed communities
		G.8	Improve municipal wide communication	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	HIV/AIDS prevalence	G.9	Forge partnership with stakeholders	Reduced rate of HIV/AIDS infection
	Minimal participation of designated groups	G.10	Strengthening support for Youth Council, Women Council, Disability Council, children & moral regeneration	Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups' interests into municipal development planning enterprise
	Lack of sports activities	G.11	Develop & implement sports programme	Healthy and competitive communities
	Fraud & corruption	G.12	Development & implementation of Fraud Prevention Strategy	Clean administrative governance
		G.13	Development & annual review of strategic & operational risk registers	
	Inadequate implementation of internal audit annual plan	G.14	Development and implementation of internal audit Annual plan	Internal audit reports

CHAPTER 4: PROJECT PHASE

SPATIAL RATIONALE (OUTPUT 04)

Strategic Objective: *"To promote integrated human settlement and agrarian reform"*

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
SP/01	Stakeholder engagement on land management	#Stakeholder engagement on land management	4 engagements on land management	R150 000	R160 500	R171 735.00	R 482 235 00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/02	Township establishment	% Planning/Township establishment on donated land (Appiesdoorndraai 298 kt, Hoeraroep 515ks and Mooifontein 313kt)	100 % progress on township establishment	R3, 500, 000	R4 000 000	R4 500 000	R12 m	18 and 36	Mashung, Appiesdorendraai, & Burgersfort Ext 54, 58, 70, & 71	Development Planning
SP/03	Land Invasion Response Strategy	% Review of Land Invasion Strategy	100% Land Invasion Response Strategy	R 250, 000	N/A	N/A	R 250, 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/04	Implementation of SPLUMA	% Wall to wall LUMS development	100 % development of LUMS	R 1 000 000	R1 70 000	R1 144 900	R 3 214.900	All	All	Development Planning
		% Rationalization SDF	100% Rationalization of the SDF	R1 000 000	R50 000	R50 000	R1.1 m	All	All	Development Planning

		% SPLUMA By-law development	100% SPLUMA Bylaw	R 400, 000	R20 000	R30 000	R450 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/05	Transport planning	% Western ring road servitude secured	100 % progress on western ring road servitude	R 2 000,000	R1 100 000	R100 000	R4 200 000	18	Burgersfort	Development Planning
		% Integrated transport plan developed	100 % progress on ITP	R 700, 000	R100 000	R100 000	R900 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/06	Development of Housing Sector Plan	% Housing Sector Plan development	100% Development of Housing Sector Plan	R 500, 000	R 535 000	R 572 450	R 1 607, 450	All	All	Development Planning
SP/07	Formalization of informal settlements	% Planning / formalization of informal settlements	100 % progress on planning / formalization	R 856,000	R 915 920	R 980 034	R2 751 954 000	31, 07, 19, 16, 37, 36, 38	Kutullo, Dresden, Driekop, Penge, Mashilabele, Stydkraal, Mphanama,	Development Planning
SP/08	Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479)	%Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479)	100% Development of Burgersfort Ext 10	R 200, 000	N/A	N/A	R 200, 000	18	Burgersfort Ext 10	Development Planning
SP/09	Land tenure Security upgrading	% Land tenure upgrade	100 % land tenure upgrade of Praktiseer	R1, 000 ,000	R50 000	R50 000	R1, 100 000	13	Praktiseer	Development Planning
SP/10	Acquisition of 100 ha for	% land acquired	100% land	R1 000 000	N/A	N/A	R1 000 000	All	All	Development

	development of integrated human settlements		acquired							Planning
SP/11	Stakeholder engagement for provision of bulk services	# of stakeholder engagement for provision of bulk services	4 stakeholder engagement	R100 000	R50 000	R50 000	R200 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/12	Awareness on functionality of BNG Houses	#Housing Consumer Education conducted	4 Awareness programmes	R150 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 350 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/13	Awareness of national building regulations and land use management Continuous monitoring	# of campaigns conducted/ issues	4 campaigns held	R150 000	R100 000	R50 000	R 3000 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/14	Turnaround time in approving Building Plans from date submitted	% Turnaround time in approving Building Plans	100% Turnaround time in approving Building Plans 30 days (\leq 500m ²) 60 days (\geq 500m ²)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Development Planning

SP/15	Review of Building Regulations By Laws	%Review Building Regulations By Laws	100% Review Building Regulations By Laws	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Development Planning
	Relocation of bacons in Urban areas	% progress relocation of bacons in Urban areas	100% relocation of bacons in Urban areas	R160 500	R171 755	R183 756	R515 991	1	Burgersfort; Steelpoort and Ohrigstad	Development Planning
	Engagements with Magoshi	# of engagements with Magoshi	4 engagemntswith Magoshi	R 535 000	R572 450	R612 522	R 1 719 972	All	All	Development Planning
	Development of Ohrigsatd development plan	% progress development of Ohrigstad development plan	100% development of Ohrigstad development plan	R267 500	R286 225	R306 261	R859 986	1	Ohrigstad	Development Planning
	Development of corridor startegy	% progress development of corridor strategy	100% development of corridor strategy	R535 000	R572 450	R612 522	R1 719 972			Development Planning

KPA 2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 1 & 7)
Strategic Objective: "To strengthen institutional efficiency and governance"

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT										
MT/01	Review and Implementation of Employment Equity Plan	Submission date of Employment Equity Reports to the department of Labour	Submission of Employment Equity Reports to the Department of Labour by the 16 th January 2018	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/02	Skills Development Programmes	Internal and External bursary	14 employees (8 – current bursary holders & 6 new) and 10 (9 – current & 10 new) financially needy learners to be offered bursaries.	R2m	R2.7m	R2.8M	R6.9M	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/03	Training of Councillors	# of Councillors trained	43 Councillors trained	R2000 000	R700 000	R400 000	R6 429 800.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/04	Training & Development	Training and development of employees	50% Implementation of workplace skills needs	R2000 000.	R2 140 000.00	R2 289 800.00	R6 429 800.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/05	PMS	Cascading of PMS to Level Managers	100 PMS Implementation to all managers	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/06	Recruitment and Appointment of Unemployed graduates for experiential	No of experiential learners appointed	20 experiential learners appointed	840 000.00	898 800.00	961 716.00	2 700 516.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

	learnership programmes									
LABOUR RELATIONS										
MT/07	Functionality of LLF	# of LLF Meetings held	12 LLF Meetings	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of LLF reports submitted to Municipal Manager	12 reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
MT/08	Disciplinary procedures	Turnaround time in initiating Disciplinary hearing Matters	90 days in initiating disciplinary matter	R 1.5M	R 1.5M	R 1.5	R4.5M	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/09	Litigation Reports (Defending and Instituting cases for and against the municipality)	# of reports submitted to MM	12 Reports	R 15 000 000.00	R15 000 000.00	R15 000 000.00	R45 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/10	Litigation Reports submitted to Council	# of litigation reports submitted to Council	4 reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/11	Turnaround time in responding to legal issues	21 days	21 days	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/12	Survey of buildings in accordance with NBR & creation of fire plans and	# of reports on municipal buildings surveyed i.e. NBR and creation and	All municipal building	R 2000000	R1000000	R1000000	R3000000	Municipal wide	Municipal wide	Corporate services

	implementation.	implementation of approved fire plans / signing off of the fire clearance certificate								
MT/13	Refurbishment of all municipal offices	# of municipal buildings to be refurbished	5 Municipal Buildings, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Apel, Mapodile and Fetakgomo Atok Thusong Centre	R3000000	R3000000	N/A	R6000000	Municipal wide	Municipal wide	Corporate services
MT/14	Repair and Maintenance of Municipal Offices	# of reports on repairs and maintenance	4 quarterly reports	R500 000	R600 000	R700 000	R1.8m	Municipal wide	Municipal wide	Corporate Services
MT/15	Lease contract management of civic centre offices	# of reports on leased municipal building	4 quarterly reports	R19000000	R19000000	R19000000	R57m	18	Burgersfort	Corporate services
MT/16	Purchasing of leased building (Head Office)	Due date for purchasing of Municipal Building	30 December 2017	R150m	R0	R0	R150m	18	Burgersfort	Corporate Services
MT/17	Construction of Carports at Head Office	# of car ports erected	100 car ports erected	R100000	R70 000	R0	R170 000	18	Burgersfort	Corporate services
MT/18	Purchasing of office Furniture	% Purchasing of office furniture	100% R-value spent on purchasing of furniture	R500 000	R100 000	N/A	R600 000	Municipal wide	Municipal wide	Corporate services

MT/19	Purchasing of Cleaning materials and equipment	%Cleaning equipments	Cleaning equipments	R120 000	R120 000	R200 000	R440 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/20	Purchasing of pool cars	# of municipal vehicles purchased	6 Vehicles purchased	R3,5m	R500 000	R350 000	R4.350m	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/21	Repair & Maintenance of Vehicles	# of reports on repair & maintenance of vehicles (fleet management reports)	4 reports	R850 000	R950 000	R100000	R1,9m	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Strategic objective: To Facilitate for Improved Service Delivery and Infrastructural Development/Investment

Project	Project/Prog	Performance	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target	Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible
---------	--------------	-------------	-----------------	-----------------	---------------	-------	----------	-------------

No.	ramme	Indicator		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				Department
MIG/LP/21 22/R.ST/1 5/17	Dithamaga Access Bridge	%Completion of access bridge	31 st August 2017 completion of Dithamaga Access Bridge	R7 317 694.55	R 0.00	N/A	R 7 317 694.55	31	Dithamaga	Technical Services
GTM/T08/ 15/16	Lefahla Access Bridge	% Lefahla Access Bridge	100% Appointment of Contractor to execute the implementation	R 1 500 000.00	R 8 572 025.80	N/A	R 10 072 025.80	16	Lefahla	Technical Services
MIG/LP/21 68/R.ST/1 6/18	Ga-Malwane Access Bridge	% Construction of the Ga-Malwane Access Bridge	100% completion of the Ga-Malwane Access Bridge	R 1 500 000.00	R 6 000 000.00	R 9 264 888.0 0	R 16 764 888.00		Ga-Malwane	Technical Services
MIG/LP/21 69/R.ST/1 6/18	Morokadieta Access Bridge	% Construction of the Morokadieta Access Bridge	100% completion of the Morokadieta Access Bridge	R 10 355 512.90	R 0.00	N/A	R 10 355 512.90		Morokadieta	Technical Services
MIG/LP/21 70/R.ST/1 6/18	Tjate Access Bridge	% Construction of the Tjate Access Bridge	100% completion of the Tjate Access Bridge	R11 700 000.0 0	R 5 000 000.00	N/A	R 16 700 000.00	8	Tjate	Technical Services
GTM/11/14 /15	Tukagomo Access Road	% designs completion for Tukagomo Access road	100% designs completion for Tukagomo Access road.	R 1 500 000.00	R 6 800 000.00	N/A	R 8 300 000.00	02	Tukagomo	Technical services
MIG/ LP/2165/R .ST/16/18	Thokwane Access Road	% Construction of the Thokwane Access Road	100% completion of the Thokwane Access Road	R 6 000 000.00	R 8 000 000.00	R 6 149 852.00	R 20 149 852.00	9	Thokwane	Technical services

MIG/LP/21 67/R.ST/1 6/18	Bothashoek Access Road	% Construction of the Bothashoek Access Road	100% completion of the Bothashoek Access Road	R 16 300 000.00	R 5 000 000.00	N/A	R 21 300 000.00	20	Bothasoeke	Technical Services
MIG/LP/21 66/R.ST/1 6/18	Leboeng Access Road	% Construction of the Leboeng Access Road	100% completion of the Leboeng Access Road	R 4 083 791.55	R 7 000 000.00	R 9 000 000.0 0	R 20 083 791.55	01	Leboeng	Technical services
TBA	Motodi Sports Complex	% Construction of the Motodi Sports Complex	100% completion of the Motodi Sports Complex	R 2 500 000.00	R 5 222 343.69	R 12 982 232.17	R 20 704 575.86		Ga-Motodi	Technical Services
TBA	Mapodile Sports Facilities Phase 2	% Construction of Mapodille sports facility phase 2	100% completion of Mapodille sports facility phase 2	R 3 178 850.00	R 5 000 000.00	R 12 230 000.00	R 20 408 850.00	2	Mapodile	Technical Services
MIG/LP/2 0144/SF/1 6/17	Radingwana Sports Facility phase 2	% Construction of Radingwana Sports Facility Phase 2	100% completion of Radingwana Sports facility phase 2	R 1 666 001.00	N/A	N/A	R 1 666 001.00		Radingwana	Technical Services
MIG/LP/2 055/CL/14 /19	Tubatse Highmast lights	# Highmast lights installed	40 highmast lights installed	R 2 500 000.00	R 15 000 000	R 10 927 979.4 9	R 28 427 979.49	Various wards	Different villages	Technical Services
TBA	Strydkraal/Nk oana/Nchabel eng/Seroka Community halls internal street	% Construction of the Strydkraal/ Nkoana/ Nchabeleng/ Seroka Community hall internal street	100% completion of the Thokwane Access Road	R 4 000 000.00	R 5 000 000.00	N/A	R 9 000 000.00		Strydkraal/ Nkoana/ Nchabeleng and Seroka	Technical Services

TBA	Magakala to Magotwana Internal Streets	% Construction of Magakala to Magotwana Internal streets	100% Construction of Magakala to Magotwana Internal streets	R 4 000 000.00	R 3 000 000.00	R 12 755 000.00	R 19 755 000.00		Magakala and Magotwana	Technical Services
TBA	Mashung Internal streets	% Construction of Mashung Internal streets	100% Construction of Mashung Internal streets	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 500 000.00	R 4 500 000.00		Mashung	Technical Services
TBA	Strydkraal A to Thobehlele internal streets	% Construction of Strydkraal A to Thobehlele Internal streets	100% Construction of Strydkraal A to Thobehlele Internal streets	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 500 000.00	R 4 500 000.00		Strydkraal A and Thobehlele	Technical Services
TBA	Radingwane to Sekhukhune College internal street	% Construction of Radingwane to Sekhukhune Internal streets	100% Construction of Radingwane to Sekhukhune Internal streets	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 1 890 000.00	R 1 890 000.00		Radingwana	Technical Services
TBA	Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse internal Streets	% Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	100% Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 2 835 000.00	R 2 835 000.00		Ga-Debeila and Mhlaletse	Technical Services
BSD/16/17 /103	Regravelling and Roads maintenance	# Regravelling and Roads maintenance	39 Roads graveled and maintenance	R 60 000 000.00	R 65 000 000.00	R 70 000 000.00	R 195 000 000.00	All wards	All villages and towns	Technical Services

	Purchases of Plant and Equipment	# of plant and equipment purchased	11 Plant and equipment purchased Excavator X1, Water Cart X2, TLB X1, Tipper Truck X2, Grader X4, Cherry Picker X1	R 40 000 000.00	R 20 000 000.00	R 20 000 000.00	R 80 000 000.00	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
BSD/16/17/104	Maintenance of Traffic lights	% of traffic lights maintained	100% traffic lights maintained	R 2000 000.00	R 2 500 000.00	R 3 000 000.00	R 7 500 000.00	Ward 18 and 13	Praktiseer and Burgersfort	Technical Services
BSD/16/17/105	Maintenance of streetlights and high mast light	% of street lights and high mast light maintained	100% street lights and high mast lights maintained	R 4 500 000.00	R 5 000 000.00	R 5 500 000.00	R 15 000 000.00	All Wards	All villages	Technical Services
BSD/16/17/98	Free Basic Electricity	# FBE campaigns held	12 FBE campaigns held	R 4 000 000.00	R 4 500 000.00	R 5 000 000.00	R 13 500 000.00	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
		% Indigent households receiving FBE	100% Indigent households receiving FBE							
	Development of Infrastructure master plans	# of Infrastructure Master plans developed	2 Infrastructure Master plans developed	R1 500 000.00	-	R500 000	R2 000 000.00	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
	Development of	# of O & M plans developed	3 O & M plans developed	R100 000.00	-	-	R200 000.00	All wards	All villages	Technical Services

	Infrastructure O & M plans		(Roads & stormwater, electricity and building infrastructure)							
	Electrification of households	# of households electrified	5378 households electrified	R10 000 000	R30 000 000	R43 359 000	R83 359 000	Ward 20, 13 and 25	Dithabaneng Khalanyoni Mashamothane (S, N&W) Phakaneng Phelindaba Tswelopele Riverside	Technical Service
	Feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority	% feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority	100% feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority	R5 000 000	-	-	-	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
	Construction of storm water drainage system	% of storm water drainage constructed.	100% storm water drainage constructed	R10 000 000	R15 000 000	R20 000 000	R45 000 000	All wards	All villages	Technical Services

	Secure Land and for development of Animal Pound	% Establishment of animal pound % Development of animal pound	100% animal pound established 100% Animal pound by law developed	R50 000	R1 000 000	R4 000 000	R5 050 000	All wards	All villages	CS
	Facilitate the construction of Praktiseer Licensing Office	% Construction of the Praktiseer Licensing Office	100 % complete of Praktiseer Licensing Office	R4 000 000	-	-	R4 000 000	13	Praktiseer	CS
	Rehabilitation and closure of Burgersfort landfill site.	% progress in the rehabilitation and closure of the Burgersfort Landfill site	100% Rehabilitation and closure of Burgersfort landfill site	R3 500 000	R4 000 000	R4 500 000	R12 000 000	18	Burgersfort	CS
	Purchase new landfill site	% identification and acquisition of a new landfill site	100% land acquisition of a new landfill site	R30 000 000	-	-	R30 000 000	18	Apiesdoring	CS
	Development of 6 transfer stations (Ngwaabe, Leboeng, Penge, Dilokong, Mecklenburg and Mphanama clusters)	# of transfer stations	6 transfer stations developed	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R6 000 000	28, 26, 16, 7,14, 37	Ngwaabe, Leboeng, Penge, Dilokong', Mecklenburg, Mphanama	CS
	Purchase of skip and street	# of skip bins and street bins	20 skip bins and 50 street bins	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R6 000 000	N/A	N/A	CS

	bins	purchased	purchased							
	Purchase of refuse removal fleet	# of refuse removal fleet purchased	2 skip loaders and 2 compactor trucks purchased	R3 000 000	R2 000 000	-	R5 000 000	N/A	N/A	CS
	Trees planted in Municipal and Public facilities	# of trees planted	300 Trees planted	R50 000	R70 000	R100 000	R220 000	Various wards	Various villages	CS

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
LED/1	LED Fora	# of LED Fora held	4 LED Fora held	R100 000	R100000	R120000	R 330 000	N/A	N/A	LED&T
LED/2	Review of LED plan	% Rationalisation of LED Plan	100 % Rationalisation of LED Plan	R50000	N/A	N/A	R 50000	N/A	N/A	LED&T
LED/3	Facilitation of identification and procurement of	% facilitation of identification and	100% identification and procurement of land suitable for	R1 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 1000 000	Pending GIS consultation	Pending GIS consultation	LED&T/DVP

	land suitable for construction of office park	procurement of land suitable for construction of office park	construction of office park							
LED/4	Local Farmers and Cooperatives Support	# of agricultural sites identified and supported	4 agricultural sites identified and supported	R2m	R2.2m	R2.5m	R 6.7	13, 37, 01, 16	Praktiseer, Strydskraal, Ohristad and Penge area	LED&T
		# of Agricultural projects resuscitated	10- Agriculture projects resuscitated	R1.5m	R1.6	R1.7	R 4.8	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	LED&T
		# of Agricultural projects supported	05 Agricultural projects supported	R1m	R1.2M	R1.5M	R 2.62M	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	LED&T
		# of agricultural cooperatives assisted with market linkages	10 agricultural cooperatives assisted with market linkages	R5000	R6000	R7000	R 18000	Across economic nodal points	Across economic nodal points	LED&T
		# of farmer agricultural workshops facilitated	4 farmer agricultural workshops facilitated	R100 000	R175000	R200 000	R 2050 000	13, 37, 01 & 16	Praktiseer, Strydskraal, Ohristad and Penge area	LED&T

LED/5	Promotion of Tourism	# of overnight accommodation facilities graded and supported	10 accommodation facilities graded and supported	R600 000	700 000	R1.2m	R 2 500 000	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	Pending identification (to be finalized 24 March 2016)	LEDT
		# of tourism attraction sites promoted	4 tourists attraction sites promoted (Eco Caves, Penge, Potlake Tjate	R2000 000	R220000	R2500000	R 4720 000	01,14, 32, 39	Mokutung, Mankele Tjibeng, Mphanama	LEDT, Community Services
LED/6	Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Information Centre	# of initiatives towards establishment of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Information Centre	4 initiatives towards establishment of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Information Centre	R700000	R800000	R2m	R 3 500 000	18	Burgersfort	LEDT and Technical
LED/7	Street Traders (Hawkers) Support	% in rationalization of Street Trading By-Law	100% in rationalization of Street Trading By-Law	R800 000	R900 000	R1 000 000	R 2700 000	N/A	N/A	LEDT Community Services
		# of reports on the operationalization of Municipal Hawkers Stalls	*02 reports on the operationalization of Municipal Hawkers Stalls	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
LED/8	Local Business	# of business	04 business skills	R100 000	R120000	R150 000	370 000	N/A	N/A	LEDT

	Skills Support	skills Trainings/Workshops facilitated	Trainings/Workshops facilitated							
		# of business exhibitions facilitated	04 Business exhibitions facilitated	R500000	R600000	R700000	R 1800 000	N/A	N/A	
		# of initiatives towards the servicing of hawkers stalls	04 initiatives	R50000	R60000	R70000	R 180 000	Wards 37, 18, 13	Apel, Burgersfort, Praktiseer	
LED/9	Mentorship Support for Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs	Number of Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs supported	*04 SMME supported with Implements/Inputs	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R6 000 000	N/A	N/A	LED&T
LED/10	SMME Support	# of SMMEs assisted with market linkages	4 SMMEs assisted with market linkages	R3 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000	R5 500 000	N/A	N/A	LEOT
		# of initiatives towards establishment of Local Business' Advisory Centers.	04 initiatives towards establishment of Local Business' Advisory Centers (Burgersfort and Apel Areas)							

LED/11	Facilitation of Mining Training College and Monitoring of Social Labour Plans projects	# of initiatives towards the construction of mining training college	of initiatives towards the construction of mining training college	R20 000	R25 000	R30 000	R 75000	Ga-Mpuru	06	LEDT
		# of mining Social Labour Plans (SLP) projects monitored	15 of mining Social Labour Plans (SLP) projects monitored	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mining wards	Mining villages	
LED/12	Support to Special Economic Zones (SEZ) Programme	# of initiatives generated towards support to the SEZ Programme	04 initiatives generated towards support to the SEZ Programme	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	LED&T
LED/13	Job new opportunities created through municipalities	# of job opportunities created through municipal supported initiatives	500 job opportunities created through Municipal supported initiatives	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All wards	Per ward	LED&T
		% in development and updating of Unemployment Database	100% in development and updating of Unemployment Database							

LED/14	Strategic partnerships	# of signed MoU/SLA/ToR through strategic partnerships towards local economic development	Q2 of signed MoU/SLA/ToR through strategic partnerships towards local economic development	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	LEDT
--------	------------------------	---	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY (OUTPUT 6)
Strategic Objective: "To improve municipal finance management"

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
BTD/1	Revenue	% debt collected	Rental of facilities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD

	Management	from billed revenue	98%							
		# of lease agreements concluded	Lease agreements for all municipal investment properties							
			Refuse removal 60%							
			Property rates 60%							
			Government debts 30%							
BTD/2	Asset And Inventory Management	# of asset maintenance monthly reports	12 Assets Maintenance Reports	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 600 000	R 5100 000	N/A	N/A	BTD
		# of Asset counts conducted	4 Asset counts concluded							
		Turnaround time in insuring assets	30 working days							
		# of inventory reports produced	4 Inventory Reports produced							
		# of inventory	4 inventory counts							

		count conducted	conducted							
		Procurement of Asset Management System	Assets Management system	R2,500,000						
		Procurement of Fleet tracking Management system	Fleet Management system	R1,500,000						
BTD/3	Compilation of Supplementary Valuation Roll	# supplementary roll	1 supplementary roll compiled	R1 000 000	R1 200 000	R300 000	R 2500 000	N/A	N/A	BTD
BTD/4	Budget & Financial Reporting	# of MFMA compliance reports submitted	12 Monthly Reports (s71) 4 Quarterly Reports (s52) 1 Budget Adjustment Reports (s28) 1 Mid-Year Report (s72)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD
		Submission date of 2015/16 AFS	Timeous submission of AFS (31 st August 2016)							

BTD/5	SCM Implementation	CSD compliance communication	4 times	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD
		# of computer room allocated for registration of CSD	1 computer room allocated							
		Completion date in reviewing Demand Management Plan (DMP)	30 th June 2018 for 2017/18 f/y							
		# of key SCM reports	4 SCM reports submitted -Deviation Report, -Tenders awarded report, -Purchase Order Report -Service Providers' Performance Report							
BTD/6	SCM Implementation	# of contract performance reports submitted	4 reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD

		% bids awarded to SMME's.	Women, 20% Youth, 50% People living with Disability 10%							
		% bids awarded to local SMME's	50 % of total procurement to local SMMEs							
		% tenders above R100 000 submitted to National Treasury	100%							
		% of construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website	100% construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website							
BTD/7	Review Of Finance Policies And Strategies	# of policies reviewed	11 policies developed and reviewed -Bad-debts Policy; Credit and Debt policy; Tariff Policy; Property Rates Policy; Cash Shortage Policy;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD

			SCM Policy - Asset Management Policy - Budget and Virement Policy - Indigent Management Policy - Cash and Investment Policy - Finance manual							
BTD/8	Expenditure Management	Turnaround time for payment of creditors	Creditors paid within 30 days	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD
BTD/9	Indigent Register Management	# of FBES FBRR reports submitted	4 Reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD
BTD/10	Mscoa Implementation	# of mSCOA Steering Committee held	4 mSCOA Committee meetings	R2 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD
		R value of irregular expenditure Incurred	0 irregular expenditure							
BTD/11	Operation Clean	R value of	0 fruitless	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTD

	Audit	fruitless & wasteful expenditure	expenditure							
		R value of unauthorized expenditure	0 unauthorized expenditure							
		# of material misstatements of AFS	0							
		# of FGTM's employees doing business with FGTM reduced	0							
		% in implementation of Internal and External Audit action plan	100%							

KPA 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (OUTPUT 05)
Strategic Objective: To enhance good governance and public participation

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				

COMMUNICATION										
GGC/01	Advertisement	PLACING OF ADVERTS	100%	R 900 000	R950 000	R 1 000 000	R2 850 000.00	ALL	ALL	CORPORATE SERVICES
GGC/02	Review of the Communication Strategy	% review of Communication Strategy	100% review of Communication strategy	R100 000	R107 000	R115 00 00	R322 000	ALL	ALL	CORPORATE SERVICES
GGC/03	Branding of the Municipality	# of Municipal Buildings branded	11 Municipal Buildings branded(Head Office, Praktiseer x2,Orighsta,Mapodile, Steelpoort,Apel,Mabopo,Mohlaletse, Atok Thusong Centre, Old Municipal Building)	R1 000 000	R500 000	R300 000	R1 800 00	ALL	ALL	CORPRATE SERVICES
GGC/04	Printing of news letters	# of news editions printed	4 Editions	R550 000	R600 000	R650 000	R1 800 000	ALL	ALL	CORPORATE SERVICES
GGC/05	Media Releases	# of media releases done	24 media releases	R550 000	R600 000	R650 000	R1 800 000	ALL	ALL	CORPRATE SERVICES
GGC/06	Hosting of SOLMA	# of SOLMA held	1 SOLMA	R850 000	R900 000	R950 000	R2700 000	ALL	ALL	CORPORATE SERVICE
SPECIAL PROGRAMMES										
GGSP/01	Special Programmes	Disability initiatives	8 Initiatives (4 awareness campaigns ,Disability parliament	R350 000	R360 000	R370 000	R1 080 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

			.Disability Month .Team camping session .Disability Economic Summit)							
GGSP/0 2		Youth initiatives	5 Initiatives (Establishment of Youth Council, Youth month celebration, Youth Economic Summit, Youth imbizo, Back to school campaign,	R300 000	R350 000	R400 000	R1 050 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
GGSP/0 3		Children Initiatives	4 Initiatives (Career exhibition, child Protection week, Childrens Parliament, Children's month celebration	R250 000	R300 000	R350 000	R900 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
GGSP/0 4		Gender Initiatives	5 Initiatives (women month celebration,16 days of activism, establishment of Gender Forum, Gender indaba, Capacity building of the Forum)	R300 000	R350 000	R400 000	R1 050 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
GGSP/0 5		Elderly Initiatives	4 Initiatives (Elderly month celebration, establishment of the forum, Elderly indaba;, Hosting of golden games)	R200 000	R220 000	R242 000	R662 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

GGSP/06		Moral Regeneration	3 Initiatives (Human Rights Day celebration, Establishment of Moral Regeneration Forum, heritage month celebration)	R200 000	R220 000	R242 000	R 662 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
GGSP/07		Local Aids Council	4 Initiatives (Capacity building to LAC, Review Hiv/Aids strategy, Condom week, Hiv/Aids day, HAST)	R300 000	R3500 000	R400 000	R1 050 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
GGSP/08	Mayoral Programmes	Imbizo	8 Imbizos	R500 000	R550 000	R400 000	R1 650 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
		Stakeholder identification and engagement	4 Engagements	R150 000	R165 000	R182 000	R 497 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
COMMUNITY SERVICES										
GGCS/0	Establishment the transport forum	# Transport Fora held	4 Transport forums engagements	R100 000	R110 000	R120 000	R330 000	All wards	All villages	CS

1										
GGCS/O 2	Decentralization of the RA function to 3 satellite offices(Mapodile, Atok & Kgautswane)	# satellite offices providing vehicle licensing services	3 satellite offices providing vehicle licensing renewal services	R 1 000 000	-	-	R1 000 000	2 34 1	Mapodile Atok Kgautswane	CS
GGCS/O 3	Purchase of new traffic vehicles	#traffic vehicles purchased	4 traffic vehicles purchased	R1 000 000	-	-	R1 000 000	N/A	N/A	CS
GGCS/O 4	Road Safety Campaigns held	# of road safety campaigns	4 Road safety campaign	R100 000	R120 000	R150 000	R370 000	14.1.31.18	Moroke, Maepa, Steelpoort, Burgersfort	CS
GGCS/O 5	Stakeholder forum established	# of stakeholder forum meetings facilitated	4 meetings	-	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	CS
GGCS/O 6	Review the noise pollution by-laws	% in the reviewal of noise pollution by law	100% reviewal of noise pollution by law	R 100 000	-	-	R100 000	N/A	N/A	CS
GGCS/O 7	Environmental awareness Campaigns	# of environmental awareness campaigns	4 environmental awareness campaigns	R200 000	R250 000	R300 000	R750 000	Various wards	Various villages	CS
GGSC/O 8	Cell Development at Malogeng Landfill site	% progress in the cell development of	100% cell development of Malogeng landfill site	R7000 000	4000000	3000000	R14 000 000	35	Malogeng	CS

		Malogeng landfill site								
GGSC/09	Facilitate fencing of cemeteries with palisade and provision of ablution facilities	# of cemeteries facilitated for fencing and ablution facilities	39 cemeteries fenced with palisade and ablution facilities	R5 000 000	R4 000 000	R3 000 000	R45 000 000	All wards	Various villages	CS
GGSC/10	Facilitate the development of Regional cemeteries	# regional cemeteries developed	4 regional cemeteries developed	1 000 000	-	-	-	18	Burgersfort	CS
GGSC/11	Thusong Centres stakeholders forum	# of Departments offering services at Thusong centres	Stakeholder forum established	# of stakeholder forum meetings facilitated	4 stakeholder meetings facilitated	-	-	-	Mapodile Leboeng Atok Mohaletse Kgautswane Kgopaneng	CS
GGSC/12	Purchase of 1 disaster vehicle	# disaster vehicles purchased	1 disaster vehicle purchased	-	R500 000	-	R500 000	N/A	N/A	CS
GGSC/13	Purchase of disaster relief material (Tents, Blankets, sponges)	# disaster relief material purchased	Purchase of 200 blankets, 200 sponges and 100 tents	R1 000 000	R1 200 000	R1 500 000	R3 700 000	All wards	All villages	CS
GGSC/14	Disaster Awareness Campaigns held	# Disaster awareness	4 disaster awareness	R100 000.00	R120 000 000	R150 000 000	R370 000	22 27	Taug Nakaneng	CS

		campaigns	campaigns					31 32	Koppie Shubushun g	
GGSC/1 5	Establishment of the Disaster Advisory forum	# Disaster Advisory Forum	4 Disaster Advisory forum meetings	R20 000	R21400	R23 000	R90 000	N/A	N/A	CS
GGSC/1 6	Review and rationalisation of the Disaster Management Plan	% Disaster Management Plan rationalized	100% Disaster Management Plan rationalized	-	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	CS
GGSC/1 7	Facilitate the development of a convention centre	% development of a convention centre	100% development of a convention centre	R5 000 000	-	-	R5 000 000	18	Burgersfort	CS
GGSC/1 8	Facilitate the development of Burgersfort Stadium	% development of Burgersfort stadium	100% developmet of Burgersfort stadium	R1 000 000	-	-	R1 000 000	18	Burgersfort	CS
GGSC/1 9	Arts and Culture programmes implemented	# Arts and culture programmes implemented	4 Arts and culture programmes implemented	R1 000 000	R1 200 000	R1 500 000	R3 700 000	37,32,27,26	Strydskraal Tjibeng GaMalekane Phiring	CS

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
Performance Management Systems										
GGP/01	Implementation of Credible Performance Management System	% Review of Performance Management system	100% Review of Performance Management system	R 214 000	R 245 000	R 245 000	R 704 000	N/A	N/A	MM 's Office
	# of Exco – Makgotla conducted	4 Exco Makgotla conducted								
	# performance Reports produced	7 Performance Report Produced								
	# of Quarterly Performance reports produced	4 Quarterly Performance reports produced								
	# of Formal Individual Assessment/review conducted	2 Formal Individual Assessment/re view conducted								
	GGP/02	Back to Basic programme (B2B)	# of B2B reports submitted to COGHSTA	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	MM 's Office
	GGIDP/3	Credible IDP/Budget for	% Final IDP/Budget approved	100% Final IDP/Budget	R 963 000	R 1030 000	R 1102 000	N/A	N/A	MM's Office

		2017/18		approved						
Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
Internal Audit										
GGIA/D1	Functionality of Internal Audit	# of Internal Audit projects conducted	08 - internal audit-risk based audit reports submitted to Audit committee	R 203 000	R 217 000	R 232 000	R 652 000	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
GGIA/D 2	Development of Internal Audit plan Audit	% implementation of Internal Audit Activity annual plan	100% implementation of Internal Audit annual plan	R1028 400	R 1373 000	R 1470 000	R 3871 400	N/A	N/A	Municipal Council
		%Purchase of Internal Audit system	100 %Purchase of Internal Audit system							
GGIA/D 3	Functionality of Audit committee	# of audit committee reports produced for council	04 - audit committee reports	R1028 400	R 1373 000	R 1470 000	R 3871 400	N/A	N/A	Municipal Council
GGIA/D 4	Special Investigations	% Investigation reports produced	100 % of investigations Produced							
GGIA/D 5	Review of municipal Performance Management systems	# of Performance Management System reports produced for performance Audit Committee	04- internal audit PMS reports produced for Performance Audit committee	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager

GGIA/06	Clean Audit	# External Audit Follow-up conducted	04 External Audit Follow-up Report	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
---------	-------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------------------

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
Risk Management										
GGR/01	Develop and review risk management policy and strategy.	% development of risk management policy and strategy.	100 % development of risk management policy and strategy.	R 155 000	R 166 000	R 177 000	R 498 000	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
GGR/02	Risk Management	# of Risk management committee held	4 Management Committee Meetings held	R 107 000	R 114 000	R 122 000	R 343 000	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
		# of risk assessment facilitated	2 risk assessment facilitated	150 000	170 000	200 000	520 000.00			
		# of reports submitted.	4 reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
GGR/03	Purchase of Risk Management System	% purchase of Risk Management system (e.g BarnDwl, CURA, etc)	100 % purchase of Risk Management system (e.gBarnDwl, CURA, etc)	R 800 000	R 200 000	R 200 000	R 1200 000	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager

GGR/04	Develop and review of Anti- fraud and corruption strategy/policy	% Review of Anti- fraud and corruption strategy/policy	100% Review of Anti- fraud and corruption strategy/policy	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
		Investigations of fraud and corruption cases	% of reported fraud cases investigated	R150 000.00	R 170 000.00	R200 000.00	R420 000.00	N/A	N/A	
GGR/05	Facilitation of Anti-fraud awareness campaigns	# of Anti-Fraud awareness facilitated	2 awareness campaigns will be facilitated.	250 000	R300 000.00	R 320 000.00	R 870 000.00	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
GGR/06	Manage and monitor the performance of Security service providers.	# of Security reports produced	4 monitoring reports Produced	R15 Million	R17m	R19m	R 51m	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager
GGR/07	Installation of Security systems	# of Municipal offices where security system installed.	5 municipal offices	R 500 000	N/A	N/A	R 500 000.00	N/A	N/A	Municipal Manager

PROJECT BY OTHER SECTORS

Project No:	Project / Programmes	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Targets						RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
01	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4E	6 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	36 000 000	11 000 000	20 000 000		18 and 31	Burgersfort to Dresden pump station	Sekhukhune District Municipality
02	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4B	1 X 5 Ml concrete reservoir constructed	18 000 000	12 000 000	6 000 000		18	Burgersfort	
03	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4F	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	29 000 000	N/A	N/A		13,22	Praktiseer to Motodi	
04	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4G	6 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	28 000 000	6 000 000	40 000 000		13,23	Praktiseer to Alverton	
05	Tukakgomo water intervention and refurbishment.	100% completion of Tukakgomo water reticulation (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	4 500 000	1 500 000	5 000 000		02	Tukakgomo	

06	Mahlwakwena to Mapodile pipeline	5.5Km of bulk pipeline constructed	3 000 000	3 000 000	1 000 000		02.	Mahlwakwena to Mapodile
----	----------------------------------	------------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	--	-----	-------------------------

Project No:	Project / Programmes	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Targets					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Overall Total	Ward		Village
07	Bothashoek Water Supply	100% completion of Bothashoek water reticulation. (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	-	-	R 6 000 000	R 6 000 000	20	Bothashoek	Sekhukhune District Municipality
08	Mampuru Water abstraction and reticulation network	100% of Abstraction point completed.	R 3 500 000	-	-	R 3 500 000		Mampuru	
09	Phiring Water Intervention	3.5km of bulk pipeline constructed	1 000 000.00	5 000 000.0	5 000 000.00		26	Phiring	
10	Tjibeng Refurbishment of package plant	One package plant refurbished in Tjibeng	3 500 000	-	4 000 000		32	Tjibeng	
11	Moraba water reticulation	1km Kilometers of pipeline constructed	-	3 500 000	2 000 000		16	Moraba	
12	Manoge drilling and equipping of borehole	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl	-	2 000 000	3 000 000		38	Manoge	

		Storage tanks installed.							
--	--	--------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Project No:	Project / Programmes	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Targets						RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
13	Lerajane drilling and equipping of borehole	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed	-	3 500 000	2 000 000		39	Lerajane	Sekhukhune District Municipality
14	Mapulaneng drilling and equipping of borehole	One of water source developed	-	2 000 000	3 000 000		35	Mapulaneng	
15	Maebe drilling and equipping of borehole	One of water source developed	3 000 000		2 000 000		35	Maebe	
16	Seokodibeng construction reticulation network	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	3 500 000	1 000 000		32	Seokodibeng	
17	Taung construction of reticulation network	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	3 000 000	2 000 000		22	Taung	
18	Tjibeng extension	3.5km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	3 500 000	1 000 000		32	Tjibeng	

19	Mashikwe drilling and equipping of borehole	One of water source developed	-	2 000 000	1 000 000		34	Mashikwe
20	Mabulela drilling and equipping of borehole	One of water source developed	-	3 000 000	1 500 000		34	Mabulela

Project No:	Project / Programmes	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Targets						RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
23	VIP Sanitation programme phase 2.2	715 VIP Sanitation units constructed	15 870 000	N/A	N/A	15 870 000		Fetakgomo	Sekhukhune District Municipality
24	Contract 24 : Bulk (Mooiplaas and Strydkraal Supplement)	30% for the : Completion of bulk water reticulation in Mooiplaas and Strydkraal Supplement	1 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	1 000 000.00	36	Mooiplaas and Strydkraal	
25	Olifants Contract 25 Sec Dist (Ga Selepe, Monametsi, Ga Mokg., Ga Manot., Mosotsi & Paschas.)	50 % Completion of water reticulation in Ga selepe, Monametsi, Mosotsi and Paschas	1 000 000	N/A	N/A	1 000 000	33,34,	Ga Selepe, Monametsi, Ga Mokg., Ga Manot., Mosotsi & Paschas.)	
26	Olifants Contract 26 : Bulk, RES, PS & WDM Chamb (Ga Selepe, Mon., Ga Mokg., Ga Manotw.	100% Completion of water bulk, reservoir, pump station and WC/WDM	1 000 000	N/A	N/A	1 000 000	33,34,	Ga Selepe, Mon., Ga Mokg., Ga Manotw. A&B, Mosotsi, Paschas	

	A&B, Mosotsi, Paschas & 16 Chamb.)							& 16 Chamb.)	
27	Contract 27 : SEC DIST : (Mmasikwe, Tshibeng & Tshibeng B)	100% completion of reticulation in Mashikwe, Tjibeng A and B	1 000 000	N/A	N/A		32,34	Mashikwe, Tjibeng A and B	
28	Contract 28 Bulk, Res, PS & WDM Chamb : (Mmasikwe, Tshibeng, Tshibeng B & 8 Chamb)	100% completion of reticulation in Mashikwe, Tjibeng A and B	1 000 000	N/A	N/A		32,34	Mashikwe, Tjibeng A and B	
29	Nkadimeng RWS Extension 2(Phase 9 to 11) (Fetakgomo) Ga-Mmela to Mashilavele, Ga-Pahla, Molapong, Ga-Magolego, Mankontu and Masehleng	80% Completion of Concrete reservoirs; Bulk Water Supply; Reticulation.	48 456 880.80	N/A	N/A		38,	Ga-Mmela to Mashilavele, Ga-Pahla, Molapong, Ga-Magolego, Mankontu and Masehleng	
30	VIP Sanitation programme phase 2.2	1 630 VIP Sanitation units constructed	30 000 000	N/A	N/A			Greater Tubatse	
31	Ga - Maphopha Command Reservoir	100% completion of Command Reservoir, pump station and pipelines	16 000 000	N/A	N/A		29	Ga - Maphopha	
32	Ga-Malekane , Masha upgrade and extend reticulation	5774 households provided with water.	2 000 000	-	-		27	Ga-Malekane	
33	Praktiseer Water Reticulation	4320 households provided with water.	7 000 000	-	-		13	Praktiseer	

Project No	Project / Programmes	Objectives	2017/18 Targets	Budget & Targets						RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
	Ngwaabe Comprehensive Secondary School	Renovation of 16 classrooms, administration block, science and biological laboratories, computer lab and re-creational facilities(SLP)	R 16 Million	R 5.3m	R5.3m	R5.3m	R 16 Million	27	Ngwaabe	GLENCORE MINE
	Malekane Primary School	Construction of Twelve (12) classrooms, administration block and ablution facility to replace existing infrastructure which is aging	R 8 Million	R 2.6m	R 2.6m	R 2.6m	R 8 Million	27	Ga-Malekane	
	Water Project	Refurbishment of the existing water infrastructure	R 1.5 Million	R750 000	R 750 000		R 1.5 Million	02	Ga -PhashaStocking and TukaKgomo	
	Building of Classrooms/Crèche	Building of 4 Classrooms at Kgoboko Building of 4 Classrooms at Rehlahleng. Building of Crèche at Tukagomo	R3 Milion	N/A	N/A	N/A	R3 Milion	02,03,	Tukagomo,Phasha and Mampuru	

	Learnerships Programme	Training 120 community on Artisanship/Learnerships Programme.	R3.6 Million	R1.8 Million	R1.8 Million	N/A	R3.6 Million		Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality
--	------------------------	---	--------------	--------------	--------------	-----	--------------	--	--

Project No	Project/Programme	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
01	Household electrification Program at Phasha Makgalanoto and Mampa	R40 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R40 000 000	32	Mampa Phasha Makgalanoto	Twickenham Mine
02	Solar Street Lights installation in various villages	R35 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R35 000 000	32, 15, 14, 33	Mampa, Phasha Makgalanoto, Magobading, Ditwebeleng, Swazi Mnyamane	Twickenham Mine
03	20km Road construction	R104 000 000	R104 000 000	N/A	N/A	R208 000 000	8, 10, 15	Modimolle, Ditwebeleng, GaMongatane, Serafa, Madifahlane	Twickenham Mine
04	Temporary Water supply and resuscitation of boreholes and water reservoirs in various villages	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000	R6 000 000	8, 10, 15, 33,	GaMashishi, GaKgwele, Ditwebeleng, Swazi Mnyamane, Mantjekane, Serafa, Modimolle, Phashaskraal, Djate, GaMongatane	Twickenham Mine
05	Construction of Small Community Access Bridges at Swazi Mnyamane and GaMampa	R500 000	R2 000 000	R500 000	N/A	R3 000 000	32, 33	Mampa, Swazi Mnyamane	Twickenham Mine
07	Addition of 3	R2 000 000	R3 000 000	N/A	N/A	R5 000 000	15	Ditwebeleng	Twickenham

Project No	Project/Programme	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
	classrooms and Admin Block at Masebudi Primary School, Ditwebeleng								Mine
08	Construction of an Administration Block at Maboragane High School	N/A	N/A	R2 000 000	R500 000	R2 500 000	10	GaMongatane	Twickenham Mine
09	Construction of an Administration Block and learner shelters at Tekanang Secondary School	N/A	N/A	R2 000 000	R800 000	R2 800 000	15	Morapaneng	Twickenham Mine
10	Construction of an Administration Block at Hlakanang Primary School in Magobading	N/A	R 2000 000	R500 000	N/A	R2 500 000	14	Magobading	Twickenham Mine
11	Improving of health infrastructure at Phasha Makgаланoto Clinic (Refurbishment & equipment)	N/A	R1 200 000	R500 000	N/A	R1 700 000	32	Phasha Makgаланoto	Twickenham Mine
12	Support to improving health services in school	R200 000	R1 500 000	R400 000	R400 000	R2 500 000		All Villages (wards)	Twickenham Mine
13	Supply of Emergency and planned patient transport (Ambulances)	N/A	R1 000 000	R500 000	N/A	R1 500 000		All Villages (wards)	Twickenham Mine

Project	Project / Programmes	Budget & Targets						Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/2020	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
LEDET								
LEDET/2	Development of Aerial Ropeway Installations@ Glencore Xtrata Mine	R 194 M	N/A	N/A	R 194 M	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/3	Conversion of driving school into Shopping Centre	R10 M	N/A	N/A	R10 M	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/4	Establishment of One -Stop Business Centre	R 6M	N/A	N/A	R 6M	N/A	N/A	LEDET & TRANSNET
LEDET/5	Energy mix and water harvesting	R 2,4 M	N/A	N/A	R 2,4 M	N/A	N/A	University of Johannesburg
LEDET/6	Greenest Municipality Competition	R713.000	N/A	N/A	R713.000	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/7	Environment Capacity Building and Awareness	R 60 000	N/A	N/A	R 60 000	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/8	Development of environment management framework	R 1.5	N/A	N/A	R 1.5	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/9	Air Quality Monitoring Station	To be confirmed	N/A	N/A	To be confirmed	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/10	Tree Planting	To be confirmed	N/A	N/A	To be confirmed	N/A	N/A	LEDET
LEDET/11	Development of Bioregional Plan	R 500 000	N/A	N/A	R 500 000	N/A	N/A	LEDET

Project	Project / Programmes	Budget & Targets						Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/2020	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
LEDA								
LEDA/1	Torrefication (Green economy)	R 300 million	N/A	N/A	R 300 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/2	PV Modules Manufacturing Plant	R 100 million	N/A	N/A	R 100 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/3	Hydrogen fuel cell Dozer	R 200 million	N/A	N/A	R 200 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/4	Off-Road Tyres	R 8 million	N/A	N/A	R 8 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/5	Solar panels/energy	R 2.2 million	N/A	N/A	R 2.2 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/6	Aquaphonic project (vegetable fish production and processing)	R 200 million	N/A	N/A	R 200 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/7	Ethanol and sugar	R 955 million	N/A	N/A	R 955 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/8	LHD Machinery	R 450 million	N/A	N/A	R 450 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/9	Petrochemicals and steel from (tyres, plastic and scrap metal)	R 380 million	N/A	N/A	R 380 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/10	Concrete panels manufacturing	R 8 209 billion	N/A	N/A	R 8 209 billion	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/11	Roof bolts manufacturing for mining	R 80 million	N/A	N/A	R 80 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA
LEDA/12	Mining water pipes	R 100 million	N/A	N/A	R 100 million	N/A	N/A	LEDA

Project	Project / Programmes	Budget & Targets						Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/2020	Overall Total	Ward	Village	
DEPT.ARTS AND CULTURE								
DAC/DI	Library building maintenance	R 375 379.00	N/A	N/A	R 375 379.00	N/A	N/A	IDT/Public works

Project	Project / Programmes	Budget & Targets				Responsible Department
		Project description	2017/18	2018/19	Overall Total	
Limpopo Department of Education						
1.	DiphaleSecondarySchool-924640118	Upgradesandadditions	R 4455.000	N/A	R 4455.000	LDDE
2.	DriekopSecondary-DriekopSs	Newinfrastructureassets	R 45424.000	N/A	R 45424.000	LDDE
3.	ItirelePrimarySchool(OriginalSchoolNot Offshoot)-925620138	Upgradesandadditions	R 16950.000	N/A	R 16950.000	LDDE
4.	ItsosengPrimary-925621247	Refurbishmentandrehabilitation	R 5493.000	N/A	R 5493.000	LDDE
5.	KgokodibengSecondary-925631022	Upgradesandadditions	R 10525.000	N/A	R 10525.000	LDDE
6.	KwataPrimary-925630715	Upgradesandadditions	R 15054.000	N/A	R 15054.000	LDDE
7.	LeboengPrimary-925620237	Refurbishmentand rehabilitation	R 11571.000	N/A	R 11571.000	LDDE
8.	LesailaneSecondary-925630050	Upgradesandadditions	R 22317.000	N/A	R 22317.000	LDDE
9.	MalengineSecondary-925630135	Upgradesandadditions	R 11454.000	N/A	R 11454.000	LDDE
10.	MankopanePrimary-918610360	Maintenanceandrepair	R 1313.000	N/A	R 1313.000	LDDE
11.	ManokeSecondary-925620572	Upgradesandadditions	R 20414.000	N/A	R 20414.000	LDDE
12.	ManotwanePrimary-925630074	Upgradesandadditions	R 12926.000	N/A	R 12926.000	LDDE
13.	ManyakuHigh-924651019	Upgradesandadditions	R 11345.000	N/A	R 11345.000	LDDE
14.	MaokengSecondary-925620602	Upgradesandadditions	R 17132.000	N/A	R 17132.000	LDDE
15.	MashaPrimary-925660709	Upgradesandadditions	R 15342.000	N/A	R 15342.000	LDDE
16.	MashenganiPrimary-921661412	Upgradesandadditions	R 275.000	N/A	R 275.000	LDDE
17.	MmutlaneSecondary-925630845	Upgradesandadditions	R 38110.000	N/A	R 38110.000	LDDE

18.	MotloulelaSecondary-925630913	Upgradesandadditions	R 11427.000	N/A	R 11427.000	LDDE
19.	MotsepePrimary-925630234	Upgradesandadditions	R 10186.000	N/A	R 10186.000	LDDE
20.	MoukangoeHigh-925620879	Upgradesandadditions	R 10443.000	N/A	R 10443.000	LDDE
21.	NakgwadiHigh-925630562	Upgradesandadditions	R 8950.000	N/A	R 8950.000	LDDE
22.	NgwaabeHigh-800030692	Upgradesandadditions	R 3836.000	N/A	R 3836.000	LDDE
23.	NtabaneSecondary-925620893	Upgradesandadditions	R 9800.000	N/A	R 9800.000	LDDE
24.	PaepaeSecondary-925620930	Upgradesandadditions	R 18528.000	N/A	R 18528.000	LDDE
25.	PhokoPrimary-925630258	Upgradesandadditions	R 6570.000	N/A	R 6570.000	LDDE
26.	PotlakeSecondary-925630265	Maintenanceandrepair	R 4592.000	N/A	R 4592.000	LDDE
27.	RibaPrimary-925621025	Upgradesandadditions	R 20971.000	N/A	R 20971.000	LDDE
28.	SejadipudiPrimary-925630289	Upgradesandadditions	R 7442.000	N/A	R 7442.000	LDDE
29.	SemoririSecondary-925621117	Upgradesandadditions	R 5600.000	N/A	R 5600.000	LDDE
30.	ShorwaneSecondarySchool-925361276	Upgradesandadditions	R 12652.000	N/A	R 12652.000	LDDE

31.	TlouputiSecondary-925630326	Upgradesandadditions	R 10756.000	N/A	R 10756.000	LDDE
32.	TsekePrimary-925610421	Maintenanceandrepair	R 6328.000	N/A	R 6328.000	LDDE
33.	TshabelangDinokoHigh-925621186	Upgradesandadditions	R 13943.000	N/A	R 13943.000	LDDE
34.	TshehlwanengSecondarySchool-925661351	Upgradesandadditions	R 14126.000	N/A	R 14126.000	LDDE
35.	TshwaanePrimary-924643025	Upgradesandadditions	R 5746.000	N/A	R 5746.000	LDDE
36.	TshweelePrimary-925610643	Upgradesandadditions	R 11151.000	N/A	R 11151.000	LDDE

Project No.	Project/Program me	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
01	Edu-Center Management & Maths & Science Programme	N/A	R700 000 00	N/A	R700 000 00	12	Mamphahlane Mpuru Seh laku	Modikwa Mine
02	Scholar Transport	R660 000 00	R600 000 00	N/A	R 1260 000	12	Matimatjatji	Modikwa Mine
03	Construction of Admin Block Phuti-Nare	R1 200 000 00	N/A	N/A	R1 200 000 00	12	Mpuru / Mamphahlane	Modikwa Mine
04	SMMES Support, LED Planning & Strategy, Construction of a Business Hub	R500 000 00	R550 000 00	N/A	R 1 050 000		7 villages	Modikwa Mine
05	Maandagshoek Sports Facility	R2 500 000 00	R3 000 000 00	N/A	R 5 500 000	12	Seh laku	Modikwa Mine
06	Matimatjatji Tarred Road	R2 500 000 00	R3 000 000 00	N/A	R 5 500 000	12	Matimatjatji	Modikwa Mine
07	Bursaries	R1 200 000 00	R1 400 000 00	N/A	R 2 600 000		7 villages	Modikwa Mine
08	Mamphahlane to Hwashi Access Road (Phase 1-2)	N/A	R3 500 000 00	N/A	R3 500 000 00	12	Mamphahlane to Hwashi	Modikwa Mine
09	Access Roads in villages	R3 000 000 00		N/A	R3 000 000 00		7 villages	Modikwa Mine
10	Apollo Lights	R900 000 00		N/A	R9 000 000 00	12	Seh laku Mamphahlane Mpuru	Modikwa Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
01	Mawela Makgane Nursery	R1 000 000 00	N/A	N/A	R1 000 000 00		Ga Mawela St George 's Farm	Der Brochen Mine
02	Ga Mawela Access Bridge	R10 000 000 00	N/A	N/A	R10 000 000 00		Makgane	Der Brochen Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20				
01	Electrification at Matsosho	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 6 500 000	Ward 28	Matsosho	Booyesdal Mine
02	Provision of water and sanitation	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4 000 000	Ward 28	Matsosho	Booyesdal Mine
03	Ngwaabe combined Schools Science Laboratory	R1 800 000	R 0	R 0	R 1 800 000	Ward 27	Schools at Ngwaabe	Booyesdal Mine
04	PPE Workshop	R 2 400 000	R 0	R 0	R 2 400 000	Ward 27	Kalkfontein	Booyesdal Mine
05	Access road for Matsosho	R 0	R 2 400 000	R 0	R 2 400 000	Ward 28	Matsosho	Booyesdal Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target	Overall Total	Wards	Connections	Responsible Department
		2017/18				
01	Mafeane	R 1 373 808	R 1 373 808	34	42	ESKOM
02	Ga-Nchabeleng Mabopo ext	R 5 130 000	R 5 130 000	36	218	ESKOM
03	Thabanaseshu	R 456 000	R 456 000	37	13	ESKOM
04	Mohlaletse Malaeneng ext	R 1 353 039	R 1 353 039	39	29	ESKOM
05	Malekaskraal, Ga seroka, Masehleng, Phahla Manoge	R 5 700 000	R 5 700 000	38	211	ESKOM
06	Ga Matebane, Magabaneng, Magagamatala, Malaeneng, Matamong, Moshate, Matotlwaneng, Seleteng & Sepakapakeng	R 3 990 000	R 3 990 000	37,	96	ESKOM
07	Ga-Mampuru Nazareth	R 1 671 668	R 1 671 668	06	46	ESKOM
08	Mampuru Newstance	R 578 887	R 578 887	06	21	ESKOM
09	Alverton	R 8 055 477	R 8 055 477	23	448	ESKOM
10	Moroke, Magobading, sehunyane, Madifahlane, Serafa, Thokwane, Malokela	R 8 185 998	R 8 185 998	09, 10, 14,	407	ESKOM
11	Appiesdoring Settlement	R 7 993 452	R 7 993 452	18	428	ESKOM
12	Lerejane/Legabeng/Ditlokwe	R 229 140	R 229 140	39,	10	ESKOM
13	Shenyaneng	R 3 648 000	R 3 648 000		136	ESKOM
Total			R 48 365 469		R 2105	

Project No.	Project/Program me	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
01	Provision of access water	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R2 000 000	29	Matshosa	Dwarsrivier Mine
02	Provision of Electricity	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R500 000	R3 000 000	31	Monare	Dwarsrivier Mine
03	Provision of access roads	R0.00	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R1 500 000	28	Ngwaabe Steelbridge	All Mines Collective

	Project/Program me	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
01	Upgrading / tarring of Madifahlane & Mathule Road	R3 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R3 000 000	09 & 14	Madifahlane Ga-Mathule	Chromex Mine
02	Fencing of old mine operations	R3 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R3 000 000	09 & 14	Chromex Mine	Chromex Mine
03	Rehabilitation of the Mine and construction of Nursery	R3 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R3 000 000	09 & 14	Whole villages	Chrome Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
01	Construction of Road D4170/80 from gravel to tar from Diphale to Modimolle	R4 600 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R4 600 000	08	Diphale Modimolle	Marula Platinum Mine
02	Electrification of about 195 households	R2 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R2 000 000	08 & 10	Ga-Kgoete New Stands	Marula Platinum Mine
03	Conversion of Borehole Pumps from Diesel to Electricity and water pipelines	R4 000 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R4 000 000	08 & 10	Madikane Seuwe Ga- Mahlokoane	Marula Platinum Mine
04	Enterprise and Supplier Development programme for local aspiring businesses. (Brick Plant Next to Marula Shaft)	R2 400 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R2 400 000	08 & 10		Marula Platinum Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target				Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
01	-Construction of the Ablution facility -Equipping community office with furniture	R 200.000	N/A	N/A	N/A	R 200.000	10	Djate	Elephants River Granite
02	-Tribal Hall roofing - Community gardern	N/A	R 300.000	N/A	N/A	R 300 000	38	Phahlamanoge	Elephants River Granite
03	Brick Making project and office	N/A	N/A	R 200.000	N/A	R 200 000	38	Masehleng	Elephants River Granite
04	-Community Hall Library	N/A	N/A	N/A	R 250 .000	R 250 000	38	Seroka	Elephants River Granite
05	-Communal Gardening -Fencing of graves	N/A	N/A	N/A	R 250.000	R 250 000		Madiphodi	Elephants River Granite

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project Description	Budget & Target			Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20			
DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM								
01	Sekhukhune AGRI-HUB	Installation of fence for Sekhukhune AGRI -HUB and planning for the construction of an abattoir and other facilities	R 2,000,000.00	R 25,000,000.00	R 22,500,000.00		Tubatse and Makhuduthama	DRDLR
02	FPSU (Pracktisser and Vleischboom)	Planning for all the facilities for the two sites and construction of pack houses	R 3,000,000.00	N/A	N/A		(Pracktisser and Vleischboom)	DRDLR
03	Tswelopele irrigation scheme	Installation of 9x centre pivot	R 2,500,000.00	N/A	N/A		Tswelopele	DRDLR
04	Temothuo	Construction of a packhouse and equipping of a borehole & appointment of PSP	R 4,100,000.00	N/A	N/A			DRDLR
05	Hwashi Difagate Trust	Vegetables (production inputs)	R 2,564,369	R 2,820,806	R 3,102,886			DRDLR
06	Steelpoort drift irrigation scheme	Vegetables (production inputs, irrigation and machinery)	R 1,500,000	R 1,650,000	R 1,815,000		Steelpoort	DRDLR
07	Tubatse Grains	grains	R 500,000.00	N/A	N/A			DRDLR
08	Tubatse vegetables	vegetables	R150 000	N/A	N/A			DRDLR
09	Tubatse Poultry	poultry	R80 000	N/A	N/A			DRDLR
10	NARYSEC Skills Development	Plant production, Animal Production, Mechanisation, meat processing, small	R 1,088,500.00	R 1,402,400.00	R 867,600.00			DRDLR

		business and finance, Fruit packaging, water and waste						
11	Malope Irrigation scheme (1 Households 1 heacter)	Production inputs & irrigation system, tractor and implements	R1,500,000.00	R 1,064,201	N/A			DRDLR
12	SRR Waterval Citrus/Boerboom Farm	Land Acquisition	R 24,700,000	N/A	N/A			DRDLR

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target				Responsible Department
		Project Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE						
01	Facility Revitalization Grant	Sterkspruit Clinic Upgrade	R17.8	N/A	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
02	Routine Road Maintenance	Household Routine Maintenance at LIM 476 (Greater Tubatse) Municipality	R 19m	R 18m	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
03	Routine Road Maintenance	Routine Road Maintenance Project for Fetakgomo Local Municipality	R 13.8m	R 18m	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
04	T535C	GaMasha to Mampuru to Tukakgomo to Makgabane	R 76 000 000	R 80 000 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
05	T815	Sefateng/Atok to Driekop/Maandagshoek to Sekiti to Crossing - RAL/Marula Platinum	R 12 500 000	R 20 000 000	N/A	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE AND MARULA MINE
06	T816	Ga-Riba ka Thabeng/Mofolo to R37 (Access road)	R 10 000 000	R 12 500 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
07	T866	R37 (Magakala to Makgake -D4180) & R37 to intersection with D4180& D4220 & R37 to end (Manyaka to end)	R 7 500 000	R 10 000 000	N/A	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE AND TWICKENHEIM MINE
	T908	Apel to Gankwana to d4190	R 3000 000	N/A	N/A	
08	T909	Ga-Talane to Mphanama	N/A	R 3 000 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
09	T817	D4190 Intersection (Modimolle to Masehleng)	R 8500 000	R 10 000 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
10	T857	Janefurse to Mphanama to Apel	R 12 000 000	R 15 000 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
11	T631B	Alverton to Kgautswane	R 3 000 000	R 5 000 000	N/A	
	T837	Roosenekal to Mpumalanga border (P171/1)		R 7500 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE
	T907	D4134 to Matsiri	R 3 000 000	N/A	N/A	
	T908					

	T900	R555 to D1392 (GaPhasha - Mampuru)	R 14 700 000	N/A	N/A	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE AND TUBATSE FERRO CHROME MINE
	T347B	Apel to Mmabulela	R 12 500 000	R 20 000 000	N/A	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE

CHAPTER 5: INTEGRATION PHASE

Introduction

This chapter presents an integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the FTM's overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seek to synergically address the challenges identified in the analysis phase and promote the principles of sustainable development. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs

5.1. SPATIAL RATIONALE: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	<p>The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007 and was last reviewed in 2015. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decisionS of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities:</p> <p>The SDF aims to address the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues • The municipal-wide spatial issues (in relation to the needs and the projects identified) • The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality. • Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points • Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications • Strategic roads and transportation networks • Municipal investment and spending patterns

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure • Location of low income houses • Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment • Areas of agricultural potential land currently affected by land claims • Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure • Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas • Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality <p>In terms of s26(e) of MSA (no.32 of 2000) the FTM has adopted the Draft SDF in March 27 2013 council resolution no: (C99/13) to make provisions for basic guidelines for land use management system for the Municipality and examines spatial implications of the socio-economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF, LEGDP and NSDP. It forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyse and understand settlement patterns within the FTM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlement to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within the FTM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no.32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001). The reviewed SDF (2012/13 Financial Year) has the following objectives: are to promote sustainable functional and integrated human settlements, maximise resource efficiency, and enhance regional identity and unique character of a place; to provide strategic guidance on location and nature of future development; to set out guidelines for a land use management system; to set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes; and to ensure strategic assessment of the environmental impact emanating from the implementation of the SDF.</p> <p>From a spatial structuring perspective, the following two principles, among others, must be achieved in the context of SDF's implementation: infilling of unutilised or</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>underutilised spaces in order to achieve consolidation and integration (to mitigate ribbon or linear settlement pattern), ensuring availability of land to private sector developers to implement integrated housing developments which include different housing typologies catering for different income groups. Key recommendations from the SDF are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Promote the development of efficient places – well organised and managed, walkable and served by transport. •Promote appropriate movement networks (including all modes of transport) that can support local accessibility and regional linkages. •Create destination points that provide reasons for people to go there – including the agriculture and tourism nodes. •Where appropriate, implement sustainability measures e.g. recycling, sustainable energy consumption, local food security etc. •Support local goods production and small scale, independently owned enterprises. •Where appropriate, develop community resource places (community centres, schools etc.) where information and other resources are directly delivered to communities, in a way they can use it. •Protect and conserve natural resources within strategic development areas and ensure ecological linkages with regional systems and networks. •Implement sustainable landscaping that include and support indigenous vegetation, orchards (groups of fruit trees), water conservation, storm water management and viable maintenance mechanisms. •Infrastructure and services ought to be provided in a durable, efficient and flexible manner. It is believed that the review of the SDF which is due will give a more, appropriate status for the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP. The review of the SDF to be done.
Building regulations policy	<p>GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 1977 and</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in –fifty year flood line - Building activities that needs approval from GTM - Construction of Un-approved building plans - Exemptions from required building approvals - Building approval requirements - Certificate of occupancy - Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans - Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc.
SPLUMA By-Laws	To regulate land use management and spatial planning development (future planning) as mandated by the SPLUMA, 2013.
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	<p>GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.</p> <p>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.</p> <p>Guided by the SDF the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted by the Council (August 2008). The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and as inherited from the apartheid legacy. The review of the LUMS to be done in the 2016/17 fy</p>
Informal Settlement Policy	To guard against unlawful occupation of land owned by the municipality. This provides a clear guideline on the processes to follow in the event of invasions.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Land Disposal Policy	The FTM has adopted the Land Disposal Policy in 2009. The main purpose of this policy is to regulate land disposal processes as well as to establish norms, standards and forms of land disposal.
Fetakgomo Development Application Procedure Manual	The FTM has adopted the Fetakgomo Development Application Procedures. The purpose of setting these procedures is to ensure safe utilisation of land and mitigate dispersed settlement in the municipality.
Street Naming and Numbering Policy	In addition to the above, the FTM has also adopted the Street Naming and Numbering Policy.
GIS Policy	To provide guidelines, general principles, and procedures on the use and management of spatial information in the Municipality and ensure spatial enablement of information on land tenure administration in accordance with the municipal land use management controls system.
LGNC Policy	To provide general procedural guidelines for naming and renaming of geographical features and entities within the Fetakgomo municipal jurisdiction.
Apel Precinct Plan	The Apel Precinct Plan was adopted by the Council in December 2009. The focus of the Plan is to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Apel node in particular the Hoeraroep farm. As the growth point of the municipal area, the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector led projects that are required to kick start or contribute to the development of the node.
Integrated Environmental Programme (IEP)	The FTM developed and adopted the IEP in 2003 which seek to give regard to the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP. The purpose was to make sure that environmental considerations are integrated into the IDP. It, however, needs to be reviewed to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years. For example, one of the recent critics of the FTM's IEP shows that it does not indicate an attempt to develop environment planning tools such as SEOR, EMFs and associated EM.

Sector Plan		A brief description and overview
Integrated Management Plan (IWMP)	Waste Plan	<p>GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007, the plan was last reviewed in 2014. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).</p> <p>Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.</p> <p>National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste.</p> <p>The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service.</p> <p>The FTM's Integrated Wasted Management Plan (February 2005 is at reviewing stage for 2015/16) to seeks to enable the FTM to deliver waste management services and ameliorate the environmental challenges detailed in the Analysis Phase. The refuse removal (collection) by the FTM is an integral component of the implementation of the IWMP and at the same time a response to the wave of climate change. There is, however, a need to review the latter to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years.</p>
Informal Settlement Policy	Settlement	<p>The FTM developed and Informal Settlement Policy adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 with Resolution No. (C78/2014). The purpose of this policy is to guide the process to be followed when managing and controlling authorized and unauthorized informal settlement located in Fetakgomo Local Municipality.</p>

5.2. INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

5.2.1 Human Resource Policies (The FTM has managed to develop, consolidate and adopt its Human Resource Policies including):

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Education, Training and Development Policy (29 June 2009, Council Resolution C15/09)	This policy recognises a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the FTM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.
Bursary Policy (15 December 2011 Council Resolution C32/11)	This policy aimed at providing financial assistance to the needy learners of the municipality in pursuance of supply of skills especially scarce skills category. It also promotes continuous professional development.
Transport Allowance Policy	Transport allowance policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are to create uniform standards across the municipality to regulate the transport allowance for all employees who qualify and utilize the benefit.
	It determines employees who should qualify Transport Allowance C33/11.
Travel and Subsistence Policy	This policy was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are that from time to time representatives from the Municipality travel to other areas in order to, establish and maintain links and relationships with other stakeholders. The policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling.
	The policy (as reviewed by Council Resolution number C88/13 dated 27 March 2013) sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling. It encourages the culture of saving costs for the Council and maintains control over travel expenses.
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.</p>
<p>Staff Retention Policy (29th June 2009, Council Resolution C01/09)</p>	<p>The FTM developed and adopted a retention policy in the 2008/2009 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones. Regarding succession planning, the FTM does not have such, succession plan. This is attributed to the environment within which the municipality operates and which is largely influenced by politics. As a point of emphasis, the purpose of the policy is to prevent loss of competent staff that can have adverse effect on service delivery, retain and attract key staff members whose services are regarded as critical to achieve the vision and mission of the FTM, to identify individuals' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, to develop skills base for succession planning and to create and sustain a pleasant humane working environment.</p>
<p>Employee Assistance Programme Policy</p>	<p>It is geared towards attending the wellness of employee in order that their emotional and social challenges do not negatively affect their performance at work. The policy introduces support system that employees can rely on in times of need. However, this policy was only developed during the 2008/2009 financial year and it has never been put to test. Through it the municipal employees can address their psycho-social problems.</p>
<p>Occupational Health and Safety Plan</p>	<p>Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2011. It intends to promote and maintain acceptable physical, mental and social wellbeing of the workforce.</p> <p>It also seeks to prevent amongst workers, ill health caused by the working conditions.</p> <p>It also places and maintains workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions.</p>
	<p>There is an Occupational Health and Safety Plan at the moment.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	There is also a dedicated person working on OHS.
Employment Equity Plan	<p>The EEP for GTM developed the policy in 2015. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force -Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM -Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process -Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE. <p>The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in the workplace and comply with s20 of the Employment Equity Act (no. 55 of 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of FTM and those transferred by other spheres) and set forth placement procedures.</p>
Fetakgomo File Plan	The objective of the file plan is to ensure that all correspondence is filed correctly and ensure that permanently valuable documents are not destroyed and to prevent the retention of ephemeral documents.
Human Resource Policies and Procedures (18 th December 2008, Council Resolution C97/08)	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance Procedures, Discipline & Disciplinary Procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement Policy), Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of Conduct, Overtime Policy, Leave and Overtime Forms
Workplace Skills Plan	A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2015 and its main objectives are to

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.</p> <p>Fetakgomo Municipality develops and implements the workplace skills plans every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated in to the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council. This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.</p>
Institutional Plan	<p>The FTM has the Institutional Plan adopted in 2010 which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. According to the IDP Guide Packs, municipalities are expected to develop institutional plans. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated set of measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for gender equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of South Africa, Act No 33 of 2000 and the Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of the planning process in keeping with the IDP. The Plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritised proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. (c) The consideration of service partnerships and the recognition</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>that the NPO/CBO sector has an important role to play in service delivery oriented towards sustainability. (d) The institutional environment must create a learning base for in-house training of future local government practitioners.</p>
<p>Performance Management Policy Framework</p>	<p>GTM places performance by all employees at the forefront of service delivery. The GTM developed PMP in 2011; the framework is reviewed annually and it seeks to drive performance management across all levels and in synchronization with other human resource management systems and processes such as; HR planning, recruitment and selections, disciplinary and grievance procedures, remunerations and incentive schemes and career pathing and succession planning.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted the Performance Management Policy Framework C86/13 dated 27 March 2013 to ensure the achievement of individual objectives which are linked to departmental objectives, which in turn are linked to the organisational performance objectives. Performance management is an on-going process, not once year event of conducting a performance review. The assessments are broken into four (4), i.e. 1st quarter (July – September), 2nd quarter (November –December), 3rd quarter (January –March) and 4th quarter (April –June). The second quarter assessment is coupled with the mid-year review while the fourth quarter assessment is coupled with the annual assessment for the previous financial year. These assessments are also considered to be formal for the individuals and panels are established for the purpose. The panel for assessment comprises the Mayor, Chairperson of the audit committee, member/s of the Executive Committee, municipal Manager/mayor from another municipality and ward committee member/s. PMS is aimed at creating a motivating climate for employees and the organisation to develop and</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>achieve high standard of performance. It further empowers the FTM to develop set targets, monitor and review performance based on the Integrated Development Plan - linked indicators and report on the performance against the set of indicators. "When you can measure what you are speaking about, and express it in numbers, you know something about it, but when you cannot measure it, when you cannot express it in numbers, your knowledge is of meagre and unsatisfactory kind" (William Thompson, 1824-1907 in John Wiley and Sons).</p>
<p>Attendance and Punctuality Policy</p>	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2014. The policy aims to provide a standard attendance and punctuality framework for all employees. Employees are vital to work therefore reliability and consistent attendance is condition of employment.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Attendance and Punctuality Policy on the 27th of September 2012 Council Resolution C04/12. The purpose of this policy is to provide a standard of attendance and punctuality for all employees. Because employees are vital for the work of Fetakgomo Local Municipality, reliable and consistent attendance is a condition of employment</p>
<p>ICT Change Management Policy</p>	<p>The FTM has adopted ICT Change Management Policy Council resolution No. (C38/2014). The purpose of this policy is to provide the Fetakgomo Municipality with a procedure for the change control function that shall be established to manage record and track all changes for Fetakgomo Municipality ICT environment. The objective of this policy is to ensure that standardized processes are followed and adhered to accordingly. This is to ensure that no changes take place as a quick change, with "after the fact" documentation, without any prior authorisation.</p>
<p>ICT Steering Committee Charter</p>	<p>ICT Steering committee Charter Council resolution No. (C39/2014) as the policy-level group responsible for providing leadership and direction in support of the Office of the Municipal</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Manager. The ICT Steering Committee's central focus is to provide the executive leadership for the coordination of ICT related activities between, among, and within the Municipality. The ICT steering committee shall also seek where feasible to societies and others aid in the development and implementation. The objective of this policy is to assists the Municipal Management in governing and overseeing Fetakgomo's IT matters/activities, assessing feasibility of IT plans and providing requisite recommendations to management to the benefit of the institution, support the Municipal management by giving guidance and helping clarify priorities on IT issues and to ensure that decisions and actions are managed and implemented.</p>
<p>Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure</p>	<p>Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure Council Resolution No (C40/2014). This Policy and Procedure intends to protect the Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability of Fetakgomo Local Municipality's Information and Information Systems by preventing unauthorised user(s) access to Fetakgomo local Municipality Information and Information Systems. This policy establishes a procedure in accordance with the Access Control policy for the authorization, modification, review, and revocation of a user's access "Business Applications" Munsoft and VIP. It also describes requirements for training those involved in the access control process. The main objective of this policy is to control the allocation of access rights to information and information systems including granting and revoking of access to all information systems and services.</p>
<p>Information Communication Technology Policy</p>	<p>The FTM has developed ICTP and adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 Resolution No: (C73/2014). All the employees' share the information communication technology facilities at Fetakgomo Local Municipality (FTM). These facilities are provided to employees for the purpose of conducting municipality</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>business.FTM does permit a limited amount of personal use of these facilities, including but not limited to computers, printers, e-mail and internet access. However, these facilities must be used responsibly by everyone, since misuse by even a few individuals has the potential to negatively impact productivity, disrupt municipal business and interfere with the work or rights of others. Therefore, all employees are expected to exercise responsible and ethical behavior when using FTM's Information Communication Technology facilities. Any action that may expose potential system failure is prohibited and may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment and/or criminal prosecution.</p> <p>The Fetakgomo Local Municipality ICT Policy (ICTP) document sets out the principles and standards which determine acceptable use of the Information Communication Technology of the Municipality. The primary aim of this ICTP document is to balance protection of the systems, services and information that makes up those resources.</p>
Information Technology Strategy Plan Policy	<p>The FTM has developed IT STRATEGY Plan Policy council resolution No. C72/2014 which is required to provide a long-term vision for information systems and information technology in Fetakgomo Local Municipality that is based on the Municipalities strategies and vision, human and information needs, and regulatory compliance. The IT STRATEGY presents a framework and methodology to provide management with the facilities to help them achieve their overall strategic objectives, plan, review, and control information systems projects. The IT STRATEGY also contains specific elements to give guidance on what is required and how it will be done, the use of explicit tools to support and automate the process, and how to manage and sustain the quality of the results.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
<p>Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy</p>	<p>The FTM developed an Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy Council Resolution No: C71/2014. The main purpose of information technology by Municipality improves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a)Direct or indirect service delivery to the public, including but not limited to, equal access by the public to services delivered by the Municipality. b)Productivity of the Municipality. c)Cost-efficiency of the Municipality. <p>The lack of a governance-wide IT governance framework has resulted in a fragmented approach to the implementation of and adherence to policies and standards, and unlocking the value that ICT could contribute to business enablement.</p>
<p>ICT Firewall Policy</p>	<p>ICT Firewall Policy Council Resolution No. (C43/2014).The purpose of this ICT Firewall Policy is to allow or block unauthorized network or Internet devices and services sending traffic or receiving traffic over a network. To define standards for provisioning security devices owned and/or operated by FTM. The main objective is to prevent exploitation of insecure services, restrict inbound/outbound traffic from unregistered devices, control inbound/outbound access to/from specific services or devices and monitor traffic volumes; to provide guidance on when firewalls are required or recommended.</p>
<p>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW</p>	<p>The FTM developed INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW and adopted Council Resolution No: C70/2014.The purpose of this policy) must be copied onto secure storage media on a regular basis (i.e., backed up), for the purpose of disaster recovery and business resumption. This policy outlines the minimum requirements for the creation and retention of backups. Special backup needs which exceed these minimum requirements, should be accommodated on an</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	individual basis.
Dress-code policy	The FTM has adopted Dress Code Policy Council resolution No. C85/13 dated 27 March 2013. The primary aim of this Dress Code Policy is to develop an instantly identifiable image which is strongly linked to the municipality. Corporate image focuses on establishing a positive and professional perception of the municipality to its internal and external clients
Sports Arts and Culture Plan	The FTM, through Community Services, has developed the Sports Arts and Culture Plan on May 2013. This plan outlines the community services work and key activities to be undertaken in respect of sports, arts and culture. The sports Indaba normally held annually are derivative of this plan.
Legal Policy and Procedure	The Legal Policy and Procedure Council Resolution No.(C42/2014).The purpose of this Legal Services Policy and Procedure is to define the scope of legal services provided by the Municipality; define the responsibilities of officers or consultants involved in the provision of legal services; define the responsibilities of employees within the Municipality in relation to accessing legal services; and establish procedures for the management of legal services and matters.
Procedure Manual: Grader, Tipper Truck and TLB	The purpose of the Operations Manual is to regulate the use and operations of the municipal Grader, TLB and Tipper Truck

5.2.4. By-Laws

The following by-laws exist within the Municipality:

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Standard Child Care Facilities By-Law	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate child care facilities.
By-Law Relating To Streets	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate the utilisation of streets.
Refuse Removal By-Law	GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law was developed in 2009.</p> <p>The Purpose of the by-law is to promote the achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area.</p> <p>It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction.</p> <p>It promotes safe and healthy environment by regulating dumping of refuse and the removal thereof.</p>
Billboards By-Law	It provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate billboards.
Building Regulations By Law	It protects public health and safety as it relates to construction and occupancy of buildings and structures. It further promotes good practice in the design and construction of buildings for people in or around the buildings and others affected by the buildings.
Refuse Removal policy (CSC04/09)	The Refuse Removal Policy enables the FTM to protect health of the public, promote quality and sustainability of the environment by controlling pollution of ecosystem and empower communities to take responsibility for the cleanliness of their environment.
Fetakgomo Atok Thusong Service Centre (TSC) Policy (CSC03/09)	This policy seeks to promote cost effective, integrated, efficient and sustainable service provision. It attempts to ensure equitable and effective access to government information and services to the people, thereby building partnership between government, local communities, civil society and private sector.

5.3. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of services to the communities, determine the desired level of services by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.
Water Sector Plan	The FTM has and reviewed the Water Sector Plan in the 2006/2007

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Financial Year. The plan was adopted by the Council in the 2007/2008 financial year. The ultimate goal of the plan is to facilitate and influence the provision of portable water within all areas of Fetakgomo. The objectives include the integration of the water sector plan with the overall water needs outlined in this IDP and to consider various environmental requirements of water for economic development.</p>
<p>Disaster Management Plan</p>	<p>Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.</p> <p>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).</p> <p>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District disaster management framework • Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan • Disaster risk reduction plan • Disaster response and recovery plan • Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent. <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/2008 Financial Year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It is also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal areas - Promote proactive disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote co-operative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences</p>
<p>Housing Chapter/Plan</p>	<p>GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.</p> <p>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality.</p> <p>The Housing Chapter or Plan for the municipality was developed during the 2008/9 Financial with the help of the Department of Local Government and Housing. The document was subjected to Council structures and approved by council as per resolution C84/08. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Fetakgomo Municipality has benefited. The programmes include: Rural Housing, People's housing Programme and Emergency housing, commonly known as disaster housing. The housing plan attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unlocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality of houses constructed under the auspices of local government programme.</p>

5.4. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	<p>GTM has developed a draft LED strategy in 2016 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p> <p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p> <p>FTM has developed the LED Strategy and was approved by the Council (C90/11). This document responds to locational economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investment and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP, NGP (New Growth Path), NDP et cetera</p>
Tourism Plan	The FTM has adopted council resolution no :(DP19/10)the Tourism Plan which seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Fetakgomo. The main purpose of the plan is to promote tourism within the FTM.
Grant Funding Policy	The FTM developed Grant funding Policy council resolution No: (C77/2014) and the LED Strategy identifies the Local Farmers Support (LFS) and Youth Enterprise Support (YES) programmes. The programmes are aimed at creating an enabling environment to local business to thrive through the acquisition of assets, for the reduction of costs. In its effort to address the key priorities of government and the Job drivers as identified in the National Development Plan, the municipality sets aside grant funding for the programmes to support local Cooperatives or any form of organized business. This support is primarily aimed at stimulating pro-poor growth whilst strengthening local competitive advantage and paving the way for sustainable economic growth. Moreover, the grant funding support is aimed at providing emerging businesses to increase their outputs and reducing input costs and thereby accessing markets at competitive prices.

5.5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy ((SC23/2015)	<p>Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed a revenue enhancement plan in 2016. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy on 28 May 2014. The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of FTM.</p>
Asset Management Policy(SC23/2015)	<p>The Council has approved the reviewed policy, Fixed Asset Policy and it was last reviewed in 2014.</p>
Fixed Assets Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>The FTM has adopted the Fixed Assets Policy on the 28 May 2015.</p>
Tariff Policy(SC23/2015)	<p>The FTM has a Tariff Policy. The tariffs are calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. The objective of the tariff policy is to: enable the FTM to be self-sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent, should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as costs affect the sustainability and competitiveness of such business.</p>
Bad Debts Write Off Policy(SC23/2015)	<p>The policy was developed and adopted in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized.</p> <p>Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services</p> <p>This Policy provides guidance in determining irrecoverable debts so that debtors of the Municipality are not overstated in the books of the Council.</p> <p>The FTM adopted on the 28 May 2015 this policy in compliance with s97 of the MSA as well as s64 of the MFMA</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Financial Management Plan (SC23/2015)	<p>The FTM has at the moment the three/3 year's Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the Analysis Phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two/2 outer years. This plan is under the stewardship of the Finance Department. The process of extending the financial plan to cover five years throughout will unfold with the development and finalization of the Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).</p>
Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources; • The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and • The fact that people's needs must be responded to. <p>Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy on the 28 May 2015. The Main purpose of the policy s to sustain the local governance and continued service delivery, the collection of income levied on account statement submitted to debtors (Current accounts) must be realized within a turnover rate not exceeding 30 days. Payment of arrears must also be addressed sufficiently for the main categories of debtors in order to minimize arrear debtors.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Finance Procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	<p>The FTM has adopted Finance procedure manual on the 28 May 2015. The main purpose is to ensure that all purchases of the organisation must be done in accordance with council's Supply Chain Management Policy.</p>
Indigent Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2015 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case.</p> <p>Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.</p> <p>The FTM has an Indigent Policy (2015). This policy provides indigent support insofar as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,100 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income, plus six dependents living together under the same house. If there are income earners in the household who are not dependent on the applicant, their income is included.</p>
Supply Chain Management Policy ((SC23/2015)	<p>The GTM developed the SCMP in terms with section 111 of the MFMA and the policy was adopted in 2015. The policy gives effect to fair, equitable, transparent, and competitive and cost effectiveness. It emphasizes on compliance and any minimum norms and standard that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the act. The policy is consistent with other applicable legislations and does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management system between Organs of State in all Spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>The policy applies when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GTM procures goods or services - Dispose goods no longer needed - Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services - Select external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of Municipal Systems Act. <p>The FTM has adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy on the 28 May 2015. It provides policy guidelines as and when the FTM procures goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies.</p>
Banking and Investment Policy (SC23/2015)	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes.
Investments policy	Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.
Budget and Virement Policy(SC23/2015)	It was adopted by council on the 28 May 2015. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MFMA. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating revenue and expenditure decisions.
Cash Shortage Management Policy	<p>The FTM adopted Cash Shortage Management Policy on the 28 May 2015.</p> <p>The main objectives of the policy is to describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash collection point of the municipality.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Cash Management and Investment Policy	<p>The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.</p>
	<p>The FTM adopted Cash Management and Investment Policy on the 28 May 2014. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the FETAKGOMO LOCAL Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.</p>
Payroll procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	<p>The FTM adopted Payroll procedure manual on the 28 May 2015.</p>
Property Rates Policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.</p> <p>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p>
	<p>The FTM adopted Property Rates Policy on the 28 May 2015. This policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates tariffs. It does not necessarily make specific property rates tariffs proposals. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates tariffs are annually published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy.</p>
Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget	<p>The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30th April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP. Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30th April 2012. The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515.</p>

With the above policies/plans the FTM hopes to achieve a strong financial position with the ability to: Adjust efficiently to the community's changing services requirements, Effectively maintain, improve and expand the municipality infrastructure, Manage the municipality's budget and cash flow to the maximum benefit of the community and Prudently plan, coordinate and implement responsible and sustainable community development and growth. The previous section, Analysis Phase indicated that the FTM has Audit Committee and Risk Management Committee. It also tabulated the extent to which comments from the Auditor-General's report are being addressed through a comparative analysis of audit opinion from adverse (2005/6) to qualified (2006/7) and to qualified (both 2007/8 and 2008/9 financial years). Further to this the Audit Action Plan to respond to AG was developed and implemented as at 30th January 2010. It entailed corrective steps on report with matters of emphasis.

5.6. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
<p>Fraud Prevention Strategy</p>	<p>The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted in 2015;and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM - Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality - Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and - Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses. <p>The FTM has a Fraud Prevention Strategy adopted under Council Resolution number C17/08. The Strategy contains Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan. The Strategy mitigates the risk of corruption. It protects the municipal funds and other assets. The main principle upon which the Fraud Prevention Strategy is based is the principle of creating a culture of intolerance to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption. It will deter and prevent these unethical conducts and seeks to strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the municipality.</p>
<p>Policy on Ward Committees</p>	<p>This policy (adopted in 2006) regulates the management and functioning of the Ward Committees in the Municipality. It enables the FTM to have effective Ward Committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy carries the role of the Ward Committees at lengths, criteria for membership, election processes, term of office, filling of vacancies, Ward</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Committees' meetings, sub-committees, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, Ward Committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP/Budget. Further to this, the GSDM's budget provide for support to local municipality in general including Ward Committees.</p>
<p>Public Participation Policy</p>	<p>Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000.</p> <p>Public Participation Policy Council Resolution No. (C03/13).The purpose of this policy is to guide and regulate public participation in Fetakgomo Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The main objective of this policy is to provide a broad framework through which the Municipality can engage its stakeholders in the development of plans and the implementation of subsequent decisions or final products. The Municipality also has an obligation to comply with statutory requirements which direct its operations and such statutes alluding to public participation as an integral part of governance. The incorporation of public participation in the municipal programmes is also intended to ensure legitimacy and credibility of processes and final products.</p>
<p>Communication Strategy</p>	<p>The FTM has adopted the Communication Strategy Council Resolution No: (C47/2014) which aims at making communication between the FTM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.</p>
<p>Draft Protocol Manual</p>	<p>The FTM has adopted Draft Protocol Manual Council Resolution No. (C71/2015) for the municipality to restore and protect the dignity of our</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>Principals & their entourage, during state events & functions; through professional and standard rules of Protocol practices plus most significant: ensure there is total elimination of common errors & mistakes. Further to render effective and efficient Protocol services at all times to the best of our ability.</p>
Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES)	<p>The FTM has adopted the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES) Council Resolution number C12/12 (2012/13), The primary statement of the problem is delayed or unsuccessful implementation of developmental projects as flagged in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and other sources of mandate. It is common cause that this problem has reared its ugly head in recent years and regrettably exacerbates the social problems our IDP (Integrated Development Plan) seeks to address from a systemic point of view such as decaying infrastructure, slow economic growth, poverty, inequality and unemployment and so forth. These problems have widespread, far reaching prejudicial ramifications on the municipal population in general and governance in particular. Loss of community confidence in municipal government and governance, lack of co-operation on activities and conflicts are among other detrimental impacts of inadequate stakeholder engagement. The SES grapples with an answer to this problem from a systemic point of view.</p>
Risk Management Framework	<p>A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in 2015 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Office space •Lack of finance •Poor intergovernmental relations •Lack of land ownership •Fraud and corruption •Harm to reputation •Loss of investments by investors •Unclear roles and responsibilities •Ineffective internal communication •Brain drain •Dependence on contractors •High staff turn over •Natural disaster <p>The FTM has the Risk Management Framework. It contains a risk management policy framework. The purpose is to: mitigate risk factors, motivate managers and Heads of Departments to manage risks effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the FTM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multiyear budget (MTEF)</p>
Internal Audit Charter	<p>The FTM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in order to bring about a systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the FTM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (no. 56 of 2003) (RSA: Section 166). It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within the FTM.</p>
Disability Framework for Local Government	<p>Developed by SALGA in partnership with the Department of COGTA, the FTM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>at guiding municipalities among others to: (1) mainstream disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government's IDPs, PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.</p>
<p>Fetakgomo Youth Development Policy Framework</p>	<p>The FTM's Youth Development Policy was approved by the Council, Council Resolution No: (CS20/2013) with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and the youth and specifically to ensure active involvement of young people in the municipal enterprise, to improve the quality of life of young people in Fetakgomo, developing and implementing a coordinated, multi-sectoral, interdisciplinary and integrated approach in designing and executing programmes and interventions that impact on major youth issues and ensuring that youth service delivery is aligned to the municipal service delivery priorities. The policy points out the nine guiding pillars for youth development i.e job creation programme, poverty alleviation programme, skills development programme, health promotion, recreational programme, arts, culture and heritage promotion programme, good governance, social responsibility and youth moral regeneration.</p>
<p>HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy for Fetakgomo Local Municipality</p>	<p>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.</p> <p>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Partnership •Leadership •Capacity building •Communication •Equal access

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Protecting rights of the children •Targeting vulnerable groups <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy during the 2007/2008 financial year. The strategy is aimed at increasing awareness on the pandemic in the municipal area. It also empowers councillors and employees of Fetakgomo Municipality to deal with HIV/AIDS matters in service delivery.</p>
Fleet management policy	<p>Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.</p> <p>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider.</p> <p>A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.</p>

5.7. OTHER DISTRICT (SDM)'S PLANS COVERING FTM'S DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

The table below highlights some of the SDM's plans which have substantive bearing on FTM and consequently FTM did not deem develop own, additional plans as they (SDMá) adequately cater and attend to the needs as identified in the Analysis Phase - the FTM makes use of the following SDM's plans:

SDM's Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
-------------------	----------------------------------

Road Master Plan	The SDM has developed the district wide Road Master Plan which provides basis for engagement to address the road backlogs identified in the previous discussion, Analysis Phase.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	The FTM's refuse removal project has its persuasion in the SDM's Integrated Waste management Plan (IWMP). This means that the SDM's IWMP finds application at FTM. The SDM's IWMP is supplemented by the FTM's IEP as previously shown developed and adopted in 2003.
Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	As its function (environmental management / air quality), the SDM's AQMP of 2008 gives prominence to air quality issues that are common place within the FTM in line with s15(2) of the NEMA (National Environmental Management Act) as well as Air Quality Act (no.39 of 2004). It presents qualitative extent of air pollution rather than quantitative description because the main causes of air pollution within FTM are insignificant.
Integrated Transport Plan	Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed its plan in 2016 The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government The SDM has an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) which attends to the public and private modes of transport, infrastructure, facilities and services of the Fetakgomo.

It is further noteworthy that the SDM was mandated to liaise with ESKOM for development of the district wide **Energy Master Plan** (EMP). The FTM made an input to both ESKOM and the SDM by submitting the electricity post connection backlog priority lists. This implies that once developed it (EMP) should be able to cater electricity situation besetting the Municipality. In other words, it is not deemed necessary for FTM to have own EMP.

